

*A N*  
Easy and Compendious  
INTRODVCTION  
*For Reading all sorts of*  
HISTORIES:

Contrived in a more facile way then heretofore hath been published, out of the Papers of  
MATHIAS PRIDEAUX  
Mr of Arts and sometime Fellow of *Exeter*  
Colledge in *Oxford*.

---

The Third Edition, in which is added a SYNOPSIS  
of COUNCELS by JOHN PRIDEAUX  
late Regius Professor of Divinity at  
*Oxford*, and Bishop of *Worcester*.

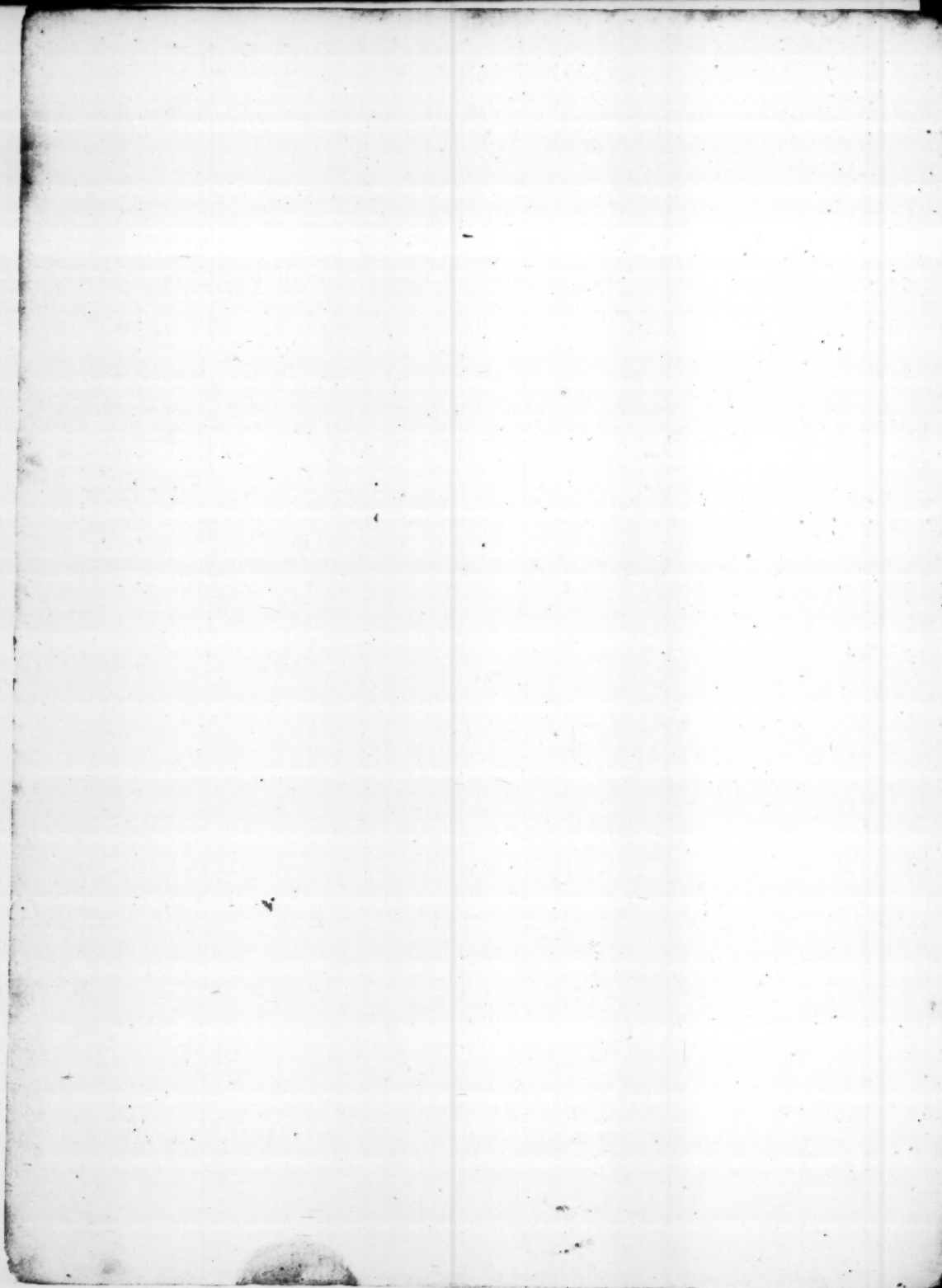
*Cicero de Oratore.*

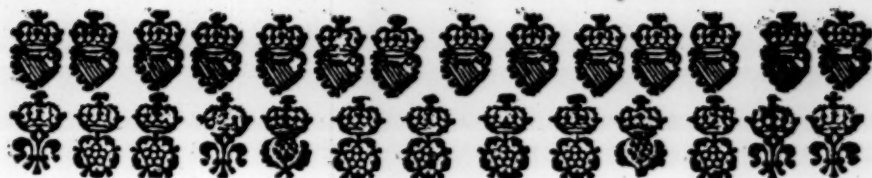
*Nescire quid artea quam nature sis occiderit, Id  
semp. r est esse Patrum.*

---

OXFORD,  
Printed for LEONARD LICHFIELD Printer  
to the *University*, and are to be sold by THO:  
ROBINSON. Anno Dom. 1655.







909  
P930  
1415  
D. D.

TO THE

*RIGHT WORSHIPFULL*  
S<sup>R</sup> THOMAS REYNELL

And the Virtuous

LADY KATHARINE  
HIS WIFE,

FOR THE USE OF .

*Their Towardly Young Sonnes*

M<sup>R</sup> THOMAS

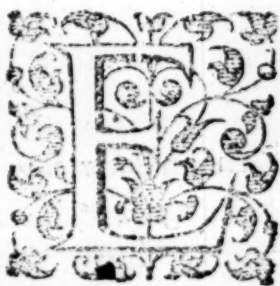
A N D

M<sup>R</sup> HENRY  
REYNELL

*[Faint, illegible markings]*



# TO THE READER



XPECT noe more here  
(good Reader) then the  
Title promiseth, that is, an  
*Introduction*, not to rest on  
as satisfied, but to lead thee  
on to larger Volumnes. The  
number of *seaven* is here  
used, not out of *affection*, but *experience*, as  
most easy for *Memory*, which is the prime scope  
of this *Compendium*, to touch at that which  
may seeme most remarkable, and so to dis-  
pose



*To the Reader.*

pose it, that it may best be remembred. The whole consisteth of three *Tracts*, The first of History *Eclesiasticall*, Deduced from the Creation of the World to these our times. The second that is *Politically* ascends no higher then *Nimrod* ( for those *Anti-Diluvian Dynasties* mentioned by some, must be held only Imaginary ) and is continued in the like line downward. Whene the History of *Successions* begins: with an *Instance* Given in the *Successive Governements* of our own Country. Whereunto a short *Appendix* is added concerning the History of *Professions*, as also *Naturall, Various, and Vaine Stories*, poynting only at the *Heads* they may be drawn unto, and in *Generall*, what is to be thought of them. Whereunto is now added a *Synopsis* of *Councells*, and so an end.

Some are of the mind, that such an *Induction* may not only prove a *Directory* to a *Beginner*, but a *Remembrancer* to those that have forgotten much they have read, and will take it well to be Prompted at the cheapest rate. In the like case it was the resolution of a Writer of our own, *Mihi debetur collectionis gratia, tibi habeas electionis materiam*, Of what I have collected you may

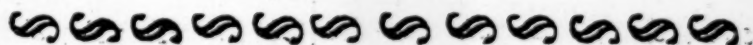
*Malmshur. de  
Gestis Reg.  
Angl. l. 5.*

*To the Reader.*

may take your choyce, passe by some or leave  
all. My conclusion is that of the Poet,

-----*si quid novisti rectius istis*  
*Candidus imperti, si non his utere mecum.* Horat.

If you have found a righter way  
Impart it if you please,  
If not take this then for a stay,  
And use it at your ease.



*The*





*The Heads here especially Treated of are,*

1: **A** Summe of Tenne Long-liv'd, *Antediluvian Patriarchs*.

2. A Brieve of the Historicall part of the Old Testament, as farre as the *Apocrypha*.

3. A continuation of it by the line of the *Maccabees*, and their Successors to the Birth of our Saviour.

4. The Life of our Saviour and his Apostles, with a touch of the seventy Disciples, and seaven first Deacons.

5. An Epitome of the *Popes* Lives, from the first to this that now possesseth the Chaire.

6. Politicall History deduced from *Nimrod*, by the *Four Monarchies*, to this present Emperour *Ferdinand* the third. And the History of *Successions*. With an instance in the History of *Britaine*.

7. Directions for *Orderly Reading* of the Histories of *Professions*, *Naturall History*, *Various Collections*, and *Vaine Romances*, to which all sorts of Imaginable Narrations may be reduced.

---

Whereunto in this third Impression is added,  
a *Synopsis* of *Councells*.



## CAP. I

*Of the Antediluvian Patriarches, or long-  
liv'd Fathers before the Flood.*



ISTORY is a Commemoration of things past, with the *Circumstances* of Time and Place, in distinct *Distances*, *Intervals*, or *Dynasties*, by *Lineall descents*, for the readier help of memory, and application.

1 ECCLESIASTICAL.

2 POLITICALL.

3 Of SUCCESSIONS, in States, Countries, or Families.

4 Of PROFESSIONS, as the lives of Famous men in any faculty.

5 NATURAL, as that of *Pliny*, &c.

6 VARIOUS, such as wee have from *Valerius Maximus*, *Plutarch*, *Ælian*.

7 VAIN, LEGENDARY or FABULOUS, raised by the name of *Romances*.

2. This  
may either  
be

3. Ecclesiasticall, insisteth especially upon Church-matters; and hath precedency before other, in regard of its *Antiquity*, *Dignity*, and directive *Certainty*.

A

4. It



See Gene-  
brards dissent  
ing Chron. l. 1.  
p. 61.

4. It fall-  
eth within  
the limits  
of these In-  
tervals,  
From the

1. Creation to the end of the Flood. 1657.
2. Flood to the calling of Abraham. 367.
3. Calling of Abraham to the departing of the Is-  
raelites out of Egypt. 430.
4. Egyptian Exodus to the building of Solomons  
Temple. 480.
5. First Temple to the second, erected by Zoroba-  
bel. 497.
6. Second Temple to the Nativity of our Saviour  
529.
7. Nativity of our Saviour to this present  
time. 1647.

Will Grafton  
Chron. pag. 72  
Alsted. Ency-  
clop. l. 33.  
Chronol. c. 3

Anno  
Mundi

Gen. 3.

Gen. 4.

Comestor.  
Schedel.

D. 15 C. San-  
cta Romana

M S. Hele  
on the three  
first Chap. of  
Gen.  
Gen. 4. 25.

5. The first Interval or Distance, from the Creation to the end of the Flood, contains the Passages of 1657 years, easily collected out of the first of Genesis, in which we have the ten long lived Fathers in this order,

1. ADAM, happy in his innocency, whiles he so conti-  
nued in Paradise with his beloved Evah. But that was not  
long, for it's comonly held that *ἡμεῖς ἐπιδόσω, καὶ ἐξηνάσω* he  
loded not one night there, so Suddain was the Serpents sedu-  
cing, his Wifes consenting, his yeelding, Gods execution. 2. After  
his expulsion from Paradise he had small cōfort of his issue:  
Cain slew his Brother Abel, and was doomed thereupon to be  
a Vagrant. 3. A lying book called *Leptogenesis* names Calmana  
and Delbora Adams two eldest Daughters, that became Wives  
to Caine and Abel their Brethren. But this seems as likly as  
those Revelations of Adam, set forth by the Gnosticks, and the  
Genealogies of his Sonnes and Daughters, (which are accounted  
30 of either Sexe by Comestor,) vented by the Manichees but  
condemnd by Gelasius, and the Rabbeni call tales of his first  
Wife Lillia mother to the Hobgoblins Buxt. Synag. Iud. 4. Lesse  
hurtfull is that Dibre-Adam, contrived in a Boxe of Simon  
Starkeviant. Some conceit that Abel slew the very same Serpent  
the Diuel had formerly possessed, to seduce his Mother; but  
not without a wound in the Heele, before he could bruise his  
Head. This is manifest that good Abel failing without  
issue, there was set in his place his Brother

2. SETH

2. SETH, whom the forenamed *Gnosticks* make also a *Writer*, entitling him to seven *Books*, to which they added seven more of their owne. 2. *Iosephus* relates that his Sonnes erected two *Pillars*, the one of *Brick*, the other of *Stone*, to preserve their *Mathematicall Speculations* to Posterity; upon a Prophecy, from Adam, that the world should be first *Drow- ned* then *Burned*. 3. *Anonymus* upon *Mathew*, mentions another Propheticall writing of his, concerning the *Starre*, that was the *Cynsure* to bring the *Easterne Magi* to Christ. But such *Relations* want warrant. His successor in the holy line was his Sonne

3. ENOSH. In whose time men began to call upon the name of the Lord, or to call themselves by the name of the Lord, or as others render the place. The name of the Lord began to be prophaned. 2. Hence some gather the beginning of *Idolany*, which others deferre till after the flood. A separation is apparant in this mans dayes, betweene the prophane *Caynites*, and those Godly *Sabeans*. And likely it is, that then began the *Assemblies*, perchance on the *Seventh day*, blessed and hallowed of God for publique Worship. 3. *Bellermine* will needs fetch from hence the *Originall* of *Monkery* but this *Enosh* was married, gat Sonnes and Daughters, and amongst them to succeed him

4. CAINAN. Of whom we find nothing Registered, but how long he liv'd, and that he begat

5. MAHALALEEL, as he did

6. JARED, and he

7. ENOCH, whose *Prophecies* we have mentioned in the *Epistle* of *S. Jude*. *Origen* and the Author of the *Testament* of the twelve *Patriarchs*, cite divers passages out of them. As, 1. Of the number and names of *Starrs*. 2. Of the wooing of *Mortall Beauties*, by the wanton descending *Angells*. 3. Of the *Gyants*, from that brood. 4. Of the death of *Christ* by the *Jewes*, and their ruine by it. 5. Of the *Drowning* and *Burning* of the *World*, and more to that purpose. 2. These were not only in the hands of *Origen* and *Tertullian*, but of *S. Hierome*, *Augustine*, *Bede*, and others; notwithstanding *S. Augu-*

*Antiq. L. 1.*

*c. 4.*

*C. 2.*

*Broughton.*  
*Tremelius*

*De Monach.*  
*C. 5.*  
*Gen. 5. 10*

*Vers. 14.*

*Genebrard,*  
*Chron. l. 1.*

stone brand is them for counterfeit, and none warrant them.

A.M. 987.  
The most part  
of them,  
For therein  
they cannot  
agree.

Bellarmin. de  
Pntif. Rom.  
L. 3.  
Ætat. 5.

3. This *Enoch*, the seventh from *Adam*, died not as other men, but after he had spent so many years upon earth, as there be days in a year, he was translated hence by God, with whom he had walked, though he lived in the state of *Marriage*.

4. The *Papists* say, he is reserved alive in *Paradise*, (whence *Adam* was expelled) with his companion *Elias*, who shall both come in person to oppose *Antichrist*, & then be slain of him, then revive, and so at length be taken up into Heaven. This is to quit the *Pope*, from suspicion of being *Antichrist*, seeing *Enoch* and *Elias*, have not yet come in person, to testify against him. *Gobeline Parson* relates, that such a man was found by *Alexander the Great* in the *East-Indies*, lying in a Golden bed, in the Mountaine of the *Sunne*, who well might be thought to be this *Enoch*. But let them feed on their fancies. The shortnesse of this mans time upon earth, was recompenced by the age of his Sonne

8. *METHUSALAH*, *μεθυσάλα*, the longest liver we read of, for *Adam*, and He, take up all that space between the *Creation* and the *Flood*. 2. His age was 969 years; of which he might spend 346 with *Adam*, to informe himselfe, and almost 100 with *Sem*, to teach Posterity. But his longest life had a period before the *Flood*, and a Successour his Sonne

9. *LAMECH* Different from that *Lamech* of *Caines* race, who being a blind Archer, slew his Grandfire *Caine*, & the Boy that led him, for directing him to doe it, if we beleeve *Tornielus*, who cites divers *Fathers* to justify this groundlesse Fancy. 2. Of this holy *Lamech* is registred, the notable *Propheticall* speech at the birth of his Sonne

Gen. 5. 29.

10. *NOAH* (who was to be a comforter to the world by Rest, in the greatest extremities, as the name importeth, being derived either from *Nacham*, to Comfort, or *Nach*, to Rest) the last of the ten *Antediluvian Patriarches*. Out of whose names a great *Hebrician* hath left this observation. *Adam* Earthly, *Cain* Possession, *Abel* Vanity: sheweth that all Earthly Possession is *Vanity*. *Set* may be set in *Abels* place

Broughton.

place, yet not so fixed, but that reason will be, for naming of his sonne *Enoch*, *Sed-man*, or *Serrenfull*. He begets *Cain* in *Lamentation*, from him succeeds *Mahalah*, a praiser of God. This holds not among all, but *Jered* notes a descending. *Enoch*, that follows in the seventh Place, signifies one dedicated to God among so many wicked. He of the shortest abode here upon earth of all his ranke, leaves the longest liver *Meihusalah*, whose name speaks thus much, *He dying God sendeth*, whom? *Lamech*, what to doe? his name tels us, to stricke, not to destroy all; but as *Noahs* name comforteth, to preserve God's chosen in rest. This *Noah* by the Heathens was termed in scorne *Tymerkeus*, and fained to be changed to *Caucasus* with a *Vulture* feeding on his intralls, in regard of his fore-telling the worlds destruction, and providing an *Arke* to escape it, neere the mountaine *Caucasus*, 120 years before it came. Likewise he is called *Ogyges*, for opening a gate for the preservation of Mankind. *Saturne* as being the worlds *Seed*, or *Seminarie*. *Hercules*, the publique Breeder. *Deucalion*, in whose time fell the great Inundation, described by *Ovid*, *Iarns Bifrons*, that found *Wine*, and look't in: o both *Worlds*, both before and after the Flood. For to this Flood, have reference, all the *Heathenish* great Inundations. To this purpose runnes the verse in *Eusebius*

*Sol & Osyris idem, Dionysius, Orus, Apollo*  
*All those in truth were but the same,*  
*And differ only in the name.*

Which may be gathered from *Plutarch*, who affirms that *Deucalion* sent a *Dove* to try whether the waters were dried. This *Flood* lasted a whole yeare, which confirms, that in the long-lived *Fathers*, their years were *Solar*, not *Lunar*, or *Months*, as some have imagined.

2. **C**ontemporary in this Intervall, were the line of *Cain*, amongst whom we have . 1 . The first City *Enoch*.
2. *Feligamy* brought in by *Lamech*, who being a blind *Archer*



Gen. 4.

Hartman.  
Schedel.

Gen 5. 2.

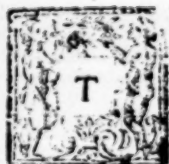
cher is said to have slaine his great Granfire Cain, and the Lad that led him for misderecting him. 3. *Jabal*, the Father of *Tent-making*, and *Hearding Cattell*. 4. *Jubal*, for instrumentall Musick. 5. *Tubal-Cain*, the first forger of *Brasse* and *Iron*. 6. And some say his sister *Naamah* began *Carding* and *Spinning* to cover *nakednesse*, rather then with *Figge-leaves*, or with *Beasts-Skinnes*. 7. Likely it is that amongst the *Poets*, the Garden of *Adonis*, might have relation to this in *Eden*; *Nectar* & *Ambrosium* to the *Tree of Life*. *Euridices* wounding by a *Serpent*, to the *Serpent* poysoning our Mother *Eve*. *Mercury*, *Apollo* and *Vulcan*, to *Iabal*, *Jubal* and *Tubal-cain*. *Venus*, to *Naamah*. Their *Indiscretions*, or *God making* to the translation of *Enoch*. Their *God-wenching*, to the dissolute doings between the Sons of *God*, and the *Daughters of Men*. Which things they might have by hear-say, and worke on at their pleasure, to be noted by the way, not insisted upon.

## Matters of Enquiry, and Discomse.

1. The World began in *Spring*, or *Autumne*?
2. The Seat of *Paradise* may be punctually assigned?
3. *Abel* slew the same *Serpent*, the *Divell* had abused to seduce his Mother?
3. Whether 4. *Enoch* with *Elias* be preserved in *Paradise* to come against *Anti-Christ* and to be slaine by him?
5. The Book of his *Prophecies* extant among the *Fathers*, might passe for authenticall?
6. *Cain* were slain by *Lamech*, his Grand-child a blind Archer?
7. *Mathusalah* dyed before the *Flood*?



## CAP II

*The Intervall of the Noachians*

THE second *Distance* takes its rise from the end, An. Mund.  
of the *Flood*, to the calling of *Abraham* for the 1657.  
space of 367 years; gathered out of *Gen.*  
11. 26.

2. In which succeed

1. SEM, the middle Sonne of *Noah*, as some Iunius.  
contend, but prefer'd before the Elder *Iaphet*, and the Young-  
est *Cham*. 2. He is thought by the Jewes, to be *Mekhi-* Gen. 14:  
*zedek* that brought provilion to *Abraham* and his company Broughton.  
at their returne from their victory against the foure Easterne  
*Kings*: which is strongly opposed by some latter writers. Cuneus  
3. In the distribution of the world after the *Flood*, *Asia* Moulin.  
fell to his share, and his posterities; from whence 'tis likely  
that they spread themselves Eastward, and so rounded the  
earth, that way to people *America*; as on the West, they left  
*Palestina*, and those Coasts, to *Chams* issue, the *Cananites*,  
whose proper portion was *Africke*; as *Iaphets* was *Europe*, and  
the *Isles*. *Sems* Successor was

2. ARPHAXAD, younger Brother (as it should seeme) to  
*Elam*, and *Asbur*, from home descended the *Persians*, and  
*Affyrians*. *Abulensis* out of *Comestor*, and *Methodius*, mentions  
one *Ionithus* or *Ionichus*, begotten of *Noah* 100 years after  
the *Flood*, who informed the *Easterlings* in *Astronomy*,  
Prophefied of the foure *Monarchies*, and put *Nimrod* his for-  
ward Scholler first to take state upon him. His Picture you  
may have in *Chronica Chronicorum*, as also of *Persia*, *Chathassus*,  
and *Funda*, *Sem*, *Ham*, and *Japhets* wives. But these *Mon-*  
*kish* *Figments*, have lesse shew of truth, then the foisting in  
here

here of *Cain* by the *Greeks*, to be *Arphaxads* Sonne, whom all the *Hebrews* own it, and ranke in the next place

3. *SALAH*, He is said to have built *Salem*, by *Comestor*, and by others, (upon the passage of his Father *Arphaxad* over the River *Tygris*, to set himselfe with his Family in *Chaldea*) to have named his Sonne,

Gen. II.

4. *HEBER*; From this man, his posterity were intituled *Hebrews*. In his time fell out a double division, first of *Tongues*, then of *Nations*, according to their severall tongues. He sticks to the *Originall Hebrew*, and upon foresight of these divisions amongst others nameth his Sonne

Gen. 10. 15.

5. *PELEG*. In whose time these divisions fell out. He begets

6. *REU*. Of whom we read nothing else but that He begate

Luk. 3.

7. *SARUG*, whome *S. Luke* termed *Saruch*, following therein the *Septuagint*. His successor was

C. 24. 2. <sup>7</sup>  
Judith. 5. 7.

8. *NAHOR*, (tainted with Idolatrous Leaven) as appears by *Josuah's* confession, and *Achior's* Declaration, leaves behind him at *Vr* of the *Chaldeans*

Gen. 12. 1.

An. Mund.  
2020.

9. *TERAH*. He had three Sonnes, *Heran*, *Nabor*, and *Abram*, but upon *Harans* death in *Vr* of the *Chaldeans*, whether burnt by the Fire, which faithfull *Abram* escaped (as the *Jewish* tradition delivers it) or caused by some other meanes, he removes from *Vr* to *Charran*, in *Mesopotamia* with all his Family, (it should seeme upon his Sonne *Abrams* motion, who had his call from God) and dyes there. His Family at his death stood thus disposed. *Haran* (that dyed before him) left behind him one Sonne named *Lot*, and two Daughters *Milcha*, and *Ischa*. *Milcha* was taken to Wife by her *Vncle Nabor* who soled in that place. But *Ischa* (who should seem to be termed *Sarat* for her Beauty and *Houfwiery*) was married to the great Father

10. *ABRAM*, of whose travels from *Charran* to *Canaan*, and from thence to *Egypt* and *Gerar*. 2. Of his *Victories* against the foure *Eastern Kings*. 3. His domestic troubles, by meanes of the dissention between his Wife

Wife *Sarah*, and her Maid *Hagar*. 4. His *Circumcision* by Gods appointmen, 5. His entertaining of *Angels*, 6. Receiving a Soone from his *Sarah* past teeming, his readinesse to *Sacrifice* him when God commanded, 7. his second *Marriage* and issue by *Keurah*, and other passages of note, the Scripture sufficiently sets down, from whence other Authors have it. He is thought to be the first instructor of the *Ægyptians* in good *Learning*, who before were ignorant. He ever relied on this sure ground; that there was one God the Creator of all things, and that all happiness came from his Good pleasure, not from any strength or worth of our own. A Booke called *Ietzirah* is Fathered upon him, but the imposture is manifest, and the peece thought to be *R. Akibah's*. the rest of his Children otherwise provided for; his Sonne *Isaac* is left to continue the holy Line, the fore-man of the next Intervall.

From Gen.  
12. to the  
eight v. cap.  
25.

2. **C**ontemporary with this Period, are reckoned 1. The building of the *Tower of Babel*, 2. The introducing of diverse *Languages*, 3. The Peopling of the World by *Noah's* Posterity, 4. The Foundation of the *Assyrian Monarchy* in *Nimrod*, *Ninus*, and *Semiramis*, 5. The Overthrow of the foure *Easterne Kings*, by *Abram* and his 318 Household servants, 6. The Destruction from Heaven of *Sodome* and *Gomorah*, with other Cities of the Plain by Fire and *Brimstone*, 7. The Incestuous Originall of the *Moabites* and *Ammonites*, and Bastard-brood of the *Ismaelites*. Also the *Poets Ship*, *Agros*, and *Gigantomachia* the Gyants Warre with their Gods, may have reference to *Noahs Arke*, and the Builders of *Babel*.

Gen. 18. &  
19.



Discourse hereupon may be,

3. Whether.
1. The Flood drowned *Paradise*?
  2. The Arke could containe all sorts of *Beasts*, and *Fowle*, with sufficient provision for them for a year, besides *Noah* and his Family?
  3. *Sem* were *Noahs* Eldest Sonne, and the same with *Melchizedec*?
  4. His Posterity by an Easterne passage Peopled *America*?
  5. *Hebrew* were the only Tongue spoken before the Confusion of *Babel*?
  6. *Abram* were the first that had his name changed, the first Victorious Leader in the *Warres*, the first Professor of *Liberall Sciences*, the first *Circumcised* and the first Purchaser of *Land* we reade of?
  7. His *Revelations* mentioned by *Epiphanius*, and his *Assumption* cited by *Origen*, and the Book *Jetzirah* put upon him, be frivolous and fabulous?



CAP. III.



## CAP. III.

*Of the Israelites.*

I.



HE third Distance is from *Abram*, to the departing of *Israel* from *Ægypt*; and containeth the space of 430 years, *Gal. 3. 17.*

2. In which succeed,

1. *I S A A C*, the promised seed given to *Abraham* and *Sarah* in their old age. 2. He *An. Mund. 21. 20.*

was forced by Famine to forsake *Canaan*, and relieve himselfe with King *Ahimelech* in *Gerar*, as his Father had formerly done; where God gave increase of Seed, 100 for one.

3. By distrusting Gods protection, he denied *Rebecca* to be his wife, (as *Abraham* had formerly done *Sarah*.) But the plot was discovered by *Ahimelech*, and he reprov'd for it, and sent away safely. 4. Notorious is his strange deliverance from being Sacrificed by his Father, and the birth of his twins *Esau* and *Jacob*, of which *Gen. 26. 12.*

2. *J A C O B*, the younger got the Birth-right from *Esau* by purchase for a trifle, and the Blessing by a stratagem. *Gen. 27.*

2. Thereupon to avoid his Brothers revenge, hee fled into *Mesopotamia* to his Uncle *Laban*, and married both his Daughters, belear-eyed *Leah*, and faire *Rachel*. 3. Thence after hard service, having gotten many Children and Goods, he returnes unto *Canaan*; and is reconciled by Gods mercy in the way to his Brother *Esau*, who came out with 400 men to doe him a Mischiefe. 4. After many afflictions in *Canaan* by the deflowring his only daughter *Dinah*, by the murdering thereupon of the *Sichemites*, by his rash Sonnes *Simion* and *Levi*; by the untowardly matching of his Sonne

B 2.

*Judah;*

Gen. 46. 27.

Judah, his *Rachels* death in *Child-birth*, and the like, which the Scripture hath at large; Through envy of his Brethren, *Ioseph* was sold into *Egypt*. 5. Where after much sorrow, he was at length advanced to be chiefe *Governour*, and by that meanes preserved his *Father* and Brethren, in a most dangerous time of *Famine*. 6. *Jacob* and his Family of 70. persons, repaire to *Ioseph* in *Egypt*, where he provided plentifully for them in *Goshen*. 7. *Jacob* broken with age, (after he had bestowed upon his Sonnes a *Profeticall Blessing*) dyes in *Egypt*, but was honourably translated thence by *Ioseph*, and his retinue, to be buried with his Fathers at *Machpelah*, in *Canaan*.

His third Sonne,

Gen. 46.

1. Chron. 6.

2.

Exod. 1. 16-

Exod. 2. 1.

3. *LEVI* Succeeds, for the *Priestly Dignity*. Of him besides, we have nothing singular; As also of his sonne

4. *COHATH*, who descended with his *Grand-father* and *Father* into *Egypt*, where he begat

5. *AMRAM*, in whose time the persecution was hot, through the cruell Law of *Pharaoh Amenophis*, for slaying all the *Male Children*, as soone as they were borne. He married *Iacobed*, a Daughter of *Levi*, and had by her, first a Daughter, whom he called *Miriam*, from the bitter *Affliction* which they suffered; then a Sonne, *Aaron*, who afterward was the first solemnly consecrated *High-Priest* of the *Israelites*. Then

6. *MOSES*, of whose miraculous preservation, and Education in *Pharaoh Chenchres* Court. 2. Flying from hence, and sojourning with *Iethro* in *Midian*, and marrying *Ziporah*, *Iethros* Daughter. 3. Returning thence by God's *Especiall Commission*, and negotiating with *Pharaoh*, for the Deliverance of his Brethren, which at last was accomplished after *Tenne Plagues* upon *Egypt*, and *Pharaohs* drowning. 4. Troubles in the *Wildernesse*. 5. Receiving the *Law* in *Horeb*. 6. Settling *Church-Discipline*. 7. Victories over *Arad*, *Amaleck*, *Sehon*, and *Aprilis*. 15. *Og*, in his passage toward *Canaan*, Death in Mount *Nebo*, with all circumstances, the Scripture is most copius. By the Bye, we read of him in other *Authors*, that his foster Mother was the *Princessse*

Princesse *Thermuis*, *Bitia*, or *Zerris* *Pharaohs* daughter. 2. That *Balaam*, *Iob*, and *Iethro*, were at that time *Pharaohs* Counsellors who when the child trampled *Pharaohs* Crowne under his feet, *Balaam* sayd, it presaged destruction to the State, *Iob* would, have nothing determined against him, but *Iethro* sayd it was but a childish trick, and therefore not to be regarded. Whence those three sped afterward accordingly, *Balaam* was slaine, *Iob* afflicted, and *Iethro* made happy by *Moses* affinity. 4. The Jews say, he begd one playday in the weeke for his Countrymen; and that fell out by miracle to be the Jewish Sabbath. 5. *Iosephus* shews how he overthrew the King of *Æthiopia*, and married his daughter *Tharbis*, that fell in love with him. 6. *Lira* hath from a Rabbyn the combat he had with *Og* the Gyant of *Basan*, but these things are *Apocrypha*. 7. The *Pentateuch* we have of his, which may claime the Title de *Originibus*, above all other writings, being the first extant of uncontrouleable certainty, some say *Ioseph*, other that *Moses* was the same with *Mercurius Trismegistus*, of the *Ægyptians*, he is termed *uspo-zevis* in the fragment we have of *Orpheus*, which agrees well with his name drawn out of the waters. *Scalig.*

*Jacobus Justus*  
in the notes  
to his Map of  
the Holy  
Land.

*Antiquit* l. 8.  
c. 9.

In Hymno.

2. **C**ontemporary with this period (besides the obscure Kings of the *Alyrian Monarchy* mentioned by *Africanus*, *Eusebius*, the forger *Annius Viterbiensis*, and others) fall in 1. the foundation of the *Druides*, repaired unto for determining of all controversies amongst the *Celts*. 2. The greates floods of *Oyges*. And (248 yeares after) that other in the time of *Deucalion*, which almost drowned *Greece*. 3. *Prometheus* and *Altas* his brother the ancient starre-gazers. 4. *Iannes* and *Iambres*, with *Balaam* the greates *Magitians*. 5. *Cecrops* of *Athens*, from whom we have *Phaeton*, that set the world on fire. 6. *Bacchus* and *Apis* or *Serapis*, the Idoll of the *Ægyptians*. 7. The story of *Iob*, whom some thinke to have been the same with *Iobab*, of *Gen.* 36. 33. the line of *Esau*. vid. *Torniel. Bellarm.*

*Aventine*  
*Picardus de*  
*Celtopedia.*  
*Plinius Nat.*  
*Hist.* l. 30. 6. 1.



## INQVIRIES.

3. Whether {
1. The sale of *Eſau's* Birth-right were legall, he having it not in poſſeſſion?
  2. A bleſſing gotten by *circumvention*, and *lying*, be fit for imitation?
  3. *Jacobs* marrying of *two Sisters* and uſing their *Maidens* for *Concubines*, may be excuſed?
  4. There be any certainty in the Art of *Onerocritiques* or divination by *Dreames*?
  5. *Pharaohs* Magitians did true miracles?
  6. *Moses* *Æthiopian* expedition may paſſe for truth?
  7. *Balaam* had his Propheſies from God, or his *Aſſe* underſtood what he ſpake?




CAP.



## CAP. IV.

## Of Judges.

1.  He 4<sup>th</sup> distance is extended, from the departing of the Israelites from *Ægypt*, to the building of *Solomons Temple*, for the space of 480 years. 1. Kings 6. 1.

2. In it are two Dynasties  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. Judges. \\ 2. Kings \end{array} \right.$

That of *Judges* followeth in this Line,

1. *JOSUA* the Conquerour, who by the overthrow of one and thirty Kings, settled the Israelites in the promised Land, and divided it amongst them according to their Tribes, with *Eleazar* the high Priest *Araons* successor. 2. He is thought to have written the last chapter of *Deuteronomy*, and his own acts, containing the space of fourteen yeares. *Seven* spent in the conquest, wherein diverse of the *Canaanites* fled for feare and settled themselves in *Afrike*, which is gathered by a *Piller* mentioned by *Procopius* that expressed so much; as also by the *Harmony* of the *punick dialect* with the *Hebrew*, as appears by the fragment of *Gibberish* by *Plautus* in *Pænulo*, and diverse words in *S. Augustine*: and the other seven in the division of the Land. 3. With *Eleazarus* the high Priest, he held the first Councell in *Sichem*, for abolishing strange worship, and burying *Iosephs* bones. 4. He settled the Tabernacle in *Shiloh*: where it rested 369 yeares, till *Eli's* time; dyes honourably, being a type of *Christ*, whose name *Iesus* he carried. to him succeeds

2492.

See M. Selden  
de diis Syriis  
proleg. c. 2.

Josh. 24.

2. *OTMONIEL*, who (after they of *Judah* and the *Simeonites*

Judges 1.

*Simconites* had cut off *Adonibezeks* thumbs, and great toes, as he had served 70 other petty Kings) led the *Israelites* against *Cushan-rishathaim* King of *Mesopotamia*, whom he overthrew, and settled peace amongst his Countrymen, till his dying day.

Ib 3.

His Successor was

Ib.

3. *ENUD*, that slew *Eglon* with his left-hand dagger, by a stratagem, and so delivered his Country from the thraldome of the *Moabites*, who oppressed them by reason of their Idolatry.

After him was

8

4. *SHAMGAR*, the Sonne of *Anath*, who slew of the *Philistims* 600 men with an *Oxe goade*; and he also delivered *Israel*. but they relapsing againe, quickly fell into the hands of *Jabin* King of *Canaan*: notwithstanding upon their repentance were delivered by the Counsell and Valour of

Ib. 4.

5. *BARAK* and *Deborah*. This *Jabin* was a redoubted Prince, the rather by the successfull exploits of his Generall *Sisera*, and the terriblenesse of his 900 Iron Chariots. 2. But all this avails not, when God ariseth to defend his owne cause. The host is discomfited, *Sisera* slaine by *Iael* a weake Woman, to whose Tent he fled for shelter. *Israel* sinnes again, and thereby draw the *Midianites* upon them.

Ib. 6.

6. *GIDEON* then is raised. who miraculously discomfites them, with the slaughter of foure of their Princes; and punishing of these faithlesse *Israelites* that refused to aide him. 2. He refused the Government offered him for himselfe, and his posterity, stained his former acts by the Idolatry of the *Ephod* made by him, which became the destruction of his house, notwithstanding he had seventy Sonnes lawfully begotten. For

Ib. 8.

Ib. 9.

7. *ABIMELECH* his Bastard, slew them all save one, upon one stone, then took the Government upon himselfe, was the destruction of the *Sichemites*, that were his advancers, but at the Siege of *Thebez*, had his skull crackt by the hand of a woman, who threw a piece of milstone upon him. but to prevent the disgrace of being slaine by a woman, his Squire

Squire thrust him through by his own command.

8. TOLA of *Isachar* takes the government, his residence was in *Shamir* in mount *Ephraim*; nothing is Chronicled of him, but that after 23. yeares managing the State, he left it to

9. JAIR the *Gileadite*, he supported it the better by reason of his thirty *Sonnes*, who were *Lords* of so many severall *Cities*, bearing the mames of *Havoth-Iair* in *Gilead*, 2. But when *Idolatri* crept in againe amongst them, their enemies got quickly a hand over them; of these the *Ammonites* most pinched the *Gileadites*; who after acknowledgment of their faults, sent for

10. JEPHTHAH their banished Countryman to be their *Leader*. 2. He after some expostulations of unkindnesse, undertakes the charge, sends two noble Embassages to the *Ammonites*, to justify the right of his cause, and declare the wrong they did him. 3. Upon the refusall of his demands, he joynes Battle with them: 4. Makes a rash vow that if he proved victorious, for sacrificing the first thing, that at his safe returne to his own house, should meet him, this proved to bee his only child and Daughter. 5. He overcomes, performs his vow, and afterward being quarrelled with by the *Ephramites*, cut off of them 42000. which were discerned by pronouncing *Sibboleth* for *Shibboleth*. His successor was

11. IBZAN of *Beithleem*, much strengthned by his thirty *Sonnes*, and thirty Daughters, who linked him in a large Affinity, Then

12. ELON of *Zabulon* took the government who after ten yeares left it to

13. ABDON, noted for his forty *Sonnes*, and thirty Nephews. that rod on threescore and tenne Asse Colts. which argued him to be a man of greate Estate and Honour, yet in strength much inferior to

14. SAMPSON, *Manoah's Son* of *Dan*, by a Wife that had been formerly barren. 2. In setting forth his strange birth foretold bis Parents by an Angell, his incredible strength,

*Ib.* from chap.  
13. 10. 17.

strength, his love, with the *successes* thereof, his wonderfull plaguing the *Philistims*; his betraying, death, drawn upon himselfe, to be revenged of his enemies that had put out his eyes, and used him with all extremity and disgrace, the text of *Scripture* is copious; After him we read of no Iudge untill

15. *ELI*'s time, but in the *Interim* have three notable stories, the first of the *Danites*, surprizing the loose inhabitants of *Laiſh*: and the taking away *Misbaes* Image, and *Levite*, which was the *Originall* of the *Idolatry* that long after plagued *Israell*. 2. Of the odious abuse of the *Levites Concubine*, and his horrible revenge, which was like to be the utter ruine of the *Benjamites*, that maintained the villanic. The 3. of the travells of *Naomi* and *Ruth*, with the happy issue at length after so great distresses. 2. This *Ely* was the High-priest, a good man, but had debosht *Sonnes*, to whom being too much indulgent, they were their own ruine, and their Fathers *Breakneck*,

1. *Sam.* 2.

To him succeeded his servant

16. *SAMUEL*, obtained by God of his Mother *Hannah* after many years *barrenesse*. 2. He settled the Church and *Common-wealth*, much shattered by the loosenesse of *Ely*'s time. Kept his yearly *Affises* in *Bethel*, *Gilgal*, and *Mispah*, beside his more particular deciding causes at home in *Ramah*. 3. His *Sonne*, *Ioel* and *Abiah* degenerate from their Fathers *Piety* and *Integrity*, Thereupon the poeple require a *King*. *Saul* of *Benjamin* is anoynted, and so the State is altered. 4. The *Priests* that concurre with these were 1. *Aaron*, 2. *Eleazar*, 3. *Phineas*, 4. *Abisna*, 5. *Boechi*, 6. *Ozi*, 7. *Ely*. *Samuel* was only a *Prophet* of the Tribe of *Levi*. He is supposed to have written the books of *Judges*, *Ruth*, and a great part of the first of *Samuel*.

2. **W**ithin this distance concur 1. The civill Wars with the *Benjamites*, in which there fell on both sides 65 100 in the field; with the utter destruction of Men, Women and Children, in all the Cities of the *Benjamites*, And of *Jabesh-gilead* except 400 *Virgins*. 2. The beginning of the  
*Iubiles*



*Jubiles* of the Jewes, and *Olympiads* of the Greeks. 3. The six *Iub.* 2500.  
*servitudes* of the *Israelites* by reason of their *Idolatry* and their *Climp.* 3174  
*deliverance*, upon their repentance. 4. The *Charta Magna* of V.C. 3198.  
*Amphiction* for preserving the *Græcian Liberties*. 5. The  
drunken braule between the *Lapithes* and *Centaurs*, with the  
Expedition of the *Argonautes* to *Cholcos* for the golden *fleece*  
under *Jason*. 6. The warres of *Thebes* and *Troy* set forth so  
largely by Poets. 7. Together with the acts of *Hercules*, *The-*  
*seus*, *Cadmus*, *Bellerophon*, *Perseus*. The rapes of *Proserpina*, *Euro-*  
*pa*, *Helena*. *Dedalus* flight from *Creet*, with his sonne *Icarus*, 2714.  
that by mounting too high was drowned. Where note that *Troy* sacked  
most of the *Antiquities* of the *Heathen* come not so high as 2767.  
*Sampson*. *Cadmus* in-  
creaseeth  
greek letters  
2520.

## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether {
1. Diverse of the *Cananites*, fled from *Josua*, and seated themselves in *Africk*?
  2. *Oathes* binde, which are procured by *circum-vention* as that to the *Gibeonites*?
  3. The whole frame of *Heaven*, staid at the Standing of the *Sunne* in *Josuahs* time?
  4. *Jephtha* sacrificed his Daughter, by putting her to death?
  5. *Sampsons* killing himselfe be imitable or excusable?
  6. *Ely* or his *Sonnes*, were more to be blamed, they for their dissolutenesse, or he for suffering it?
  7. The *Prælice*, or *Prerogatives* of *Kings*, are set downe? 1. *Sam.* 8.

The second *Dynasty* intercepts those *Kings* who had  
*Israel* intire under their government.

In this manner.

1. **S**AUL the sonne of *Kish*, of an eminent house in *Ben-*  
*jamin*. 2. He sent to seek his Fathers Asses stumbled 1. *Sam.* 10. 2.  
upon a Kingdome. 3. He was a goodly man, higher then  
any

- any of the People from the *shoulders* upward, Anointed by *Samuel*, and applauded by all the states in a *Solemne Parliament* at *Mispah*. 4. At his first entry he quitted himselfe nobly, in raising the siege at *Jabesh Gilead*, with the overthrow of the *Anmonites*. But his incroaching upon the *Priests Office* to *Sacrifice*, and sparing of *Agag* with the *Amalakites*, contrary to Gods expresse command, outed him of Gods favour, and gave way for an evill *Spirit* to vex him. 5. The valour of brave Prince *Jonathan*, and his faithfull friendship to his Brother-law *David*, cover in a manner the Fathers *exorbitances*. 6. Being left to himselfe in his latter time, nothing thrives with him. He grew jealous of his own Sonne *Jonathan*, persecutes his most loyall and deserving Sonne in Law and Subject *David* most barbarously murdered *Abimelech* the High-priest with 85 persons that did weare a *Linnen Ephod*, and destroyed *Nob*. the *Priests* Citty with all that belonged to it. Consults with a Witch at *Endor*, and last of all Kills himselfe in Mount *Gilboah*, leaving his carcasse to the *Philistims* and his Kingdome to
2. D A V I D the Sonne of *Iesse*, of the tribe of *Judah*, a man after Gods own heart, designed before, and Annoynted to that purpose. 2. He first grew famous by the overthrow of *Goliath*, in single combate. and thereupon after the bringing in for a vantage, three hundred fore-skins of the *Philistims*. 3. He marrieth *Micall*, *Sauls* daughter; who conveyed him with her brother *Jonathan*, from her Fathers fury. 3. His entrance into the Kingdome was strongly withstood by *Ishbosheths* hereditary title, and valiant *Abner*; but those cut off, all willingly fell to him without farther questioning. 4. After his once settling, his first care was for Religion, to bring the *Arke* of God from *Kiriath-jearim*, *Obed-Edoms* house, to place it in *Sion* a more publike and consecrated place. And not therewith satisfied, he plots to build a Temple for it, Bnt forbidden by *Nathan*, notwithstanding makes plentiful provision for his Successor to performe it, with the lesse trouble and charge. He held the Second Councell for ordering Divine Service. 5. His thankfull kindnesse to *Meribisheth*,
- 1b.  
1b.  
1b. 13.  
1b. 15.  
1. Sam. 16. 14  
1b. 22. 18:  
1b. 28.  
1b. 31. 4.  
2890.  
1b. 17.  
1b. 18.  
19.  
2. Sam. 6.  
1b. 7.

*philosopheth*, *Jonathans* lame Sonne, is an excellent patterne for men advanced to imitate, but cheating *Zibahs* that betray their trust, should be nearer sifted, and more severely punished. 6. God gave him noted victories, against the *Philistims*, *Moabites*, *Sobeans*, *Damascens*, *Edomites*, *Ammonites*, and all other that opposed him. 7. But his taking of *Uriahs* wife, and hard usage of the Husband, with his numbring the People are evident tokens of humane infirmity. 1. Vpon these fell the disasters of the deflowring his Daughter *Tamar*, the murder of his Sonne *Ammon*, the rebellion of *Absolon*, and of *Sheba* the Sonne of *Eichri*. and in his drooping old age the combination of *Ioab*, with his much tendred Sonne *Adoniah*, to bury him as it were alive. 9. We have the Booke of *Psalmes* for the most part his, though perchance not written, yet made by him; the greatest help to devotion, left of the *Jewish* Church. 10. His end was most pious and glorious, leaving the wisest Statesmen, the worthiest Warriors, and inestimable treasure of wealth, with his heavenly Councell & Blessing to his Sonne

3. SOLOMON. 1. His piety, wisdom, and execution of his Fathers directions, at the first were admired of all, and set him in a pitch, beyond any of his ancestors. 2. That Temple which his Father intended, he began, in the fourth of his Raigne, and most gloriously finished it, & settled the Arke in it, in the Holiest of Holies, which had formerly been tossed about from the Desert to *Gilgal*, from *Gilgal* to *Shilo*, from *Shilo* to the *Philistims*, from thence to *Bethsbemesb*, from *Bethsbemesb* to *Kiriathjearim*, from thence to the house of *Obed Edom*, from thence to the City of *David*. So that his wisdom brought him in admiration both at home, & abroad with strangers, who repaired unto him, as to an Oracle. witnesse the Queen of *Sheba*, that came in person from her own Countrey to conferre with him; and *Hiram* of *Tyre*, that joyned with him to fetch gold from *Ophir*. His daily provision for his household, stables, & other expences would be thought incredible, in any other History, but Canonically. 3. But in the midst of prosperity, wealth, and

Ib. 9.  
Ib. 16.

Ib. 11.  
Ib. 24.

Ib. 13.  
15.  
20.  
1. King. 1.

29 29.

29 33.

1. King. 4. 29.  
Ib. 10.

2. King. 4. 22.

ease, the multitude of strange women, wrought him to favour and further Idolatry, which he freed himselfe from (as it is thought) afterward, and left his *Proverbs*, *Ecclesiastes*, and *Canticum*, a testimony thereof, and directions for all posterity.

4. Those other writings which are attributed to him, whether pious, as the Booke of *Wisdom*, and *Ecclesiasticus*; or of late, his 18 *Psalmes* set forth in Greeke and Latine: or Impious, and frivolous, as 1. *Incantatione Solomonis*. 2. *Clavicula*. 3. *Annulus*. 4. *Contradictio*. 5. *Hydromantia* to his Sonne Rehoboam. 6. *de de rebus gestis Geniis*. 7. *Liber verborum Solomonis*. 8. *De umbris Idearum*. 9. his *Calender*. 10. *Chimicks*. 11. *Epistles* between him and *Hiram* of Tyre, and *Vaphres* King of Egypt. 12. the *Ars memoriae* that goes under his name, are rejected all as forged pieces. 5. His latter daies, after so much magnificence, and pleasure, were pestered with insurrections, of *Hadad*, *Rezin*, and *Jeroboam*, whom he lived not fully to quell, but left them to vex his Sonne that succeeded.

*Plutarch.*  
*Euseb.*  
*Iustin.*

2. Sam. 2. 16

2. Sam. 13.

1. Kings 4. 32.

2. **C**oncurrent, with these times are made the obscure posterity of *Aeneas* in Italy, and our Brute here amongst us, 2. *Codrus* the last King of *Athens*, who purchased by his own death, the victory for his Countrey: 3. The birth of *Homer*. 4. the famous combate between *Abners* men, and *Joabs* wherein twelve of a side, slew each man his opposite upon the place. 5. The Giants of the *Philistims* cut off at times by *David* and his 37 *Worthies*. 6. The height of Poetry, *Musike*, & all kind of *Philosophy* eminent in *Dauids Psalms*, and *Solomons* 3000 *Proverbs*, and 1005 *Songs*, with his books of *Naturall Philosophy*, mentioned in Scripture. 7. His perfection in the Art of *Navigation*, in trading with the *Tyrians* to *Ophir* for Gold.

Whether

## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether
1. *Musick* have any vertue to drive away Devils?
  2. The *Dead* may be raised by a *Witch*?
  3. *Joab* might justifie *Absoloms* killing, having a command from his *Soveraigne* to the contrary?
  4. A *Warrier* may not build God a House as well as another man?
  5. *Solomon* repented before his death and was forgiven?
  6. *Ophir* may be thought to be *Pern* in the West Indies?
  7. The *Queene* of *Sheba* (named by some *Makedah* or *Nicaules*) had *Meleck* a Sonne by *Solomon* from whom descended *Candace*, whose *Eunuch* propagated *Christianity* amongst the *Abissines* now under *Prestier John*?







## CAP. V.

## Kings of Judah.



1. HE *first Distance* is from the erecting of the *First Temple*, to the *Second*, the space of 497 years.

*Alst. Encyclop. p. 326.*  
17. 9. 5.

2. And comprehends two Dynasties, The

1. Succession of the Kings of Judah unto the Captivity. 427 years.  
2. Continuance in the Captivity untill their returne, and Building the Second Temple. 70. years.

2969.

2. King. 12.  
2. Chron. 10.

1b. v. 18.

1. King. 10.  
2. Chr. 11. 1.

1. Reg. 14.  
2. Chron. 12.

In the Succession of the Kings of Judah are reckoned,  
1. REHOBOAM, who in the Parliament at Sechem rejecting the advice of his Fathers experienced Counsellors, and following the devices of his own Green-headed companions, gave occasion to the Rent of ten Tribes from him, who sided with Ieroboam the Sonne of Nebat, and could never afterward be united. 2. When he sent his Treasurer Adoram to demand Tribute of the Rebels; they stoned him and put the King to shift for himselfe, and thereupon when he had provided an Army from Judah, & Benjamin, to recover his Right, of 180000 valiant men; he was forbidden to proceed by Shemaiah, the man of God, which he obeyed. 3. Upon his falling off into Idolatry, and tolerating Sodomites; Shishak King of Egypt came and rifled the Temple with the Kings Treasure, so that he was forced to supply Solomons golden Shieldes, (which were then carried away) with the like of Brasse. Thus he left

left the State much *deminished*, and impoverished to his Sonne.

2. ABIAH, little *letter* then his Father. 2. Notwithstanding in a set Battle against *Ieroboam*, who brought no lesse then 800000 into the field; with 400000 only of his side, he slew 500000 of the Enemies, and routed the rest, because he *relyed upon the God of his Fathers*. 3. Vp- 2 Chron. 13.  
on this notable victory he recovered diverse Townes from v. 3.  
*Ieroboam*, and kept him under, untill his dying day. *Ido* lb. v. 17.  
the Prophet wrote his life, which we have not. To him lb.  
succeeded his sonne

3. ASA, He reformed Religion, by taking away the *Sodomites*, and demolishing the Groves, and Images of his *Fathers* erecting, wherein he granted not a dispensation to his mother *Maachia's* superstition. Yet neglected the removal of the high places which had stood since the Raigne of his greate Grand-father *Solomon*. 2. He had an Army at hand, of *Judah*, and *Benjamin*, consisting of 580000 valiant 2 Chron. 14.  
men; wherewith he overthrew *Zera* the *Æthiopian*, that lb. v. 9.  
brought 1000000 against him. 3. In his *Bickerings*, with his neighbour *Baasha* of *Israel*, he hired *Benhadad* of *Damascus*, with the consecrated treasure of the Temple, and supply 2 Chron. 16.  
of his own, to divert *Baasha*, from fortifying *Raamiah*, 1: Kings. 15.  
which was done, but *Hanani* the Seer checks him for it, for lb.  
which he was imprisoned instead of amends. 4. A disease toward his latter end takes him in his feet, (it may be a sharp gout) which increasing upon him; he depends more upon Physicians, then seeking to God, so dyes, and was magnificently buried, leaving his good sonne

4. IEHOSHAPHAT his successour. He was exceeding circumspect, for the fortifying of his Territories, and had an Army in the field that waited on him (besides those he had in Garrison) under five able Leaders, of 1160000 2 Chron. 17.  
mighty men of valour. 2. In reforming Religion, he took away the High places, and groves out of *Judah*, and sent abroad Preachers to instruct the People. 3. His joyning with *Idolatrous Ahab*, was like to have cost him his life, in the lb. 17.  
D Battle

1. Reg. 22. Battle at *Ramoth-Gilead*, for which he was boldly reprov'd  
 2. Chron. 19. by *Jehu* the sonne of *Hanani* the *Seer*, which he took well  
 at his hands. And 4. thereupon took order for the better  
 settling of affaires, both of *Church* and *State*. 5. A mixt com-  
 pany of *Moab*, *Ammon*, and *Seir*, that had combined a-  
 gainst him, were miraculously defeated upon his fasting and  
 prayer: by the mutuall massacring of one another in *Hazzaz-  
 zon-Tamar*, as *Iahaziel* the *Levite* foretold him, for which  
 he had a solemne thanks-giving, in the valley of *Berachah*.  
 6. All this could not keep his easy disposition from confederating  
 with *Ahaziah*, Idolatrous *Ahabs* sonne, but their Navies must needs  
 joyne in a voyage to *Tarsish*; what the issue should prove it was  
 foretold him by *Eliezer* the Prophet. The Navy was cast away.  
 He soon dies and leaves the Crown to

Ib. 29.

Ib.

Ib. 21. 4.

Ib.

\* Papists affirme it sent from Heaven seven yeares after his Assumption *Ita sanctis mortui sunt cura Genbrard. Chr. l. 1.*

Ib. 22.

5. **IEHORAM**: a degenerate sonne from so Religious a Father: made farre the worse by his match with *Athalia*, Idolatrous *Omri's* daughter, and wicked *Ahab's* sister of *Israel*. 2. His entrance to the Kingdome was (according to the moderne *Turkish* manner) with the slaughter of his brethren, and diverse of the Nobles. 3. He had a victory against the *Edomites*, but not to keepe them in their wonted subjection, but to rout them for the present, when *Libnah*, one of his own Citties revolted from him, because hee had forsaken the God of his Fathers. 4. Wicked courses can never prosper long. A stinging letter left by \* *Elias* before his translation, came to his hands, to forewarne him, whereto he should trust. 5. The *Philistims* and ragged *Arabians* surprize *Jerusalem*, and bereave him of all his Wives and Sonnes except the youngest. 6. A horrible disease at last seisseth upon him, so that his bowells fell out, and he dies loathsomely, not desired, nor buried in the Sepulchers of his Fathers, leaving only to succeed him

6. **AHAZIAH** his youngest sonne; a sprig of *Athaliahs*, altogether ruled by his wicked Mothers suggestions. 2. He would needs assist his cozen *Jehoram* of *Israel*, at the siege of *Ramoth Gilead*; and afterward in a complement visit him

him, when he returned to be cured of his wounds in that bickering received. 3. But that cost him his life, by the hand of furious *Jehu*, raised up by God to be the ruine of *Ahabs* house. Notwithstanding for his good *Grandfathers* sake *Jehoiaphats*, he had a *Kingly* Buriall. upon which his violent Mother

7. **A TH A L I A H** usurps the Kingdome. 1. Her first designe was to destroy all the *Seed Royall* of the House of *Judah*, to free her selfe from competitors. But the pittifull *Princesse* *Jehosbabeah*, *Jehoiadah* the High-Priests Wife, conveyed her young Nephew *Ioash Ahaziah's* sonne, from her cruelty, and brought him up in the Temple secretly. 2. *Athaliah* Revels it out, for a *seaven* yeare, supposing all safe, promotes the Idolatry of the house of *Omri*. 3. But after by *Jehoiadah's* provident contriving, she had that she deserved, and the right Heire

8. **J O A S H** took place, when he was but *seaven* years old, 1. He did excellent well under the tutorage, and advice of his grave and Religious Unkle *Jehoiadah*, took order for the repairing of the Temple, and reforming of all things amisse, both in Church and State. 2. But the good old man once gone, *Sycophants* insinuated themselves to debosh the young King, that all kind of goodnesse was left off, and Idolatry againe imbraced. 4. Against which when *Zachariah*, *Jehoiadah's* sonne shewed himselfe. (as it became him) free and resolute; he was Tyrannically stoned to death, by the Kings commandement, in the Court of the house of the Lord, without respect of Place, Cause, or Person. 5. This proved not well; for the King was thereupon overthrown shamefully, by a small company of the *Syrians*; plagued with diseases, and at last treacherously made away by his own servants, leaving his Kingdome to his sonne

9. **A M A Z I A H**, who did worthily in executing those Traitors that slew his Father, yet sparing their harmlesse children. 2. He Mustered 300000 of his own, and hired 100000 of *Israel*, to goe against *Edom*; but was forbidden by a Prophet, to take the *Israelites* with him, Thus he obey-



- ed with the losse of his pay of a 100 talents. 3. These disbanded and disordered *Israelites*, rifled *Judah* in their returne. The King proceeds with his own, and is victorious over *Edom*. 4. He takes the *Idoles* of the vanquished *Edomites*, and foolishly serves them, for which he is freely checked by a *Prophet*, which he took not well, nor obeyed. 5. Vpon presumption on this successe, and strength, he challengeth *Ioash* King of *Israel*, who minds him of his vanity, in a pretty *Apologue* of the *Cedar* and *Thistle*. This diverts him not, but joyning Battle with him, hath the worst, and is taken *Prisoner*, *Jerusalem* is ransackt. 6. These disasters worke no amendment or repentance in him, for in his *Idolatry* he is slaine, by a conspiracy, that overtook him, flying at *Lachish*. 7. Is brought back to *Jerusalem* and buried with his *Fathers*. his sonne
- Ib. c. 26. 10. *Uzziah* or *Azariah* is settled in his Throne by all the People. 2. He proved a very valiant man, and victorious against the *Philistims*, and *Arabians*. 3. Had by the least 300700 Souldiers, in a readinesse well appointed at all assaults, fortified *Jerusalem* with *Mathematical Engines*, and other places with all munition requisite. 4. Was a greate sheep-master, a planter of *Vines*, and a lover of *Husbandry*, 5. But prosperity & pride at last spoyled all. In a prophane humor he invades the *Priests Office*, to burne *Incense* against Gods Commandement, then was stricken with a *Leprosie*, and hasted out of the Temple, being afraid of a greater judgment. whereupon he was shut up in a severall house, being not fit to converse with others, any longer for managing the State, And so
- 2 Chron. 26. 11. *Jotham* his sonne took the government upon him. 1. He was a great builder, and victorious against the *Ammonites*. 2. Abstained from incroaching upon the *Priest-hood*, as his Father had done, is commended for his good endeavours in reformation. 3. Howbeit the high places were not taken down, whereby the people continued in their *Idolatry*. His Sonne
- 2 Chron. 27. 12. *Ahaz* that succeeded him, much degenerated from
2. Kings. 15.



from him. 1. He brought in, the Idolatry of the *Kings* of *Israel*, and after the abominations of the *Heathen*, Sacrificed his children by fire in the vally of *Hinnon*. All high places, and hills, and greene trees were witnesses of his *Abominations*; so that the Text saies *This is that King Abaz*, that carried the brand of infamy with him to his grave. 2. But before he came thither; the *Syrians* smote him, and carried away a greate multitude of his Subjects to *Damascus*, where he went to meet *Tiglath Peleser* of *Affiria*, and sent home a modell of an *Heathenish Altar*, which *Vriah* the High-Priest set up in the *Temple*, and sacrificed upon, at such time as *Gods Altar*, and the *Lavar*, were moved from their places, and the *Brazen Sea*, took off the stately Oxen of *Brasse*, and set on a pavement of stone. Besides the *Kings* entry was turned from the house of the *Lord*, to gratify the King of *Affiria*. 3. Afterwards *Peca* of *Israel*, broke him; whose Champion *Zichri* of *Ephraim*, slew Prince *Maassiah* his Sonne, with other chiefe men about him. At which time *Israel* carried away 200000 Captives, that by *Oded* the Prophets meanes, were in pitty returned againe without hurt, or ransome. 4. All this wrought not the King to goodnesse, but he sends for the *Affirian* to help him against the *Edomites* and *Philistims*, and fees him, with the consecrated treasures of *Gods house*. But this did him no good. 5. For after so unworthy a race expired, he sleeps with his *Fathers*, but is not thought fit to be brought into the *Kings Sepulchers*.

13. *HEZECHIAH* his sonne succeeds him who proved the better man (out of doubt) through the good instructions of his mother *Abiah*, the daughter of *Zachariah*, who had understanding in the visions of *God*, and was so faithfull an adviser to his greate Grandfire *Vzziah*. 2. His first care was to rectify *Religion*, which had so much suffered by his Father: wherefore he breaks down the brazen *Serpent*, and calls it *Nebushtan*, when it was burnt. Then invites all *Israel* to the celebrating of the *Passeover*, but they laugh him to scorne for it. not without a perpetuall captivity thortly falling

1b. 28.  
2. Kings. 16.

1b. v. 22.

Ib.

2. Kings. 16.

2. Chron. 28.

Ib.

Ib.

2. Chron. 28.  
V. 5.

2. Kings. 18. 4.

2. Chr. 30. 10. falling upon them, who proved ungratefull on the acknowledgment of their deliverance from *Aegypt*s bondage.
2. King. 17. 3. *Senacharib* the greate *Affirian* ( whose father *Salmannazer* had not long before captivated the *Ten tribes* ) beleagred *Jerusalem*, but with the miraculous losse of an 185000 of his bravest *Leaders* and *Souldiers*. 4. He falls sicke, and through Prayer purchased fifteen years prorogation of his life, which was confirmed to him by a *signe*, of the *shadows* retrogradation in *Ahaz* dyall, 5. Whereupon *Merodach Bala-*  
 1b. c. 20. dan of *Babylon*, congratulates him with an *Ambassage* and *Presents*. Whom he acquaints with the great *treasures* of the *Kingdome*, for which *Isaiah* the Prophet reproves him, and foretells they shall be transfer'd to *Babel*. As he lived so he dies honourably, is interr'd accordingly, leaves his *Kingdome* to his sonne
- 1b. 14. *MANASSE*s, who cancells his *Fathers* goodnesse: and erected againe the *Idolary* of his *Grandfather* *Ahaz*.

2. Chron. 33. 2. King. 21. Expiats his Children in the fire of *Benhinnon*, useth all kinds of *Witchcraft*, and working by *familiar spirits*, sets up a carved *Image* in Gods *Temple*, causing *Judah* to doe worse then the *heathen*. 2. For this he is carryed away captive to *Babylon*, then expresseth his sincere *repentance* by hearty prayer not in the words perhaps, but in the sence, of that *Apo-*  
 1b. cryphall prayer, which goes under his name. 3. Returns againe to his *Kingdome*, reformes effectually, dyes religiously and leaves

- 1b. 15. *AMON* his Sonne to succeed. 1. This man being of sufficient age could not be warned by his *Fathers* example, but restores *Idolary* at the highest, and humbled not himselfe but persists in his folly. 2. Till his servants conspir'd and slew him in his own house, which the People took so indignly, that the *Traitors* had quickly what they deserved. And

2. King. 22. 2. Chron. 34. 16. *JOSIAH* his Sonne was made *King* in his steed, of whom too much good cannot be spoked. He began betimes to reforme *Religion*, and repaire the *Temple*, brings the book of the *Law* againe to light, which was formerly lost; celebrate

brates a solemne Passeeover beyond all the Kings that were before him. 2. In an unadvised expedition against *Necho* of *Ægypt*, he got his death wound, by an arrow in the valley of *Megiddo* returns, and dyes at *Ierusalem*, and 3. was buried with the greate *Lamentation* of the Prophet *Ieremiah*, and all his Subjects, who setled his Sonne

Ib. 35.  
2. Chr. 35. 25.

17. *Jehoa-haz in* his place, but long he could not hold it. For after three months *Pharao Necho* comes upon him, broken by his Fathers *Disasters*, & carries him captive into *Ægypt*. Sets *Eliachim* his brother in his place, whom he calleth

Ib. 36.

18. *Jehoiakim*: This man (farre degenerating from his Fathers vertues) is within a dozen years carried prisoner to *Babylon*, by *Nebuchad-nezzar*, with all the Riches of the Temple. His sonne *Jeconiah*, or *Choniah*, or

2. Chr. 36.

19. *Jehoiachim* is left in his place, which he received young, managed ill, and kept not long. For within a yeare, *Nebuchad-nezzar* was also upon him, and carried him away to *Babylon* prisoner, with his Mother, and all his Princes, and Officers, even to the very Smiths, and Artizans where (tis thought) he dyed upon the way, and had no better buriall then an *Ass*, as *Ieremiah* had foretold. His Uncle *Mitaniab* is put King in his place, and called

3350.

Ib.

Jer. 22. 19.

20. *Zedekiah* He Rebels against his advancer *Nebuchad-nezzar*, contrary to the advice of *Ieremiah* the prophet, and his oath of Allegiance he had taken; *Ierusalem* (after two yeares siege) ranackt, the King layd hold on, the Temple, City, and all Defaced. 2. He was brought to *Nebuchad-nezzar* at *Rablah*, had his sonnes slaine before him, that he might not only feele, but see his Woe. Afterward his Eyes were put out, and he carried Captive to *Babylon*, where he ended his Woefull daies. 3. One *Gedaliah* was left behind to governe the scattered people, who were too many, and worthlesse to be carried so farre but he was traiterously slaine by the Treason of *Ismael*, the sonne of *Nethaniah*, and his Confederates. They hurried the people with *Ieremiah* the Prophet into *Ægypt*. 4. *Evilmerodach*, *Nebuchad-*

3370.

2. Chr. 36. 13.

Ib.

nezzars

nezzars sonne and successeur, dealt kindly with *Jehojachim* in *Babylon*, but releaseth not the Captivity.

2. **C**ontemporary with these, were (as it appeareth out of the second of *Kings*, and *Cronicles*) 1. The *Kings* of *Israel*. 1. Politique *Ieroboam*, who got little by *Treason* and *Idolatry*; for 2. Debolst *Nadab* his sonne, was rooted out with all his House; By 3. Boysterous *Bascha*. His son, 4. Drunken *Elah*, with all that Family were on the suddain made away by 5. Rash *Zimri*. He raigned but seven daies, before 6. Stout *Omri* forced him to burne himselfe, with the Palace in *Tirzah*; *Omri* stood longer, brought *Samaria*, settled himselfe there in his *Idolatrous* courses, and left 7. Uxorious *Ahab* his sonne to succeed him. He with his *Zidonian* virago *Iezabell*, proves worse then his Ancestors. Extorts *Naboihs* Vineyard from him, where afterward doggs lickt his blood. Yet lefth his sonne 8. Mopish *Ahaziah* his successeur, who dies by a fall, of which *Beelzebub* of *Eckron* could not cure him, And leaves the Kingdome to his stirring brother 9. *Iehoram*; This man was taken off by 10. Furious *Iehu*, who makes also an end of the *Masculine Iezabell*, with all the breed of that *Line*. He did well in executing the *Baalites*, but the touch of *Ieroboams* politique *Idolatry*, tainted all his other good parts. His sonne 11. vexed *Jehoabaz* followes, who ( notwithstanding Gods favour in eac<sup>h</sup> him) could not be staved off from *Ieroboams* Policie. his sonne followes in the same rode. Rifled *Ierusalem*, when he had overthrown *Amaziah*. Leaves the 13. Valiant *Ieroboam* his successeur, who somewhat refreshed the State, and so leaves it to the 14. Unfortunate *Zachariah*; he was traiterously slaine by 15. *Shallum*, who made an end of *Iehu's* race, but held the Throne but a month, before 16. *Menahe*m, took him off. He left the Kingdome to 17. *Pekaiab* his sonne. But 18. *Pekah*, the sonne of *Remaliah*, soon outed him, and held it. He was traiterously slaine by 19. *Hoshea* the sonne of *Elah*, and he with the ten Tribes carried captives by *Shahnaneser* of *Assyria*.

1. Kings. 21.

2. Kings. 1.

2. Kings 17.



2. Also Prophets; 1. That *Man of God* who came from *Judah*, and startled *Ieroboam* in his *Calvish* sacrificing at *Bethel*, by renting of the *Altar*, and withering of the hand stretcht out to apprehend him. 2. *Elijah*, and *Elisba*, eminent for *Miracles*. 3. Besides those *Greater*, and *lesser*, Prophets whose *Writings* we have.

3. With whom fell in 1. the Division of the *Assyrian* Monarchy, (through *Sardanapalus* effeminate *Luxury*) between *Phal-Bellock* and *Artaces*. 2. The Founding of *Rome* by *Romulus*, with the succeſſe of the six Kings following.

3. *Lycurgus* and his *Lawes* for the *Lacedemonians*. 4. *Midas* of *Phrygia* with *Asses* eares. 5. The *seven Wise-men* of *Greece*. 6. *Pharao Necho's* vaine attempt, to joyne *Nilus*, with the *Red-Sea*. 7. The building of *Carthage* by *Dido*, above 200 years after *Aeneas* death. Which discredits *Virgils Poem*, of the hot *Affection* between them.

## INQUIRIES.

5. Whether {
1. *Zachariah*, *Jehoiada's* sonne were the same our *Saviour* speaks of in the *Gospel*. *Mat.* 23. 25.
  2. *Uzziah's* *Mathematicall Instruments*, were of the same kind with those of *Archimedes* in *Plutarch*?
  3. The shadow went back only in *Ahaz* dyall, not the *Sunne* in the *Heavens*?
  4. The captivity of the *Tenne Tribes*, peopled *Tartary* and the *West-Indies*?
  5. *Jehoiachim* had any markes of *Inchantments* upon him?
  6. *Elisba* Prophesied the better, by hearing of a *Musical Instrument*?
  7. He gave a *Toleration* to *Naaman*, to be present at *Idolatrous Worship*?



SECT. II.

The time of the Captivity  
Of *Babylon*.

1. **T**He Captivity of the tenne Tribes by *Salmanasar*, and of *Judah* by *Nebuchadnezzar*, hath put a period to the first dynasty in the succession of Kings. The second Dynasty here runs along in the continuance of the Captivity for the space of 70 years, wherein it is sufficient to note these eminent men.

335 6.

Dan. 1. 3.

lb.

C. 2. & 4.

lb. c. 5.

lb. c. 6.

1. DANIEL, of the Bloud Royall, who was carried away but young with King *Joakim*. 2. His sober Dyet, and education in the learning of those times, fitted him for greater employments. 3. The expounding of *Nebuchadnezzars* two dreames, when all the *Chaldean Wisards* were at a non-plus gave the first rise, to his succeeding advancement, and credit. To *Balthazar* he interpreted the condemnatory handwriting against him. Under *Darius* for his Religion, he was cast into the *Lyons den*; but there was miraculously freed, to the ruine of his accusers. 4. His Prophecy (which we have) is partly in the *Chalday*, partly in the *Hebrew* tongue; and contains the History from the third yearē of *Ioakim*, to the end of the Captivity: in which he was a spectator, or actor, As also a foretelling from thence, the troubles that should befall the Church, under the *Grecians* and *Romans*; The comming of the *Messias* after 70 Propheticall weekes. The Passages from thence in generell to the end of the World. 5. The deliverance of *Sulanna*, is put upon him, and the abbreviating of *Nebuchadnezzars* transformation from seaven years to so many weekes by his prayers. 6. He is said to have refused to be coheire with *Balthasar* in that Monarchy, when it was offered him by *Nebuchadnezzar*. 7. He lived 138 years

yeare (by *Pererius* calculation) which *A Lapide* his fellow *Jesuite* finds fault with; who hath afforded us his picture in his *Chaldean trowzes*, out of the Emperour *Basilius Porphygenitus* Booke, now in the *Vatican*. where he is also reported with his three fellowes, *Sydrach*, *Mesbach*, and *Abednego*, to have suffered *Martyrdome*, which other *Historians* have not observed.

2. **ZOROBABEL** who with *Josua* the High-Priest, and others, brought the People again from *Babylon*, by the grant of *Cyrus* after the 70 years Captivity. 2. He set up first the Altar, sacrificed upon it, and lay'd the foundations of the second Temple, whereat the old men wept, to see how farr it came short of the former. 3. The worke is hindered by *Cyrus* successors, *Haggai* and *Zachary* the Prophets, incite the builders to goe onward. The *Persian* gives way, and the worke is finished, dedicated, and the Passeover solemnized.

3 4 2 8,  
Ezra 2. & sq.

3. **EZRA** the Priest a ready Scribe in the Law, comes with a new supply, having commission from *Artaxerxes*. 2. Hee orders all matters concerning Gods worship in a Councell, by the encouragement of *Shecaniah*, separates the *Israelites*, that had taken outlandish Wives, digests the Canon of the Scripture as we now have it; adding the divisions to it, whereas before, it was one intire masse. Begins the *Masoreticall* notes for the truer reading, and distincter pronuntiation of the tongue; which had much suffered in the 70 years Captivity. 3. There joyned with him in this great worke (as the Jewes would have it) 1. *Daniel*. 2. *Ananias*. 3. *Azarias*. 4. *Misael*. 5. *Josua*. 6. *Zorobabel*. 7. *Haggai*. 8. *Zacharias*. 9. *Malachias*. 10. *Nehemias*. 11. *Mardocheus*, that makes out a whole dozen. The third and fourth of *Esdra*s are casheir'd for none of his.

4. **NEHEMIAH** the *Tirshatha* or Governour comes after him, and builds up the Walls by *Artaxerxes* commission, maugre the pestilent opposition of *Sanballet*, *Tobiah*, and *Gesbem*, with their confederates. 2. He orders all things prudently, and with vigilant resolution. Restraines *Usu-*

Nehem. c. 2,  
& 1. 9.

### 36 The time of the Captivity. *Interval. 4. §. 2.*

pers, keeps *hospitality*, causeth the *Law* to be read, and expounded to the People, takes a *Catalogue* of those, that returned from the Captivity, and made a *Covenant* to serve the Lord. 3. Reformes the violation of the *Sabbath*, and taking *strange Wives*, is thought to be the Register of his own *Acts*. About which time,

3.477.  
*Esther c. 2.*

5. MORDECAI the *Benjamite* captivated with *Jeconiah*, proved a worthy upholder of his Nation under *Ahasuerus*, in *Shushan*. 2. By his provident Councill, *Esther* his Orphane *Kinswoman*, came to be *Queene* in *Vasti's* place, who was divorced for her *sullenesse*. 3. He discovered a treason against the *King*, & afterward by Gods providence, contrived the matter so happily; that *Hammon*, the *Jewes* deadly enemy, who had plotted their utter ruine, was hanged on a tree, the same *gallows*, he had erected for *Mordecai's* execution. 4. The *King* takes a liking to him, and makes him the chiefe man under him. 5. In which place he behaved himselfe most religiously and prudently, and is thought also to have written the booke of *Esther*. His *Acts* are registred in the *Chronicles* of *Medea*, and *Persia*.

3. **C**Oncurrent with these times are, 1. The stories of *Tobit* and *Judeth*. 2. The fragments annexed to *Daniel*, of *Susanna*, *Bel* and the *Dragon*. 3. The Hiding of the holy *Fire* in a pit by the *Priests*, and of the *Arke*, with the *Altar of Incense*, in a *Cave*, by *Jeremy* in *Mount Horeb*. 4. The *Prophecy* of *Baruch*, with the *Epistle* of *Jeremy*. 5. *Ezechiels*, *Haggies*, and *Zacharies* predications, and predictions, to their captive Countreyman. 6. The translation of the *Assyrian Monarchy* to the *Medes*, and *Persians*. 7. The growing up of the *Greekes* and *Romanes*.

2. Macc. I, &  
2.

*Inquiries.*

## INQUIRIES.

1. The Representation of *Nebuchadrezzars* Image extend no farther then the coming of the *Messias*?
2. Those additions to *Daniel*, of *Susanna*, *Bell*, and the *Dragon*, may passe for History?
3. The Bookes of *Tobit*, and *Iudeth*, be only sacred Poems?
3. Whether { 4. *Ezra* left the old *Hebrew* letters, to the *Samaritans*, and brought in those we now have, from the *Chaldeans*?
5. He ordered the bookes of the old Testament, as now we have them?
6. With the grand *Synagogue* he added the *Hebrew* poynts, and began the *Masorah*?
7. *Xerxes* were *Hesters* Husband?

CAP.



## CAP. VI.

*Chiefetaines.*

Confer. Al-  
sted, Ency-  
clop. l. 33. c. 3.  
Grafton.  
Chron.



1. He sixth Distance from the second Temple to the birth of Christ, containing the space of 529 years, hath

Three Dynasties } 1. Chiefetaines from the house of David.  
2. Asmonæi or Maccabes.  
3. Kings.

Luke. 3.

These Chiefetaines we have from Saint Luke in this Order.

3499.

1. RHESA MESVLLAM, of whom nothing is recorded but that he left

2. IOANNA BEN RHESA, to succeed him, in whose time Ezra came to Jerusalem, with 1500 men. His successor was

3. JVDAS HIRCANUS, when John the High-Priest, being provoked by his brother Josua, slew him in the Temple. whereupon Bagoses ( Artaxerx's powerfull Eunuch ) in revenge of his friend Josua, enters the Temple and pollutes it.

4. JOSEPH follows him. The schisme between Jaddus the High-Priest, and Manasses his brother falls out about this time. wherein the Anientemple of Mount Garefim, was built by rich Sanballat, Manasses Father in Law, to put down the Temple at Jerusalem. Him

5. SEMEL-ABNER succeeded, who saw the fraudulent surprisall of the City of Jerusalem, with the Temple, by  
Ptolomæus



*Ptolomæus Lagi*, and captivating of his *Cowntrey*men, in another *Ægyptian* servitude. After him

6. MATTHIAS ELI found small comfort in all those afflictions. Nor

7. MAATHASERMAH alias *Asar Masai* that succeeded him. nor

8. NAGGE, alias *Artaxad Nigid*, that followed him. About which times, seem to have grown those horrible projects against the *Jewes* in *Ægypt*, and their strange deliverance, related in the third of *Maccabees*: But

9. ESLA alias *Haggi Eli*, received more kindnesse in *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* daies, who procured that translation we have of the *Septuagint* in *Greeke*, and set free 120000 *Jewes* from slavery at his own cost.

10. NAHVMA MASHETH, was sharer in the same happinesse; whose successor was

11. AMOS SYRACH, Tis sayd the fosse or Cut, between *Nilus*, and the *Red sea*, (which *Pharao Necho*, and *Darius* had attempted in vaine) was then finished by *Ptolomæus Philadelphus*, after *Amos*

12. MATHATHIAS SYLOAH, is only named his sonne

13 JOSEPH JUNIOR, alias *Arses*, is in great esteem with *Ptolomæus Evergetes*, as also were *Joseph* and *Hircanus* (of the *Priests* stock) great *Courteors* then in *Egypt*; about which time *Ecclesiasticus* was written by *Jesus* the sonne of *Syrach*. In this line of *David*

14. JANNESHIRCANUS primus is accounted the last. He defeateth the *Arabians* in some *Battles*, and so wearied with the extremity of the times, is gathered to his Ancestors.

3701.

**C**ontemporary with these were, 1. *High-Priests*, eminent to be taken notice of above the rest. 1. *Iosuah* assistant to *Zorobabel*. 2. *Ioachim*, who is sayd to have written the booke of *Iudith*, and *Iaddus* that met in his *Priestly* vestments *Alexander* the great, comming with an intent to plunder *Ierusalem*, but he so pacified him, that he offered *Sacrifices* to God according to the *High-Priests* direction; was much taken with the Prophecy of *Daniel*, then shewed unto him, concerning the Greeke Coat, that should breake the *Persian* *Ramme*. *Dan. 8.* whereupon he granted to the *Jewes*, whatsoever they demanded of him. *Ioseph. Antip. l. 11. c. 8.*

2. *Externall accidents.* 1. The Battles of, 1. *Marathon*. 2. *Thermopyle*. 3. *Salamina*, and 4. *Platea*, wherein the *Greeks* had notable victories over the *Persians*, and thereupon instituted *Cock-fighting*. 5. *Coriolanus* and *Alcibiades*, flying off, and vexing their *Countrys*. 6. The Warres between the *Persian* brethren *Artaxerxes*, and *Cyrus*, and the honorable retreat of *Xenophon* with his 10000 *Greeks* with all the businesse that happened from *Cyrus*, and his *Persian* successors, those of *Alexander* the Great and his successors unto *Antiochus Epiphanes*.

## INQUIRIES.

1. The forenamed *Chieftaines* of the line of *David*, had any authority of *Magistrats* amongst their *Countrymen*?
2. The killing of *Josuah* in the *Temple*, by *Iohn Ioseph. Antiq.* his brother, the *High Priest*, polluted the *Temple* and made *John* irregular? *l. 11. c. 7.*
3. The *Temple* in mount *Garefim* erected by *Sanballet*, for *Manasses* his sonne in *Law*, or that of *Onias* in *Ægypt*, were any way tolerable? *Ib. l. 13. c. 6.*
3. Whether 4. *Simeon* the *High Priest*, were author of the *Book* called the third of *Maccabes*, which in order should be the first? *vid. Junium.*
5. The *Greeke* translation we have under the name of the *Septuagint*, be undoubtedly theirs?
6. There were ever a ditch or *Cutt* perfected to make the *Mediterranean*, and the *Red Sea* meet?
7. *Iesus* the sonne of *Sirach* that wrote *Ecclesiasticus*, were one of the *seaventy Interpreters*?

F

SECT.



## SECT. II.

*Maccabees.*

*Incidit inter  
regnum Iudai.  
cum per Annos  
62. Alit.*

1. **T**He second Dynasty, is of the *Asmonei*, or *Macca-*  
*bees*, extraordinarily raised up by God, to de-  
fend true Religion.

In this are reckoned.

378 1.

1. **MATHATHIAS** of *Modin*, who 1. killed an *Apostate*  
*Jew*, by the *Altar*, together with the *Kings* Commissioner.

2. Afterwards destroyed the Heathenish *Altars*: and circum-  
cised the Jewish *Children* by force. 3. Giveth directions to  
his sonnes to be resolute in their *profession*, and defence of  
their *Country*; and so dyes honourably, leaving to succeed  
him in the quarrell, his sonne

378 3.

2. **JVDAS MACCABEVS**, so termed of foure Letters  
which he carried in his standard, *M. C. B. I.* which inti-  
mate by the Jews *Rashtiboth* יְהוָה כְּמִנְהוּמָיו  
*who is like among the Gods unto thee Jehovah?* *Exod. 15. 11.*

4. Mac. 4. 37.

though others think otherwise. He 1. overthrew *Apollonius*  
with his great host comming against him out of *Samaria*,  
and took his *Sword* from him, which he after used. And  
2. Seron a Prince of the Army of *Syria*. 3. Then *Gorgias*, and  
*Lysias* with their Armies, Purifieth the Temple polluted by *Antiochus*,  
and (in memory thereof) appoynted the Feast of  
the *Dedication*, honoured by our Saviours presence *Job. 10.*

11. Mac. 6. 46.

22. 4. Overcame the *Idumeans*, *Ammonites*, and others, with  
their great Leader *Timotheus*. 5. Encounters *Eupators* huge  
Host, where valiant *Eleazar* slew the *Elephant*, that crushed  
him with his fall; makes a league with the *Romanes*. 6. De-  
feats and kills *Nicanor* (*Demetrius Generall*) with all his host.

1b. 9. 18.

7. At length venturing with 800 men, upon *Bacchides* that  
had 20000 foote and 2000 horse, after a most resolute  
rowting of the right wing, he was enclosed by the left wing,  
and so slaine.

3. JONATHAN his brother succeeds him. Who 1. having revenged the death of his brother *John*, at the great marriage of *Ambri*: with a few breaks through *Bacchides* great Army, endangereth the Generall himselfe in his passage, slayes a 1000 men, swims over *Jordan* with his company and so quits himselfe. 2. By the hand of God stopping the mouth of *Alcinus* with a deadly palsey, he is delivered from that treacherous High Priest, who had mastered the *Hasideans*, and was pulling down the Monuments of the Prophets. 3. Discomfited *Bacchides* before *Beth Basim*, and forced him to a Peace. 4. Sticks to *Alexander*, the sonne of *Epiphanes*, who named him High Priest, and defeats *Apollonius* the Generall of *Demetrius*, and an host of strangers, when his own men had left him. 5. Reneweth the league with the *Romanes* and *Spartanes*. 6. Is betrayed and slaine by the Usurper *Tryphon*, leaving his brother

3782.

Ib.v.37.

4. SIMON, who was chosen in his place. 1. He was deceived by *Tryphon* of an 100 talents, which he sent with *Jonathans* two sonnes, to redeeme their Father, but lost all. 2. He wan *Gaza*, and the Castle of *Jerusalem*, continues the League with the *Romanes*, and *Lacedemonians*. 3. Overthrowes by his sonnes, *Candebeus*, *Antiochus* Captaine. 4. So governs that he is stiled the High, and chiefe Priest, Governour and Prince of the *Jewes*. 5. Is betrayed by his Sonne in Law *Ptolomey*, and slaine with his two Sonnes *Mathathias*, and *Judas*, at a Banquet in *Hierico*, but

3807.

2 Mac. c. 13.  
& 14.

Ib.c.6.

5. JOHANNES HIRCANUS, the third brother escaped, to succeed the Father, and revenge the Parricide. 1. He besieged treacherous *Ptolomey* in the Castle of *Dagon*, but left the Siege, at the woefull sight of the tortures of his mother, who notwithstanding, animated him to persist in his purpose. 2. He bravely defended *Jerusalem* against the siege of *Antiochus* Sedites, of whom he purchaseth his peace with a great somme of Money, supplied with an advantage, out of the Sepulcher of *David*. 3. He recovereth many places in *Syria*, and demolisheth the Temple, on Mount *Garisim*, which had stood 200 yeares: causeth the *Idumeans*, to be cir-

3815.

*Ioseph. Antiq.*  
l. 13. c. 14. &  
15.

Ib.c.16.



*circumcised*, that resolved to stay among the *Jewes*, reneweth the League with the *Romanes*. 4. Utterly razeth *Samaria*; falls off from the *Pharisees* to the *Saduces*. 5. Being in a manner, *Prince*, *Priest*, and *Prophet*, after 31 years rule, dyes, leaving his government to his *Sonnes*.

1. **C**oncurrent are here. 1. *Jewish Priests*. 1. *Nason* that bought the place. 2. *Menelaus*, that out bid him, but had little comfort of his bargain. 3. *Alcimus* the betrayer of his Countrey: the last of the race of *Aaron*. 4. Then *Jonathan*. 5. *Simeon*. 6. *Iohannes Hircanus*, of *Mathathias* stock injoy it.

2. Macc. 7.

2. *Onias*, building a *Mock-Temple*, at *Heliopolis* in *Ægypt*, for the *Jewes* of those parts. 2. *Heliodorus* whipping by an *Angell*, for offering to take the *Temples Treasure*. 3. The horrible persecution of *Epiphanes*, specified in old *Eleazarus*, in the *Mother* and her *Seaven Sonnes*. 4. In the death of *Razis*, who to escape *Nicanors* hands, strangely flew himselfe. 5. The rising of the *Sects* of *Pharisees* *Saducees* and

2. Macc. 14.  
41.

3. The quarrells with various secesse between the *Seleucide* and the *Lagide*, untill the end of the brethren *Antiochus*, *Gripus*, and *Cycicenus*.

INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether
1. The second booke of *Maccabees* be the same Authors with the former, and may be reconciled with it?
  2. *Mattathias* might lawfully slay an offender being no Magistrate?
  3. Forced circumcision, practised by *Mattathias*, and *John Hircanus*, may be approved?
  4. *Hircanus* taking 3000 Talents out of *Dauids* sepulcher for secular uses, were not a kind of Sacriledge?
  5. He might not more providently have altered the property of the Temple on Mount *Garisim*, then have utterly razed it?
  6. The *Pharisees*, *Sadduces* and *Essenes* were unknown to ancient times, before the *Jewes* commerce with the *Grecians*?
  7. *Rasis* resolute killing of himselfe, may be rather pittied, then defended?

F 3

SECT.



## SECT. III:

## Kings.

1. **T**HE *Asmonei* thus farre contented themselves with the title of *Governours* or *High-Priests*, now they aspire to be *Kings*, In which descent followes.

3846.

1. **ARISTOBULUS** the eldest sonne of *Iohannes Hircanus*. 1. He associates to him in the government his brother *Antigonus*, but quickly (by his wives *Salomes* perswasion) makes him away. 2. He imprisoneth his three younger brethren, and starved his own Mother, upon suspicion she affected the Kingdome. 3. For which his conscience torturing him after a years Raigne he dyes miserably.

2. **ALEXANDER IANNÆUS**, his brother, (released by *Salome* out of prison) succeeds him, for which kindnesse he marries the *Widdow*. 2. with much adoe he getteth *Ptolemeus*, receives two overthrowes by *Lathurus*, who was banished *Egypt*, by his Mother *Cleopatra*. 3. The *Pharisees* are hard against him, of whom he dispatched at once 50000. 4. Notwithstanding (finding by experience how they led the vulgar) he exhorteth his Wife to close in with them, and to be ruled altogether by them. This councill

3. **ALEXANDRA** alias *Salome* his wife wisely followes, and so gets the government. 2. The *Pharisees* doe what the list: and tyrannize over the contrary faction; The *Queene* growes to be of 73 years of age, and much broken, after nine years Raigne dies. his eldest sonne

4. **HIRCANUS** (whom she before had made High-Priest) succeeded by right. This (he being but a soft man) hardly maintained by the help of *Antipater* the *Idumean*, and *Aretas* King of *Arabia*, who drove *Aristobulus* his brotherth at wit hstood him) out of *Ierusalem*. 2. The matter

ter came to be disputed (who should be King) between the brethren *Hircanus*, and *Aristobulus*, before *Pompey the Great*. He takes with *Hircanus*, makes a breach on the Temple, laies open the Holiest of Holies. 3. And having done what he list, hasteneth to *Rome*, carrying with him *Aristobulus* prisoner, with his two Sonnes and two Daughters, but his sonne *Alexander* escaped by the way. *Antigonus* was led on, and there kept for a while. 4. *Hircanus* held up by *Antipater*, and the *Pompeian* faction, at length falls into the hands of *Antigonus* (his brother *Aristobulus* sonne) who cuts off his ears, and sends him prisoner with *Pacorus* and *Barzaphanes*, to the *Parthians*, where he was well used by their King *Phraates*, and returned back againe to his Countrey. There at the age of 80 years, he was put to death by *Herod*, who with his Father and Brethren, formerly had stood so for him. Competitour with this *Hircanus* was his Brother

5. *ARISTOBVLUS* the second, he was the more Active man, and by composition had the Kingdome left to him by his brother *Hircanus*: but that *Antipater* with his sonnes (backed by *Pompey* revived *Hircanus* title. 2. He being freed from his imprisonment at *Rome* by *Julius Caesar*, to returne into his Countrey, was poisoned by the way, by some of *Pompey's* Faction. His sonne *Alexander* having stirred in Jewry as much as he could, to make way for him. 3. This *Alexander* had to wife *Alexandra*, his unkle *Hircanus* daughter, which bare him the two paragons of that time, for beauty, *Aristobulus* and *Mariamne*. At length, himselfe at *Pompey's* direction is beheaded at *Antioch* by *Scipio*. In whose right and revenge, his Brother

6. *ANTIGONUS* shewes himselfe; Backed by the *Tyrians*, *Parthians*, and other friends. Invades *Galily*, takes *Jerusalem*, held it for a while, but at length is taken by *Socius* the *Romane* Leader, after sixe months Seige. Thence was he sent to *Antony* who dispatched him at *Antioch* In all this

7. *HEROD* had the chiefest stroke, who then had none to withstand his usurpation. He was the sonne of *Antipater*

tipater the *Idumean*, a Rich, Wife, and expert man, a great friend to *Hircanus*, and upholder of him against his brother *Aristobulus*. 2. In all which excellent parts this second Sonne of his *Herod*, came nothing behind him. 3. For executing *Ezechias* the Thiefe with his associates, he is questioned before the *Sanedrim*, where downright *Sameas* tells him his own, but he was grown too stiffnecked for such a curbe. 4. Upon the death of *Cæsar*, (touching with amorous *Cleopatra* of *Ægypt* by the bye) he gets to *Rome*: There by *Antony's* meanes (whom he had well bribed, and still observed) he is proclaimed *King of Iudea*. 5. Returnes and by great industry, valour and Policy, settles himselfe in it, makes away with all the *Blood-Royall* that might question his title, Amongst which the sweet *Aristobulus* in sport is duct to death by his fellow *Swimmers*, And the beautifull *Mariamne* his sister, (through *Herods* deereft wife) is executed; (as also her Mother *Alexandra* afterwards) for pretended Treason. 6. This barbarous cruelty is extended farther to his own Children, so that *Augustus* said, he had rather be *Herods* Swine then his Sonne. 7. He was magnificent in buildings, expressed in *Samaria* (called by him *Sebastia*) *Cæsareas* his own pallace at *Ierusalem*; but especially in the third Temple by him erected. 8. He escapeth many conspiracies but at length, after the mercilesse butchery of the *Infants* of *Bethlem*, and other villanous massacres, the hand of God seazeth upon him, so that he dies of a most horrible, and loathsome disease. In his time 3959 from the Creation our Saviour *Christ Iesus* was Borne\*. The beginner of the last period.

\*Or as *Luther*, *Lucidus*, *Alexander*, *Sculterus*, and divers *Astro-nomers* reckon 3960. for herein are met with about 30. different accounts

2. Concurrent with these times, were the 1. High-Priests. 1. *Alexander Ianneus*. 2. *Hircanus*, first put in by his Mother *Alexandra*. 3. *Aristobulus* his Brother. 4. *Ananelus* a base fellow, foysted in by *Herode*, and outed againe by him, to make way for 5. *Aristobulus*, *Mariamne's* brother, who was treacherously drowned. 6. *Iesus* sonne of *Phebes*, who is deprived to give place to 7. *Simon Boethus*



*Boethus*, whose faire daughter *Herod* took to Wife, after he had executed *Mariamne*. Him succeeded 8. *Mathias*; who was deposed for a *Sedition*, And 9. *Joazar* placed in his roome but deposed afterward by *Cyrenius*, to make way for 10. *Ananus*. 11. *Ismael*, *Eleazar*, *Symon*, and *Joseph* aliàs *Cajaphas*, execute the office by turnes, with *Annas*, all our Saviours time upon earth.

2. Warres between *Cleopatra*, and her sonne *Latharus* of *Ægypt*. 2. Those of the *Romanes*, with *Mithridates* and *Tigranes*, the Easterne Potentates. 3. *Craſſus* defeat, after he had robbed the Temple of *Ierusalem*, by the *Parthians*, at *Charras*. 4. The rifling of *Ierusalem*, and the Temple, by *Pompey*. The civill Warres, between him, and *Iulius Cæſar*, *Augustus*, and *Antony*.

3. Proſcriptions of *Cicero*, and other eminent men of *Rome*, till *Augustus*, got all into his hands, ſhut up the Temple of *Ianus*, in token of a generall Peace; and taxed all the ſubdued Provinces.

## INQUIRIES.

1. *Ariſtobulus* did wiſely, as the times ſtood, to aſſume the Title of King, which his predecessors had ſo long forborne?
2. The office of High-Prieſt and King amongſt the *Jewes* were compatible?
3. The biting off of *Hircanus* Eares by villany, might make him irregular for the High-Prieſts Office?
3. Whether 4. *Jacobs* Propheſy, of the departing of the Scepter from *Judah*, were fulfilled by *Herods* uſurpation?
5. *Herod* were an *Idumean* of a baſe ſtock, as *Iosephus* represents him?
6. *Mariamne*, his faire Wife, might be juſtly charged of conſpiracy againſt him?
7. The Temple he built, were more magnificent, then that he pluckt down?



CAP. VII.

*The Life of our Saviour.*

1. **T**HE seventh and last *Distance* is, from the *Birth of Christ*, to this present year  
1652.

2. This (for order sake) may be referred to a triple *Hierarchy*.
- 1. *Evangelicall.*
  - 2. *Apostolicall.*
  - 3. *Ecclesiasticall.*

3. The *Evangelicall*, *Historically* only toucheth upon the *Sayings and Doings* of our *Saviour*, Registered by the *four Evangelists*, from his *Birth* untill the descending of the *Holy Ghost*.

4. According to these heads, or the like, of His
- 1. *Private Life.*
  - 2. *Preparation* for execution of his *Mediatorship*.
  - 3. *Sermons.*
  - 4. *Miracles.*
  - 5. *Conferences.*
  - 6. *Sufferings.*
  - 7. *Triumphs.*

*Private Life*  
Math. 3.

5. His *Private Life* before his *Baptisme*, for the space of about thirty years, holdeth forth unto us. 1. The *Prophefied* preparation of *Iohn Baptist* to be his *fore-runner*; of the  
*Blessed*

## Interval. 7. §. 1. The Life of our Saviour. 31

Blessed Virgin Mary to be his Mother; of Joseph, to be the Mac. 1.  
 faithfull Guardian of his Infancy and Pupillage. 2. His Nativi- Luk. 3.  
 ty at Bethlem Ephratah, in a Stable, welcomed in, and Prea- Luk. 2.  
 ched by a quire of Angels, That sent the Sheepleards to see it,  
 who found it as 'twas told them from Heaven. In which  
 meane place, (it may be well thought) he was the eight  
 day Circumcised. 3. His visiting by the wise Easterlings, who Math. 2.  
 schooled by Herod, to bring information where they found  
 him, followed the directions of a better Master, and retur-  
 ned home another way. 4. His Mothers Purification, with  
 Simeons and Hannahs open Testimonies of him in the Temple, Luk. 8.  
 as it were under Herods Nose, whiles he expected to heare  
 from the Wise men, or was taken up (perhaps) by more  
 Courtly imployments. 5. His Flight into Ægypt, by an An-  
 gels direction, whereupon followed the Massacre of the  
 Bethlem Infants, of two years old, and under, wherein Math. 22.  
 (some affirme) that 14000 or there about, were Butchered.  
 6. His returne, and settling with his Parents in Nazareth. 7. His  
 going with them to Jerusalem at the Passover, whereby his  
 Conference and Questioning with the Doctors, he astonished Luk. 2.  
 all the hearers at his understanding and answers, whence  
 returning with his Parents to Nazareth, he subjected him-  
 selfe unto them, and exercised, as some think, the Trade of  
 a Carpenter (Baronius thinkes he made yoakes, alluding  
 thereto in that he professeth, *My yoake is easy.* Matb. 11. 30.)  
 Untill

6. His Preparation for the worke of his Mediatorship.  
 In which these particulars are most remarkable. 1. His pub- Preparations.  
 lique Baptizing by John in the River Jordan. 2. The Te-  
 stimony of his Father from Heaven, *This is my beloved Sonne*  
*in whom I am well pleased*, reiterated with that addition to  
 the three Apostles in the Mount, *Heare him*, and confirmed  
 more publicquely in a voyce from Heaven, *I have glorified*  
*it, and will glorify it againe.* 3. The descending of the Holy Io. 12. 28.  
 Ghost, in a bodily shape like a Dove, and abiding upon him; Mac. 1.  
 who thereupon led him into the Wildernesse. 4. His fasting Math. 3.  
 there forty daies, and forty nights. 5. His tempting by the Luk. 3.  
 Ioh. 1.

## 52 The Life of our Saviour. *Interval. 7. 5. 1.*

- Luk. 1. 0. 18. *Deuill*, whom he vanquished, and beheld afterward *falling*  
 10. 14. 30. from *Heaven*, as *lightning*; and returning at last as a Prince  
 of this *World*, could find *nothing* in him to except *against*.
- Mat. 9. 6. His returning into *Galilee*, and gathering *Disciples*,  
 where we have the distinct calling of *Andrew*, and *Peter*,  
*James*, and *John*, and afterwards of *Mathew* from the receipt  
 of *Custom*, to be his followers. 7. His sorting of them. *Twelve*  
 he ordained by name, that they should bee *with him*, to bee  
 sent forth to *Preach*; and *seventy* others, he appointed to goe  
 two and two before him, to such places as he himselfe would  
 come.
- Luk. 10. 1. *Sermons*. 7. Of his *Sermons* upon these preparations; (to omit other)  
 we have in Saint *Mathew* 1. His *Catecheticall*, *Cap. 5, 6, 7.* de-  
 claring the *qualifications* of those that aime at *blessednesse*, and  
 the *meanes* that lead unto it. 2. His *Conscio ad Clerum* c. 10. or  
*Sermon* to the *Clergy*, instructing them, what to doe, how  
 to teach, and what to expect. 3. *Conscio pro Clero*, his *Sermon*  
 in the behalfe of the *Clergy*, wherein he justifieth *Iohn Bap-*  
*tist*, and his *Doctrine*, taxeth *perverse*, and *cenforious hearers*,  
 and inviteth the *meek* and *lowly* in heart, to come unto him,  
 and undergoe his *yoake*. 4. His *popular Sermon*, to the pro-  
 miscuous *Multitude* c. 13, concerning the *diverse effects* of  
 the *Word Preached*, the *pretiousnesse* of it being *imbraced*, and  
 the *strict account* that is to be given of it 5. His *Irenicon*, or  
*Sermon* for *composing differences*, wherein the authority of the  
*Church* is asserted, & a heavy *doome* denounced against such  
 as slight it, and will not be drawn by Gods forgiving us to  
 forgive their *Brethren*. 6. His *Elencticall*, or *Sermon*, of *Re-*  
*prooffe* against the *Hypocriticall Scribes* and *Pharises* c. 23.  
 Whose *true Doctrine* notwithstanding he will not have re-  
 jected, through *hatred* or *prejudice* to their *Persons*, but their  
*Arrogancy* to be avoided, and their *pretences* of *Religion*, for  
 their own wicked ends, to be detested. 7. His *Propheticall* of  
 the *destruction* of *Ierusalem*, the *end* of the *World*, and the *day*  
 of *judgment*, with the *manner* of it.
- Miracles 8. His *Miracles* follow to back his *Sermons*. of which  
 some

## Interval. 7. §. 1. The Life of our Saviour 53

some have pict upon 34. others have reckoned 57. all may be disposed according to the places in which they were performed. As 1. in *Galilee*. The turning of *Water* into *Wine*. *Simon de cas-*  
*sia.*  
*Salmeron.*  
*A Lapide.*  
 Dispossessing the Woman of *Canaans* Daughter. The curing  
 of one Deafe, that had an impediment in his speech, by put-  
 ting his fingers into his eares, and touching his tongue with his  
 spitte. 2. In *Capernaum*, The curing of a Noble mans sonne,  
 at a great distance, Of the *Paralitique* that was brought in a-  
 bed, and let down through the roose of the house before  
 him, Of the raising of *Jairus* daughter, &c. 3. Beyond *Jor-*  
*dane*, The dispossession of a *Legion* of *Devills*, and sending  
 them into the heard of *Swine*. 4. On the *Sea*, In command-  
 ing the wind and waters; Walking on the *Waters*; Assembling  
 the *Fishes* at his pleasure to be taken; whereof one brought  
 mony in his mouth to pay tribute. 5. In the *Wildernesse* By  
 feeding 5000 with five Barlie loaves, and two fishes, and  
 4000 at another time, in the like miraculous manner. 6. In  
*Judea*, The raising of the *Widowes* sonne of *Naim*, and of  
*Lazarus*, when he stunk in his grave, are *Wonders* never  
 elsewhere heard of. 7. And lastly in *Ierusalem*, The quit-  
 ting of the impotent man at *Bethesda*, of his eight and thirty  
 years languishing: The opening of the eyes of him that was  
 borne blind, with the like; which to these places may be  
 referred.

9. These were intermixed with his *Conferences*, distin- *Conferences.*  
 guishable by the parties conferred with: So we have his  
 discourse with 1. *Nicodemus*, of *Regeneration*, and *Salvati-*  
*on*, by his lifting up, from the biting of the old Serpent, as  
 the *Israelites* were cured by *Moses* Serpent in the *Wilder-*  
*ness*. 2. With the Woman of *Samaria* at *Jacobs* Well: con-  
 cerning the coming of *Messias*, and Gods spirituall *Wor-*  
*ship*. 3. With the *Pharisees*, of *Traditions*, *Sabbath*, and the  
 Author of his Doctrine, and Miracles. 4. With the *Sad-*  
*duces*, concerning the *Resurrection*. 5. With the *Lawyers*,  
 about the *First* and *Greatest* Commandement, and Who may  
 be tearmed our Neighbour. 6. With the *People*, touching  
 the *Bread* of Life, and spirituall *Manna*, and their senseless-  
 nesse.



## 54 The Life of our Saviour. *Interval. 4. §. 1.*

ness, in not acknowledging the *Messias*. 7. With his Disciples and followers, affecting supremacy, and being disheartened at his low condition, and foretelling them of greater sufferings that should fall upon him.

Math. 20.  
Mac. 10.

*Sufferings.*

Math. 26.

Mac. 14.

Luk. 22, v. 52.

Luk. 23.

Io. 19.

10. These sufferings he endured. 1. In *Gethsemane*, when he was in his greatest *Agony*, exceeding sorrowfull, very *Heavy* to the death, prayed, and his sweat was as it were, great drops of blood. 2. In his apprehending, by the *Chiefe Priests*, *Captaines* of the *Temple*, *Judas*, and the rascall multitude. 3. In the *Ecclesiastique Consistories* of *Annas*, and *Caiaphas*. 4. In *Herods Court* by *Jeerings* and *Mockings*, and returning him to *Pilate* in a robe of *Scorne*. 5. Under *Pilates* hands, where he was tumultuously voted to be crucified, against the *Judges* acquiting of him, and a seditious *Murderer* accepted before him. 6. In this *Crowning* with thornes, spitting upon, scourging, and being burthened with his own crosse, by the executioners, after his condemnation. 7. In his torments on the Crosse, by mockings, revilings, relieving only with *Gall* and *Vineger*, piercing his side after he was dead. When the *Heavens* put on their blacks, the earth staggered, the *Rock* rent, the graves opened, the *Temples* vayne was torne from the top to the bottome, at such transcendent *Impieties*, for continuall remembrance of which we haue the *Sacrament*, instituted solemnly by himselfe at his last *Supper*.

*Triumphs.*

Collof. 2. 15.

Act. 1:

Io. 20.

Math. 28.

11. And vpon this *Consummatum est*, or *Finishing*, succeeded his *Triumphs*. 1. Over *Principalities* and *Powers* of darknesse, by spoyling them and shewing them openly. 2. Over the *Grave* and *Death* by his *Resurrection*. 3. Over all oppositions and *Impediments*, by his forty daies conversing with his *Apostles*, in tenne infallible apparitions, instructing them in those things that pertaine to the *Kingdome* of *God*. 4. In giving them full *Commission* to teach, and list all *Nations* by *Baptisme*, In the name of the most *Sacred Trinity*, *Father*, *Sonne*, and *Holy Ghost*, and to remit and retaine sinnes, by vertue of the *Holy Ghost*, which he breathed upon them. 5. In trampling the *World* under foot, by his  
Glorious

## Interval. 7. §. i. The Life of our Saviour. 55

Glorious *Ascension*. 6. *Ruling* in the midst of his, and his Churches enemies by the rod of his strength, as he sits at the right hand of the Father. 7. And last of all, by sending of the Holy Ghost, to furnish his Apostles and their Successors, for the propagating of the Gospel, to the utter dissolving of all the depths of Satan, and his incessant Machinations. The ridiculous paralell of *Apollonius Tyanicus* with our Saviour, by *Hierocles*, and the malicious exceptions of R. *Nizachon* against his doings and Miracles, are fully answered, by *Eusebius*, and *Monster*, in *Math. Hebraice*. Psal. 110.

12. About this fulnesse of Time, in our Saviours being upon earth appeared. 1. The great Wits for Poetry, *Virgill*, *Ovid*, *Horace*, &c. for Oratory *Cicero*, for History *Salust*, *Livy*, *Trogus Pompeius*, *Strabo* the Geographer. 2. Triumphant Warriors, *Pompey*, *Julius Caesar*, *Augustus*. 3. Notorious Impostors, *Simon Magus* who proclaimed himselfe to appeare, as God the Father to the Samaritans, God the Sonne to the Jewes, and God the Holy Ghost to the Gentiles. *Theudas* a Magitian, that mis-led a multitude, to passe over *Jordan*, which he bore them in hand, should divide it selfe, but himselfe and those with him, were all slaine or scattered. *Judas* of Galilee, who would not indure to pay Tribute, or acknowledge any Lord: which some make the reason that our Saviour and his Apostles, were so punctuall against this madnesse, least they should be thought such Galileans, as favoured Rebellion. such a one was *Barchochebas*, afterward a fatall Comet, who with his new light was the destruction of 50000 of his followers. 4. Silensing of Oracles, as that of *Delphus*, where *Augustus Caesar* urging the Divell for an answer, was told that an Hebrew child, had stop'd his mouth, and sent him with a *Mittimus* to Hell, and therefore he might spare labour or cost to consult with him any more. The like was the Lamentation for the death of the great God *Pan* in *Plutarch*. 5. The discovery of the Abomination of the Idoll Priests in Rome, upon the abusing of the noble *Matrone Paulina*, by *Decius Mundus*, whom hee could not bring to his Lare by mony, but had his will of, under Gal. 4.  
Concurrents.  
Irenaeus. l. i.  
A. 5. 36.  
Euseb. E. H. l. 4. c. 6.  
Dioncassius.  
in Hadriano.  
Peucer de Oculis.

## 56 The Life of our Saviour. *Interval. 7. §. 1.*

*Joseph. Ant.*  
*l. 18. c. 4.*

der the maske of *Anubis*, to which *Dogs head* she was devoted, which was the destruction both of those bawdy *Priests* and *Temple*. 6. The expelling of *Players* from *Rome* for the like villanies. And 7. the fall of *Sejanus*, *Tiberius* great favorite, with the disgracefull and horrible execution of his *Sonne* and *Daughter*.

### INQUIRIES.

*Euseb. Eccles.*  
*Hist. l. 1. c. 2.*

*Suidas in verbo*  
*Jesus.*

*Eccles. Hist.*  
*l. 1. c. 14.*  
*Antiq. l. 18.*  
*c. 4.*  
*Euseb. Ecclesiast. Hist. l. 1.*  
*c. 12.*  
*Ib. c. 7.*

Set forth by  
*Ludovicus de*  
*Dieu* in the  
*Persian*  
*tongue* and  
*Latine*, with  
*Animadvers.*  
*ens.*

3. Whether

1. *Protoevangelium Jacobi*, and the Book of our Saviours *Infancy*, be altogether fabulous?
2. The *Epistle* of *Lentulus*, describing our Saviours feature of body, or that of *Pilate* to *Tiberius* concerning his *miraculous Acts*, may passe for currant?
3. The story of *Jesus* registring amongst the *Priests*, under the title of the *Sonne* of *God*, and *Mary* the *Virgin*, in *Suidas*, be of any credit?
4. *Agbarus* letter to him, and his answer to *Agbarus* in *Eusebius*, may be taken for truth?
5. *Josephus* Testimony concerning the *Divine* carriage of our Saviour, and pious conversation of *John Baptist*, may be suspected for an *Addition* of the *Christians*?
6. The *Eternall Gospel*, invented by *Cyrillus* a *Monke*, to uphold the *Papall* tyranny, heresies and *Idolatry*, tended to the extinguishing of *Christianity*?
7. The mixt *Gospellof* truth and trash, tendred to *Achar* the great *Magul*, by *Xaverius* the *Jesuite*, to informe him in *Christianity*, be not *Impudent* and abominable?

SECT.

## SECT. II.

*Hierarch. Apostolicall.*

1. **T**HE Evangelicall Hierarchy, was seconded by the Apostolicall, That containes the *Acts* of the Apostles, and their Fellow-labourers, for the first Planting and setting of the Christian Church, composed of Jewes and Gentiles.

2. These *Acts* were performed by them either

At their being together at Jerusalem, immediately upon the Holy Ghost's descension.

After their scattering by reason of the persecution, and their mission or designment to their severall places.

- 3 Being yet together.
1. They solemnly chose *Mathias* into the place of *Judas* the Traitor. Act. 1.
  2. They are inspired by the visible descent of the Holy Ghost, whereupon *Peter* made that first Sermon, whereby he gained to the Church about 3000. Ib. 2.
  3. *Peter* and *Iohn* cure a Cripple, at the Temples Beautifull Gate, whereby at a second Sermon, the number is made 5000. Ib. v. 14
  4. They are thereupon imprisoned, and after convened before *Annas* and *Caiaphas*, *Iohn* and *Alexander*, but passe unpunished by reason of the People. A publique thanks-giving is made for it, and contribution, that no want might be amongst the Poore beginners, which might make them shrink from their profession. Ib. 4.
  5. *Ananias* and *Saphira*, are Miraculoussly stricken H

strucken dead, for the lying dissimulation.

6. The *Apostles* continue to doe Miracles, whereupon they are imprisoned, but are delivered by an *Angell*, had before a *Council*, but escaped with an ordinary beating and threatening, by the wise advice of *Gammaliel*.

Ib. 6.

7. A murmuring ariseth of the *Græcians*, against the *Hebrews*, for neglecting of their *Widdows*: seaven *Deacons* are chosen to pacify it, amongst whom *Steven* proves eminent for his zeale and abilities, which cost him a *stoning*, but gained him the *Primacy* of *Martyrdome*.

Ib. 7.

4. After their separation, or scattering; are especially remarkable, the Lives and doings of the

1. 12. *Apostles*.  
2. 70. *Disciples*.  
3. 7. *Deacons*.

5. These *Apostles* were,

A&C. 8.

Ib.

1. *SIMON PETER*, termed also *Cephas*, who was sent by the rest of the *Apostles* with *John*, from *Ierusalem* to *Samaria*; to second *Philip*, who had there Preached *Christ*. 2. There he discovered, and confounded *Simon Magus*, and thence returnes to *Ierusalem*. 3. Thence going againe abroad, to visit and confirme the *Churches*, he arrives at *Lidda*, where he cures *Aeneas* of the *Palsey*, and, at *Ioppa*, raiseth *Tabitha* from the dead, and afterwards he staid many daies with *Simon a Tanner*. 4 In that *Tanners* house, he had the vision of the sheete, of cleane, and uncleane creatures, clapt together. 5. From thence was directed by the spirit to goe to *Cornelius*, whom he Baptiseth with his *Family*, and *Friends*; and so returnes the second time to *Ierusalem*. 6. Then, being questioned for

Ib. 9.

Ib. 10.



**'Interval. 7. §. 2. Hierarch. Apostolicall. 59**

for his going to the *Gentiles*, gives a satisfying answer: 1b. 11. and is taken afterward, and imprisoned by *Herod Agrippa*, but is freed by an *Angell*. 7. After that we find no 1b. 12. more of him, till he gave his *suffrage*, in the *Councell* at *A. 15.* *Ierusalem*. 8. From thence going into *Antioch*, is reproved by *Saint Paul* to his face, for *dissimulation*. 9. After- Gal. 2. 21. ward what course he took the *Scripture* mentioneth not. only we have two *Epistles* of his; the first (as tis thought) from *Babylon*; the second mentioning *Saint Pauls Epistles*; and the *abuse* of them by diverse. 10. His being 2. Pet. 3. 16. at *Rome* cannot be proved, or that he left any more writings behind him, besides those two *Epistles*, which make rather against *Poperie* than any way countenance it. His life written by *Xaverius* in the *Persian Language*, and translated by *Ladovicus de Dieu*, is fraught with impudent fables, (as his soliciting the blessed *Virgin*, to intercede to *Christ* for pardon, of his thrice denying of him, and our *Saviours* making him and his successors his *Vicars* here on earth, and the like) as appeareth in the *Animadversions* upon it. *S. Marke* is reported to be with him at *Rome*, where he wrote his *Gospel*, (some say) in *Latine*, the Original yet remaining in *Venice*, afterward translated into *Greeke* by himselfe: but this is only *Jesuiticall Tradition* who make *Marke* the *Evangelist*, *S. Peters* convert, differing from *John Marke*, that accompanied *S. Paul*, which the *Scripture* mentioneth.

2. *ANDREW*, was first a Disciple of *John Baptist*, then 1b. 40. (upon his testimony) a follower of our *Saviours*; to whom he brought his brother *Peter*. 2. He is sayd to be the *Apostle* of the *Scythians*, *Sogdians*, and *Dacians*, to be Crucified by *Ægeas* King of *Edeffa*, and buried at *Patras* in *Achaia*.

3. *JAMES* of *Zebedee* was the first of the *Apostles*, that 1b. 12. suffered *Martyrdome* under *Herod* in *Ierusalem*, and there was buried, his bones were sayd to be translated afterwards to *Campostella* in *Spaine*, where pilgrims make superstitious journies to visit them.

## 66 Hierarch. Apostolicall. Interval. 7. 8. 2.

4. JOHN his Brother, was the Disciple whom *Iesus* loved; and joyned in *Commission* with *Peter*, to confirme the convicted *Samaritans* by *Philip*. 2. 'Tis sayd that he was put into a vessell of *boyling Oyle* at *Rome*, in *Domitians* time, which did him no hurt. 3. It is certaine, he was banished into *Patmos*, where he wrote his *Revelation*; and after his returne to *Ephesus*, his three *Epistles*, and *Gospel*; which was published by *Gaius* his *Hofst*, and *Deacon*.
4. Some think he slumbereth yet under the earth at *Ephesus*; where he made his own *Grave*, and in a manner interred himselfe; out of which he *Preached*. More probable is that of his recovering of a publique *Thiefe*, who after was made *Bishop*.
5. PHILIP of *Bethsaida*, *Preached* (as 'tis thought) the *Gospell* in *Phrygia*, and lyeth buried at *Hieropolis*.
6. BARTHOLOMEW, is sayd to have gone as farre as *India*, and to have *Preached*, where some say he was cudgelled to death, some, *Crucified*, some, that he was *slayne alive*: some, that he was *Beheaded*: But *Peter de Natalibus* affirms that all these tortures were inflicted on him, successively. Father *Ambrose Chircher*, (a great travailer of late in the Easterne parts) tells us of a Tradition they have in *China*, that one *Olo Puen* was brought thither from *Judea* in the Cloudes, and *Preached Christianity* amongst them, whereof he left 27 *Tomes* behind him, more ('tis to be thought) then can be shewen of *S. Bartholomews*.
7. THOMAS is reckoned the *Apostle* of the *Parthians*, *Medes*, and *Persians*, where he was slaine with a dart and es buried.
8. MATHEW wrote the first *Gospel*, (some think in *Hebrew*) It is not known who translated it. 2. He is said to have been entertained, by the *Eunuch* of *Queene Candace* in *Aethiopia*, where he preached the *Gospell*; converted the People and was Married.
9. JAMES of *Alpheus* otherwise called *Oblias*, or *Iustus*, succeeded *Iames* of *Zebedee* in the Bishoprick of *Ierusalem*,

Rev. 1. 9.

Euseb. Eccles. Hist. l. 3. c. 20.

Vicars in Ps. 22.

Grorius. 7

AR 8.

**Interval. 7. 4. 2 Hierarch. Apostolicall. 61**

rusalem. 2. Concludes the Councell there as President, notwithstanding the presence of Peter. 3. Leaves a Catholique Epistle for the animating of Faith by Workes. 4. Was Martyred at Jerusalem, after he was throwne down from a Pinnacle of the Temple, by a fullers club.

10. LEBBEUS aliàs Thaddæus, or Iudas surnamed Barsabas; Math. 10. the Brother of Iames, from him we have an Epistle to the Act. 2. same purpose with the 2<sup>d</sup> of S. Peter. 2. He was made Act. 15. 22. commissioner with Silas, to carry the Councells of Jerusalem's decrees to them of Antioch. He is said to have gone to King Agbarus; of Edessa, and to have cured, and converted him, and his, according to the Letter of our Saviour, returning an answer to a Letter of Agbarus first sent unto him. And there he lies buried. Euseb. Eccles. Hist. l. 1.

11. SIMON the Canaanite, or Zelotes, is said to have done somewhat in Africke, to be crucified in Brettannia, (saith Dorotheus) Volaterane calls it Betani, Peter de Natalibus, Bethania, which is most like that (if he were Bishop as some say of Jerusalem) he might there suffer.

12. MATHIAS came to be an Apostle by election, into the place of Iudas Iscariot, who is reported to have slaine his Father, married his Mother, and betrayed his Master. 2. His Diocesse fell out to be Æthiopia, about the Haven Hissus, and the River Phasis amongst Men eaters, where he dyed. All which Relations may be noted for Monkish evaporations. To these Twelve, may be added.

6. St PAUL, first Saul, a persecutor, then taken off in a Act. 9. miraculous manner by Christ's call from heaven. 2. whereupon he lyes three daies at Damascus in an extasie, at what time ('tis thought) he was rapt into the third Heaven, and made θεοσιδων & taught by Christ himselfe; then restored to his sight, and Baptized by Ananias. 3. From thence he goes into Arabia, and having spent there three years in Preaching, returns to Damascus, but hardly thence escapes, Act. 9. in a Basket: and comes to ισλαμους πύργω to see Peter, or con- 2. Cor. 11. Gal. 1. 18.

## 62 Hierarch. Apostolicall. Interval. 7. 5. 2.

ferre with him in *Ierusalem*, after *James* of *Zebedees* Martyrdome, and a little before the imprisoning of *S. Peter*. 4. But having notice in a *vision* that it would be bootlesse, and dangerous for him to stay there longer, he betakes himselfe to *Tarsus* his own Countrey, the *Metropolitane* City in *Cilitia*, but staid not long there, before *Barnabas* cameto fetch him away to *Antioch*, the chiefe City of *Syria*, to help him in his charge, which the Church of *Ierusalem* had there deligned him, for confirming of those *Gentiles* which some of the dispersion of the *Iewes* had formerly instructed. 5. This they performed with that *Alacrity* and *successes*, that, from *Antioch*, we had first the name of *Christians*. Thither when *Agabus* had repaired to them, and *Prophecied* of a *Dearth* at hand; they were sent with a *Collection*, by the Church of *Antioch*, to help the poore Brethren in *Ierusalem*. Thence returning, they brought *John Marke* with them. 6. Not long after both of them, by expresse command of the Holy Ghost, (after *Prayers* and *imposition* of hands) are dispatched (taking *Marke* with them) to that *Bienniall Circuit*; wherein *Sergius Paulus* Proconsul of *Paphus* was converted, *Elymas Bar-Jesu* confounded many Cities and Countries blessed by the light of the *Gospell*. *Paul* at *Lisra* stoned, where a little before he had been (with *Barnabas*) deified. Notwithstanding under Gods protection (having gotten *Titus* with them instead of *Marke*, which went to *Ierusalem*) they returned againe to *Antioch*. 7. There a quarrell then being set a foot; by some Παρεσχυτοι false Brethren, concerning the *Abrogation* of *Jewish Ceremonies*, he passed to the Councell of *Ierusalem* where the businesse was decided; And then returnes to *Antioch*, where he made bold to reprove *Peter*. 8. Then makes a journey with *Silas* into *Asia* to confirme the Churches, a little before there by him planted. 9. That being done, he comes from *Troas* over into *Europe*, visits *Macedon*, *Thessalonica*, *Corinth*, *Athens*, *Achaia*. 10. At length returnes to *Ierusalem*, is there *Apprehended*. Thence sent to *Cesaria*, answers before *Felix*, *Festus*, and *Agrippa*, appeales to *Cesar*, is sent thence to *Rome*, escapes in the journey *Shipwrack*, and

A<sup>ct</sup>. 11. 19.  
20. 26.

A<sup>ct</sup>. 13.

Gal. 24.  
A<sup>ct</sup>. 15.

Ib. v. 11.

A<sup>ct</sup>. 25. 26.  
27. 28.



**Interval. 7. §. 2. Hierarch: Apostolicall. 63**

and the *Viper* in *Malta*. 11. Gets from thence opportunity to make an excursion to *Plant*, and confirme *Churches*: Returnes againe to *Rome*, and is *Martyred*, (as 'tis thought) under *Nero*. 12. Companions he had of his *Travels* and *Preaching*: *Barnabas*, *Luke* the *Physitian* of *Antioch*, from whom we have the excellent *Gospell*, and the *Acts* of the *Apostles*, dedicated to *Theophilus*, who converted to *Christianity*, converted his house to be a *Church*. Marke the *Evangelist*, *Silas*, *Timotheus*, *Titus*, *Aquila*, and *Priscilla*: And in his *European* journey, *Sopater*, *Aristarchus*, *Secundus*, *Gaius*, *Tychicus*, and *Trophimus*. 13. We have fourteen *Epistles* of his; some written to whole *Churches*, some to particular *Men*: some before his *Bonds*, some in them: in this order. Before his *Imprisonment*; two to the *Thessalonians*, one to *Titus*, one to the *Galatians*, two to the *Corinthians*, one to *Timothy*, one to the *Romans*. In his *Imprisonment*, one to the *Philippians*, one to the *Colossians*, one to *Philemon*, one to the *Ephesians*, one to the *Hebrews*, and last of all, a second *Epistle* to *Timothy*. 14. That *Epistle* of his to the *Laodiceans*, is meere-ly *Imaginary*, & those between him and *Seneca* forged. The subscriptions for *Timothy* and *Titus* being *Bishops* of *Ephesus* and *Crete*, are carped at only by *Wranglers*, nothing of moment brought against them.

7. For the *seaventy Disciples*, we have their *Commission* from our *Saviour*, *Luke* 10<sup>th</sup> but not their names. *Peter de Natalibus* tells us of two old *Catalogues* of their names, which he found in *Rome*, under the name of *Dorotheus Bishop* of *Tyre*, the one in *Greeke*, the other in *Latine*: But just exceptions lye against both. 1. They disagree one from the other. 2. In stead of 70. the *Greeke* have 72. 3. In both *Cæsar* (perchance *Nero*) is made a *Disciple*, and *Bishop* of *Dyrachium*, as *Philip* and *Alexander the Great*, are made by some, our *Saviours Ancestors*. 4. *James* and *Cephas* (the same with *Peter*) are degraded from *Apostles* to be *Disciples*. 5. *Lazarus* is the last of the ranke, *Bishop* of *Marsilia*, but whether the *Beggar*, or the *Gentleman* of *Eethania*, it appears not

Tarnick Schi-  
karai. &c.



## 64 Hierarch. Apostolicall. Interval. 7. §. 2.

Ecclesiast.  
Hist. l. 1. c. 13.

See Eusebius  
in English.

not. 6. Eusebius plainly saies that the Catalogue of the 70 Disciples is no where to be found. Petrus de Natalibus, Volateran, and Democharis, who would take upon them to perfect the Catalogue of Dorotheus, dissent from him, and agree not amongst themselves, as it appears in Meredith Hammers Collation in his Preface to Dorotheus.

8. More certainty is of the seaven Deacons, Act. 6. who were Ordained by prayer and laying on of Hands, to make especiall provision for the poore.

These are named to be,

1. STEPHEN, whose disputations, we have with the 1. Libertines, 2. Cyrenians, 3. Alexandrians, and 4. Cilicians. 2. His Apologetique Sermon before the High Priest, and people. 3. His patient and comfortable undergoing the first Martyrdome, Act. 6. 7. with him 'tis said that

2. N I C A N O R suffered, besides other 2000 Christians (saith the Greek Dorotheus) but two only are found in the Latine.

3. P A R M E N A S perchance might be one of them; who is said to have dyed in the presence of the Apostles.

4. T I M O N, hath not so much mentioned of him, but is left out of the Catalogues.

5. P R O C H O R U S, hath more put upon him then belongs unto him; that Foolish-Book of the life of S. John. Biblioth. Pat. Hirat. Tom. 1.

Revel. 2. 6.

6. N I C H O L A S is censured for prostituting his handsome Wife, to quit himselfe from suspition of Jealousie, and thence to have given ground to the Sect of the Nicholaitans.

Act. 8.

7. P H I L I P called also the Evangelist, frighted (with the rest) by Stephens cruell usage, falls upon Samaria, and there converts them to the Faith; which Peter afterwards seconded. 2. Converts, and Baptizeth the Eunuch of Æthiopia. 3. Was rapt thence by the Spirit (as Elias was wont to be) and found afterward at Azotus. 4. Thence went Preaching to Cæsarea, where he spent (as it should seem) the remainder of his Life, having foure Virgin Prophetesses

Act. 11.

to

to his *Daughters*; where he entertained *S. Paul* in his passage towards *Jerusalem*.

**C**Oncurrent with these, are 1. *Prodigies*, forerunning the destruction of *Jerusalem*. 1. *Chariots*, and *Armies* seen in the *Ayre*. 2. A *Comet* like a flaming sword, perpendicular over the *Citty*. 3. At the *Passover* sacrifice an *Oxe* brought forth a *Lambe*. 4. The *Brasse gates* of the *Temple* flew open of their own accord, 5. And a voyce was heard, to say *Migremus hinc*. 6. The Horrible *Factions*, *Famine* and *Sacking* of the *City* by *Titus*, and the infinite slaughter, of more then a *Million* of men. Of the often taken of *Ierusalem*. *Vid. Isaacson Pag. 31.*

2. Ill times in *Rome* by reason of the wickednesse, folly, and *Pride* of their *Emperours*, *Caligula*, *Claudius*, *Nero*. &c.



J

*Inquiries.*



## INQUIRIES.

A&amp; II.

3. Whether

1. The twelve *Apostles* in an Assembly at *Ierusalem*, before their dispersing, contrived that *Symbol* which we call the *Apostles Creed*?
2. It be likely that if our *Saviour* had designed *Saint Peter* and his *Successors* to be *Heads* of the *Catholique Church*, as his *Vicars*; that himsele when he breathed upon all the *Apostles* alike, or *S. Peter* in his *Epistles*, or *Saint Paul* to the *Romanes*, would have given no notice of it?
3. *Antioch* having the first *Title* of *Christians*, should not be accounted the *Mother Church*, rather then *Rome*?
4. It may be *Historically* convinced that *S. Peter* was either at *Rome*, or *Corinth*?
5. *Saint Mathews Gospel* were first written in *Hebrew*, and *Saint Marks* in *Latine*?
6. The *Epistle to the Hebrews* be *S. Pauls* and *Originally* written in *Creeke*?
7. *Nicholas the Deacon*, were the beginner of the *Nicholaitans* which our *Saviour* professeth to hate. *Revel. 2. 9.*

SECT.



## SECT. III.

*Good Bishops.*

1. **T**HE *Apostolicall Hierarchy*, being thus briefly represented. The *Ecclesiasticall* takes its turne.

2. This we deduce by the descent of *Popes*. as being in the *Westerne Church*, not more certaine or sincere then others, but notorious.

3. Of these *Popes* are noted in *Peter Crab*, *Severinus*, *Binius* and others, 1. Their *Lives*. 2. *Decretall Epistles*. 3. *Severall Decrees*. 4. *Councells* any way held in their times. To which may be added 5<sup>ly</sup> *Bulls* occasionally sent forth by them.

4. Here it shall be sufficient, to touch their *Lives* and peculiar writings, that are known to be theirs, or are usually put upon them, in their distinct *Classes* or *rankes*.

5. These rankes may be 7. of	{	1. Good Bishops 32.
		2. Tollerable Arch-Bishops or Patriarchs 33.
		3. Usurping Nimrods 38.
		4. Luxurious Sodomites 40.
		5. Egyptian Magicians 40.
		6. Devouring Abaddons 41.
		7. Incurable Babilonians 206

6. The good Bishops succeed in this order, for about the space of the first 300 years after the *Hierarchy* of the *Apostles*.

1. LINUS, a *Tuscan*, mentioned by *S. Paul* in the end of *An. D. 68*. his second *Epistle* to *Timothy*, *Clement* (they say) was deputed by *Peter* to his *Chayre*, but he in modesty puts it off to *Linus* (saith *Ciaconius*) and that not without Gods especiall disposing, that an ill example might not thence be taken, for any *Pope* afterward to chuse his own successor. 2. He

1. Cor. 11.

Biblioth Pat.  
Tom. 1. Hi-  
erar. Collon.

needed not have decreed that *Woman* should not come into the Temple without a covering. *S. Paul* had taken order for that long before; and few *Temples* for the *Christians*, could be shewed in *Nero's* time, under whose first persecuti- on it was likely this *good man* suffered. The two books put upon him of *S. Peters*, and *Pauls* sufferings, are disallowed by *Bellarmino*, and the most of that side; who agree not also upon his Successor

An. D. 70.

Giacon. Plat.

2. *ANACLETUS*, an *Athenian*, into whose place some foist *Cletus* a Roman, and turne off this *Anacletus*, to fol- low *Clemens*: some make them to be all one, and thus take up the matter, that the same whom the *Romane Christians* call *Cletus*, the *Greekes Anacletus*: no certainty is here to be had. 2. In his time fell out the second persecution under *Domitian*, who caused *S. John* to be cast into a vessell of *Boyling Oyle*, out of which delivered untouched, he is bani- shed into the Isle of *Pathmos*. This *Anacletus* with his Pri- macy could not helpe, neither

An. D. 62.

Celen. 1559.

3. *CLEMENT*, the *Romane*, who should have been first after *S. Peter*, if his vote would have carried it, but now fol- lowes in the third place. Of him they forge, that he divided *Rome* into *Parish Churches*, but got not thereby a poore Vi- carage hovell to shelter himselfe, from the Banishment of the Emperour *Hadrian*. 2. *S. Paul* acknowledgeth him (as most let it passe) for his *ovvey* & fellow Labourer *Phil.* 4. 3. doubtlesse he busied himselfe in better imployments, then the setting forth of *Masses*, *Vestures*, and such other Cere- monies. 3. *Lambertus Gruterus*, hath cobbled together such *Workes* as are fathered upon him, by the name of *Clemen- tines* which are tenne Bookes of his *Recognitions*, with an *Epitome* of them; containing the *Pilgrimages* and *Acts* of *S. Peter*; eight more of the *Constitutions* of the *Apostles*, be- side 90 *Canons*, ascribed also to them, and five decretall *Epistles* of the same stamp. 4. Since which time his *Epistle* to the *Corinthians* (so much talked of by the *Ancients*) hath come to light, and is newly set forth in *Greeke* and *Lat- ine*, with very Learned observations, of *Mr Patrik Young*,  
Oxon.



Oxon. 1633. 5. Notwithstanding the worth of this man, he was condemned to hew *Marble* in the *Quarries* about the *Euxine Sea*, and at length with an *Anchor* about his neck therein drowned.

4. EVARISTUS, a *Bethlemite* (as *Ciaconius* would haue it) An.D. 110. for all this, was not terrified, for taking the place; whom we may think to have spent his time better, then in such beggerly constitutions; which are commonly put upon him; he is said to have been beheaded: and no better sped

5. ALEXANDER, a *Romane* under *Aurelian*, though he be An.D. 118. said to have brought in the *Confection*, and use of *Holy Water*, for the purging of mens soules, and the driving away of *Devils*, upon which we have a merry *Lecture* of father *Bushdrakes*.

6. SIXTUS then comes by our account in the sixth An.D. 130. place, whom the Greekes terme *Xystus*, though he were a *Romane*. 2. He sent (they say) one *Peregrine* a *Priest*, to be *Bishop* amongst the *Gauls*, who desired it. 3. *Aquila* and *Priscilla* banished from *Rome*, by *Claudius Aët.* 18. are said to have continued to this mans time: And that *Aquila* to have translated the *Old Testament*, next after the 72, which will scarce hold. This man dying also a *Martyr*. left the *Chayre* to

7. TELESOPHORUS, the sonne of an *Anachorite*, ('sis hop'd begotten in *Matrimony*) who instituted *Lent* from a An.D. 139 former tradition of the *Apostles*, but unwritten.

8. HYGINUS, the *Athenian*, a *Philosophers* sonne his successor, brought in *Gossips* in *Baptisme*, and set *Justine Martyr*, to make his *Apologies* for the *Christians*, whiles he made *Cardinalls*, (as *Ciaconius* bears us in hand) and leaves An.D. 150.

9. PIUS of *Aquilea* to settle the keeping of *Easter* upon the *Lords day*, which *Hermas* his brother (that is said to be the Author of the Booke intituled *Pastor*) and received from an *Angell*, that he should perswade all men to doe.

10. ANICETUS the *Syrian* that took his place brought An.D. 154. in the shaving of *Priests Crownes*. In his time *Po'ycarpus*

met *Marcion* in *Rome* and told him to his face, that he was the first begotten of the *Devill*.

An.D. 175. 11. *SOTER* a *Campanian* that followes, is reported to have been a very honest man, & to have ordained that *Mariages* should be Celebrated in publique, and solemnely with the consent of Parents.

An.D. 182. 12. *ELEUTHERIUS* that succeeded, was a *Grecian*. To him were sent by our King *Lucius*, *Helvanus* and *Meduanus*, to request him to supply him, with some faithfull Pastors, for the further instruction of his Subjects in Christianity. *Eugacius*, and *Damianus*, were the men that this Pope dispatched to him with his own Letters, in which he telleth the King that as *Christ's Vicar*, he might settle matters for Religion within his owne Dominions. 2. To this Pope also *Ireneus* is said to be sent from the Churches of *France*, to be resolved in some doubts, which *Heretiques* (then blustering every where) had cast in amongst them. But

An.D. 195. 13. *VICTOR*, a hott *African* his Successor, took more state upon him (by reason the stormes of Persecution in his time, were well blown over) and Excommunicated the *Easterne Bishops*, for not keeping *Easter* upon the same day with him. 2. This was relisted by *Polycrates* of *Ephesus*, and *Ireneus* of *Lions*, and all the *Easterne Bishops*, in a full Councell of *Palestine*, who stood for the Tradition of *Saint John*, and *Philip* the Apostles; as they of the *West* did, on that they had, from *S. Peter* and *S. Paul*. This brabble was after agreed at the first Councell of *Nice*, where the *West Church* had the hand, and those that would not Celebrate *Ester* on *Sunday*, were termed *Quartadecimani*: *Victor* being thus *Victorious* leaves the Chayre, to

An.D. 203. 14. *ZEPHERINUS* a *Romane*. This man turned wooden Chalices into Glasses because (as some fondly imagined) the pretious Bloud of Christ, should not soake into them, as it might into the Wood, went Bare-footed in imitation of our Saviour, and Gelded himsele for the Kingdome of God. 2. He Moderated in a Disputation between *Proclus*, the chiefe

chiefe of the *Cataphrygians*, and *Caius*, that defended the right, Anathematizing *Tertullian*, and all others that stood out against him.

15. *CALIXTUS* of *Ravenna* that took his place, might not be so bold, by reason of the heavy *Persecution* under *Severus*, 2. yet he appointed (some say) the foure *Feasts*, continued amongst us to this day, but apprehended at length, suffered cruell *Martyrdome*, and made way, to An. D. 221.

16. *URBANUS* a *Romane*, of whom the *Pontificall* saies that he turn'd the holy *Vessels* into *Silver*, which might seem a matter of great difficulty in those *Savage times* under the Beast *Heliogabilus*. 2. *Origines* had the hard hap with this mans consent to be *Excommunicated* by *Demetrius* of *Alexandria* but himselfe escaped not *Martyrdome*, nor An. D. 227

*Binius  
Ciacon.*

17. *PONTIANUS* his Countryman, and Successour, who tasted of the same *Cup*, in the Ile of *Sardinia*, where he was Banished, leaving his place to, An. D. 233.

18. *ANTERUS* a *Grecian*, that took care to have the *Acts* and *Monuments* of *Martyrs* to be *Registred*, by approved *Notaries*. Himselfe being added to their number by the Tyranny of the great *Cyclaps Maximinus*. An. D. 238.

19. *FABIAN* a *Romane* takes the place, by an unexpected *Election*, caused by the standing of a *Pigeon* on his head. 2. He is sayd to have *Baptized* the two *Philips*, that were *Emperiours*, and to have admitted *Origine* to his *Purgation*; He suffered under *Decius*, in the seventh *Persecution*. An. D. 238

*Ciacon.*

20. *CORNELIUS* a *Romane* takes his place, but not without opposition of *Novatianus* a *Priest* of *Rome*, who accused *Cornelius* of *Hereſie*, for receiving those that had fallen into *Idolatry* upon their repentance. which the *Novatians* would not indure. 2. This side of *Novatian* continued long, in chusing Successively a *Pope* of their own, untill in *Celestinus* time, they were broken off. 3. Between this *Cornelius* and *S. Cyprian* passed many friendly *Epistles*, in which *Cyprian* stileth him familiarly his *Brother*. At last through the Tyranny of *Decius* An. D. 254.

*incidit*

*Incidit in rigidos Presul Cornelius enses,*  
Saith Mantuan.

*Cornelius was none of those  
Who Kings and Emperours depose.*

An D. 256. 21. LUCIUS a *Romane*, in that heat of persecution, ventured upon the place, from which he was *Banished*, but returns soon againe. *Cyprian* in a loving *Epistle* gratulates his returne. The same commerce held between *Cyprian* and his successor

An D. 258. 22. STEPHANUS also a *Romane*, as it appears in their mutuall *Epistles*, notwithstanding a difference grew between them concerning the rebaptizing of the Baptized by *Heretiques*; This *Cyprian* thought fit, but *Stephanus* would not indure. In the carriage of which businesse, *Stephen* bearing himselfe somewhat too high, is shrewdly taxed by *Firmilian*. He was Martyred by *Valerian*, and left his Sea to,

Cor, Cyprian  
Ep. ad Cor-  
net. Lucium  
& Stephan.  
  
Apud Cypr.  
Ep. 75.

An D. 161. 23. SIXTUS the second, an *Athenian*, whom S. *Laurence* to his power stiffly backed, 'till he was rosted on a *Crid-iron* for his resolution. 2. From the grievousnesse of that times persecution, one *Paul* fled from *Alexandria*, and became the first *Hermit*, whose life we have in S. *Hierome*, with his *Scollers Hilarians*. 3. A booke of 430 sentences, in the third volumne of *Bibliotheca Patrum*, is ascribed by some to this man, but it falls out to be the worke of *Sixtus* the *Pythagorean*. His Countryman

Hierat. Edit.

An D. 261. 24. DIONISIUS succeeds him, in whose time *Cyprian* suffered Martyrdome, and *Paulus Samosatenus*, vexed the Church with his *Pride* and *Heresy*; which was to his power withstood by this *Pope*. 2 Who is also said to have converted *Triphonia*, the Empreffe of *Decius*, and *Cyrilla* her daughter with 46000 more to *Christianity*.

An D. 173. 25. FÆLIX the *Romane* that followed him, met with no happier times: in which notwithstanding, some are so forward to say, that he built Churches, and appointed *Sacrifices* for the *Martyrs Altars*. A *Martyr* he proved himselfe and so was his follower



26. EUTICHIANUS the *Tuscan*, who is reported to have buried 342. *Martyrs* with his own hands. 2. He is said to have first Blessed *Grapes*, and *Beanes*, and such like commodities, upon the *Altar*, and to have buried the *Martyrs* in purple vestments. A.D. 275.

27. GAIUS of *Dalmatia* might have better done it, in regard he was the *Emperour Dioclesians* kinsman: but for that he sped never the better, neither *Gabinus* his brother, whose daughter *Susanna*, should have marryed *Galerius* the *Emperour* by the Appointment of *Dioclesian*, but she utterly refused it, though it cost her her life. A.D. 283.

28. MARCELLINUS the *Romane* that followed this *Gaius*, was not so resolute as this *Virgin*, but through feare offered *Frankincence* to *Mars*, some say to *Isis*, and *Vesta*, according to that of *Mantuan*. A.D. 298.

----- *viētus formidine Christum*  
*Prodidi & plena Martis libavit acerra.*

Daunted with feare, his Christ he did betray,  
And sacrific'd to *Mars* as most men say.

For which he was question'd by the *Councell of Suesane*, as the *Traditors* were at *Cyrrha* in *Numidia*, for delivering the *Bibles* to be burnt; but of this he soon repented, reproved the *Tyrant* to his face, and dyed a *Martyr*. His Countryman neere of his name,

29. MARCELIUS followes, and stood out constantly against *Maximinianus* the *Tyrant*; for which he was doomed to keep *Beasts* in a stable, made of the house of *Lucina* a *Widow*; who in pitty had entertained him. Thence he desisted not, to instruct those by writing, whom he could not by Preaching, untill he ended his daies in that loathsome place, whom a *Grecian* A.D. 304.

30. EUSEBIUS succeeded in the time of *Maxentius*, as fierce as any of the rest. This *Eusebius*, *Theodorus* acknowledged not to be *Pope*, neither *Marcellus*, but *Optimus*, *Augustine*, *Eusebius*, and others doe. 2. Some say the *Crosse* of Christ was found in his time at *Hierusalem*, by one A.D. 310.



74. Good Bishops. Interval. 7. §. 3.

*Judas a Jew, who thereupon became a Christian, but this be-  
reaves Queen Helene Constantines Mother of that honour.*

3. After much sorrow, and hardnesse indured by him, he  
left his place to

A.D. 312.

*Ciacon.*

*Baleus.*

A.D. 315.

*Cod. Imp.  
Tit de Feris*

31. MILTIADES an African, otherwise called Mil-  
chiades. In this mans time, Constantine the great is said to  
have had that great victory against Maxentius, who was drow-  
ned in Tybar, by the fall of the Bridge Milvius. To this Pope  
Constantine gave the house of Plantius Lateranus, proscribed  
by Nero, which hath continued to this day, by the name of  
the Laterane Palace, and made him judge of the notable A-  
frican controversy, between Cecilianus the Bishop of Carthage, &  
Maiorinus the Donatist, concerning the giving up the Bibles  
to be burnt. But others say, he dyed a Martyr, as all his pre-  
decessors did, from the time of S. Peter. For his successour,

32 SYLVESTER a Romane, Was fetcht out from the  
Mountaine of Soracte ( where he had hid himselfe from per-  
secution) to be Pope. 2. This man is said to have Baptized  
Constantine the Emperour, (though Eusebius relate, that it was  
done by Eusebius of Nicomedeia) who thereupon was cured of  
a Leprosy, and erected S. Peters Church in Rome, himselfe  
digging the foundation, and carrying away twelve baskets full  
of earth in honour of the twelve Apostles, upon his Imperiall  
shoulders. And afterward, at the instance of this good Pope,  
built many other Churches, consecrated to the honour of  
Saints and Martyrs, made a decree for celebrating the Lords  
Day instead of the Jewish Sabbath. 3. His donation with the rest  
of his profuse liberality, summ'd up by Ciaconius, is incredible.  
He appointed Sylvester to wear a Crowne of Gold, but he  
contented himselfe with a Phrygian Miter. Now a Triple Dia-  
dem, is thought scarce stately enough for his successors. 4. To  
his time is referred the first famous generall Councell of Nice,  
against Arius: he dyed peaceably in a good age. And shut up  
the first order of Good Bishops.

2. With

2. **W**ithin the compasse of this Intervall, we meet with especial Writers. 1. *Ignatius*, accurately set forth of late, by the most learned Primate of *Armagh*. 2. *Justine Martyr*. 3. *Clemens Alexandrinus*. 4. *Irenaeus*. 5. *Origen*. 6. *Tertullian*. 7. *Lactantius*, with *Arnobius*, *Cyprian* and others, who encountred the damned Heresies of the 1. *Basilidians*. 2. *Valentinians*. 3. *Marcionites*. 4. *Montanists*. 5. *Encratites*. 6. *Gnostiques*. 7. *Novatians*. The Synods of *Ancyra* from purging the Church from such dross. Of *Sinuessæ*, against Pope *Marcellinus*, that had through feare sacrificed to Idolls. Diverse for the setting of Easter to be kept uniformly, and the repressing of *Novations*. The most eminent was that of *Nice* against *Arius* and his faction wherein 318 Bishops condemned his Blasphemy against the deity of our Saviour, and laid the ground of that Creed that bears the name of that famous Councell. These troubles were ushered in by the tenne noted persecutions of the Heathen Emperours, which yeelded throughout all the Romane Empire & innumerable company of Martyrs, too many to be Canonized for any Calender.

K 2

INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

1. That *succession* may conduce to the *Popes Supremacy*, which faultreth and faileth in the first foundation?
2. The *Decretall Epistles* fathered on the first *Popes*, may be suspected to be the false ware of *Isidorus Mercator*.
3. It be likely that those *Religious Popes*, in such *extreme persecutions*, had liberty or list, to think on making *Cardinalls* or *Gossips*, & introduce a rabble of beggerly *Ceremonies*?
- 3: Whether 4. *Damascus* and *Anastathius*, and such other *Registers* of the *Popes Lives*, be not suppositious *Writers*, or shamelessly falsified?
5. Those *workes* fathered on *Clemens Romanus*, set forth by *Lambert Gruer*, be not for the most part of a latter *stampe*?
6. The *Mystery of Iniquity*, began not to work in *Pope Victor*, when he excommunicated the *Churches* of the *East*, for dissenting about the time of keeping *Easter*?
7. The madnesse of the *Gnostiques*, *Valentinians*, *Arians*, *Novatians*, and the like, be not revived and set on foot again by our *Moderne Fanatiques*?

SECT. IV.

*Tollerable Arch-Bishops.*

1. **T**HE Good Bishops, having thus sealed their profession with their Blood, in the front of Christs Army. The second file comes on.

Of { 1. Tollerable Arch-Bishops.  
2. Patriarchs.

The Arch-Bishops are 19. for the time of almost two hundred years; in the ensuing order.

1. MARCUS a *Romane*, who for the small time he held the place, brought in the singing of the *Nicene Creed*, and the giving of the *Pall*, to the Bishop of *Hostia*; which afterward when other Bishops procured in like manner, they sweetly paid for; This *Pall* was to be of wooll, not of silke, or any other stuff, to signify the skinn of that lost sheepe, which our Saviour (by his example) taught to be fetched home, upon the good sheapheards shoulders from the *Wilderness*. His Countryman An.D. 336.  
Luke. 15:

2. JULIUS had a longer time to doe more, In which *Athanasius* came to *Rome*, and was friendly entertained by him; where to give satisfaction of his doctrine, concerning the *Trinity*, he made that *Creed* which we have in our *Liturgy*, approved then by *Julius*, and his Clergy, and put amongst their *Records*; from whence it was after taken out, and published, to be generally received of the Church. An.D. 336.  
Ciacon. 2. By his care also, it was ordained, that *Protonotaries* should be appointed to Register the passages in the Church. But *Platina* complains that in his time, they were become so illiterate that some of them could scarce write their own names in *Latine*, being foisted into that place from the occupations, of *Barrdes*, and *Parasites*.

## 78 Tollerable-Arch Bishops. Interval. 7. 5. 4

A.Dn. 352. 3. **LIBERIUS** a *Romane* that succeeds him, was not so constant: but either through *feare*, or *ambition*, subscribed to *Arianisme*, and *Athanasius* condemnation. 2. **Fælix** was clapt into his place, who proved a *flouier man*, but *Liberius* recollecteth himselfe againe, and recovers his seat, in which he dies a *Confessor*, and leaves it to this

An.D. 358. 4. **FÆLIX** 2<sup>d</sup> his fellow Citizen, who condescended to communicate with the *Arians*, though he were none himselfe, but afterward in a *tumult*, was made away by them. He made the second *Schisme* with *Liberius*, and therefore by some is left out of the *Catalogue of Popes*.

An.D. 367. 5. **DAMASUS** a *Spaniard* hardly got his place, being mainly opposed by *Urcinius*, who was elected by the adverse faction; After many *Bickerings*, and much *Bloud-shed*, *Damasus* carried it. 2. He was a great friend to *St Hierome*, who (as *Ciaconius* stiffly maintaines) was made *Cardinall* by him first, by the title of *S. Anastatius*, and then of *St. Laurence*. It appears by his procurement, *Hierome* much reformed the vulgar *Latine Edition*. 3. He ordered those should be accused, that put their *mony to Use*, would pay no *Tithes*; and appointed *Gloria patri &c.* to close up every *Psalme*. 4. Some make him the author of the *Pontificall* containing the *Popes Lives*: this is certaine, that the *Luxury* of the *Clergy* was at a great height in his time; which gave occasion to the jest of an *Heathen Consul*, Make me *Pope* and I will straight turne *Christian*.

An.D. 385. 6. **SIRICIUS** a *Romane* that followed did lesse good. He excluded those that were *twice Married*, and admitted *Monkes* into *Holy Orders*. 2. The conceit he entertained of the merit of *Virginity*, made him fierce in prosecuting *Iovinian*. 3. In his time. (but not by his meane, but by the good Emperour *Theodotian's*) the Temple of *Serapis* in *Ægypt*, was demolished and the *Idoll* broken

An.D. 398. 7. **ANASTATIUS** of his own Tribe held on the same course. 2. He was carefull to repress the errors of *Origine*; the first that brought up the standing up at the reading of the *Gospell*. The doings of



## Interval. 7. §. 4. Tollerable Arch-Bishops. 79

8. INNOCENTIUS the *Albane* are not of much greater note, notwithstanding he was a great stickler against the *Pelagians*. 2. In his time *Alaricus* plundered *Rome*, but *Innocentius* was then at *Ravenna*. 3. Some hand he seemed to have in the great conference then held in *Carthage*, between the *Orthodoxe*, and *Donatists*; set down by *Papirius Massonius* in *Binius*. The Grecian

An.D. 402.

9. ZOSIMUS did somewhat also that way, brought in *Tapers* into the Church 2. Forbad *Clearks* to haunt *Al-houses*, or *Tavernes*: gave way to

An.D. 417.

10. BONIFACIUS a *Romane*, the sonne of *Jocundus* a Priest. He was chosen in a *Hubbub*, being shrewdly opposed by *Eulalius* the *Deacon*, which made the fifth *Schisme*, saith *Onuphrius*. *Beda* in *Collecta* in fine, cites a Book of his *Miracles*, but none of them are now found Registered.

An.D. 419.

11. CÆLESTINUS a *Campanian* takes the turne after him. He is much to be commended, for sending *Germanus* and *Lupus* hither into *England*, *Palladius* into *Scotland*, and *Parrick* into *Ireland*, for the rooting out of the *Pelagian* Heresie.

An.D. 423.

12. SIXTUS 3<sup>d</sup>, a *Roman* that followes, was not so well imployed; he was accused by one *Bassus*, for getting a *Nunne* with Child, but the matter was decided by a *Synod*, to *Bassus* his disgrace. 2. Much he was for building; and hereby got the title of the *Ewicher* of the Church. 3. At the Emperesse *Eudoxias* instance, he made a *Holy-day*, for *St Peters* Chaire: But all this could not keep out *Genfericus* from *Plundering* *Rome*. But

An.D. 432.

13. LEO the *Tuscan*, prevailed better, not only with the same *Genferick*, but also with *Arylas*, whom he dissuaded from the sacking of *Rome*, which then lay at his mercy, This is attributed to the miraculous assistance of *S. Peter*, and *S. Paul*, who terrified the *Hunnes* whiles *Leo* spake unto him. 2. In his time, the horrible *Earth-quakes* were asswaged, that ruin'd many *Cities*, at the singing of a new *Trisagium*, with a *Boy* rapt up into the *Ayre*, learned of *Angels*, being this *Sancte Deus*, *Sancte fortis*, *Sancte & immortalis*.

An.D. 440.

Upon

## 80 Tollerable Arch-Bishops Interval. 7. 8. 4

Upon the overthrow of *Aquileia* by *Atylas*, the *Venetian* set led themselves in the *Gulfe*, which now they have made so famous. 3. Some *Miracles* are attributed to this Man. His works are set forth in one *Volumne* by the *Cannons* regular of *S. Martyn* in *Louvayne*; being 20 *Homilies*, and 110 *Epistles*, to be found in *Bibl. Pat. part. 5. p. 789*.

An.D. 461. 14. *HILARIUS*, (or *Hilarus* according to *Onuphrius*) of *Sardinia*, could not prevaile so much with *Odoacer*, & his *Heruli*, as *Leo* had done with *Atylas* and his *Hunnes*, but that *Rome* was sacked by their incursion. 2. Two things were notable in this mans time, the rectifying of *The Cyclus Pascatis*, or *Golden Number*, by *Victorinus* of *Aquiany*; and the bringing in of the *Latany* (which is yet retained amongst us) by *Manertus Claudius* of *Vienna*, for the averting of Gods heavy *Judgments*, and imploring his mercy. Whence we haue the *Rogation Weeke*, about the *Ascension*. 3. *Hilarus* is said also to have decreed, that no *Minister* should marry any other Woman but a *Mayd*, by which it appeareth that *Ministers*, might Marry, But

An.D. 467. 15. *SIMPLICIUS* the *Tiburtine* busied himselfe in no such simple matters. He built *Pallaces*, took upon him the *Jurisdiction* of the Church of *Ravenna*; decreed that none of the *Clergy* should hold a *Benefice* of any *Lay-man*: upon his adorning *St Andrews Church* in *Rome* amongst other he hath these invitatory Verses.

*Plebs devota veni, perq; hæc commercia disce,  
Terreno censu, regna superna peti.*

Come heare and learne you rout devout,  
To purchase Heaven out of doubt.

An.D. 483. 16. *FÆLIX* the 3<sup>d</sup>, the sonne of a *Romane Priest*, was not so stirring at home, notwithstanding he opposed the *Enoticon*, or proposall of union, by the *Greeke Emperour Zeno*, to the great confusion of both *Easterne & western Churches*.

An.D. 491. 17. *GELASIUS* (an *African Bishops sonne*) did more good in ordering the *Canon* of *Scripture*, and branding counterfeit Bookes, which passed before for *Authenticall*. 2 *Bel-larmine*

*Iarmin* and *Baronius* be of the opinion, that the Tract under his name *De duabus Christi naturis contra Eutychetem*, be longeth to *Gelasius Cycizenus*, not to a *Pope*, who would never have Justified *Eusebius*, whom he had otherwise censured for an *Arian*, nor speak against *Transubstantiation*. 3. A large Catalogue of *Cardinals* made by him, is Registered by *Ciaconius*, and the Dedication of *St Michaels Church*, the *Popes Patron*, and the *French Kings*. Farre short of this man came,

Biblioth. Pat.  
Colon 1618.  
Tem. 5.

18. *ANASTASIUS* the second a *Romane*, that had his place; He notwithstanding presumed to Excommunicate *Anastasi* the *Greeke Emperour*, (as *Platina* reports) for favouring the Heretick *Acacius*, whose Heresie afterward himselfe favoured, & communicated with *Photinus*, till at length with *Arius* he purged out his bowels into a Privy.

An.D. 497.

19. *SYMMACHUS* the *Sardinian* then is chosen, but not without great opposition of one *Lawrence*, which continued some yeares after. This *Onuphrius* makes the fourth but *Ciaconius* the fifth Schisme. 2. No extraordinary matters were done by him, but that he tooke order with the stubborn Soule of one *Paschasius*, to be well chastized in *Purgatory* after his death, as *Gregory* toucheth in his *Morralls* Lib. 4. c. 40.

An.D. 499.

Contemporary with these were 1. The eminent Fathers of the *Latine Church*, *Ambrose*, *Hierome*, *Augustine*, and *Gregory* the great, and those of no lesse esteeme in the *Greeke*, *Athanasius*, *Basil*, *Nazianzene*, with *Chrysostome*, which opposed themselves against the 2. Heresies of the *Arians* (under whom the whole World groaned) That denyed our Saviours God-head, and *Manicheans* that rejected his word, together with the *Pelagians* who withstood his Grace, and *Donauists* who rent in pieces his Church. In which conflict they were backed, as before, with the famous Councell of *Nice* to quell *Arius*: so successively with the *General Councell* of *Constantinople*, a-

L

gainst

gainst *Macedonius* denying the Deity of the Holy Ghost : and that of *Ephesus* that condemned *Nestorius* for his Blasphemy against our Saviour, and his blessed Mother, upon which followed the Councell of *Chalcedon* against *Eutyches* confounding our Saviours Natures, to be handly with the rest distinctly in the *History of Councells*. 3. As also, of the Irruptions of the *Goths, Vandalls, Huns, and Heruls* which heaped on massacres of Martyrs.

## INQUIRIES.

1. The giving of the *Pall* were first brought in by Pope *Marcus*, and belongs only to Arch-Bishops ?
2. *Athanasius Creed* depend on the records of *Rome*, from whence it was set forth long after the framing of it in the time of Pope *Julius* ?
3. *S. Hierome* were ever Cardinall or wore such a *Hat* as the Painters bestow upon him ?
2. Whether 4. *Zozimus, Boniface, and Celestine*, forged a Canon of the Councell of *Nice*, to justify their unjust claime of *Appeales* to the Sea of *Rome* ?
5. *S. Augustine* with the rest of the *African Bishops* assembled in the Councell of *Carthage*, that withstood them in it, dyed excommunicated by them for it ?
6. The Rogation weeke and the *Letany*, had its originall from *Claudius Mamertus*, of *Vienna* ?
7. Pope *Anastasius* might legally excommunicate *Anastasius* the Greeke Emperour ?

## SECT. V.

*Patriarchs.*

**M**uch adoe hath bin to pass those nineteen fore-mentioned *Popes*, for *Tollerable Arch-Bishops*, more will be required to justify the fourteen following for good *Patriarchs*, of which,

1. **HORMISDA** of *Campania*, first had the tile from *An.D. 514.* *Justine* the *Emperour*. He was so pert upon it, as to excommunicate *Anastasius* the *Emperour*, because he stood upon, that it was the *Emperours* part to command, and not to veyle bonnet to *Bishops*.

2. **JOHN** the first a *Tuscan* that succeeds was a man of more excellent parts, and piety. As *Theodoricus* King of *Italy* had been the death of learned *Boethius*, and prudent *Symmachus*, so after he had sent this *John*, to *Justine* the *Eastern* *Emperour*, to intercede for the *Arians*, (which he did not according to his instructions, but wrote to the *Bishops* of *Italy* to stand out for the truth) upon his returne he was sent to *Ravenna*, and there died of *Famine*, in a stinking and noysome *Prison*. Some strange things are related of this man, as that when he had once backt a Gentlewomans horse of *Cosinth*, the *Nagge* (before gentle) would never permit any after to ride him. That he restored to a blind man his sight in the gate of *Constantinople*, and that after his death he was seene by an *Hermit* with *Symmachus* his Companion, to throw the soule of the Tyrant *Theodoricke* the *Arian* into *Lipari* to be tormented. This mans hard hap deters not

3. **Fœlix** the fourth, a *Sammite*, to venture on his place *An.D. 526.* but his zeale was not so forward, to indanger much himselfe, he Excommunicated the *Patriarch* of *Constantinople*, far enough from him, and at home divided the chancell from



the Church, commanded *extreme unction* to be ministred to men a dying. *Benedict* the Father of Monckery, *Priscan* the Grammarian, and little *Denise* the maker of the Circle for Easter are said to be of this wans time, as

An.D.530. 4. *BONIFACE* the second of Rome was his successor but with much ado, being strongly opposed by *Dioscorus*, who dyed shortly in the quarrell, and so this sixth Schisme was appeased. 2. He endeavoured to establish a decree, that every Pope should chuse his successor, but it was so withstood by the Clergy, that he was faine to disannull it himselfe, And

An.D.531. 5. *JOHN* the second his Countryman, came not in by his chusing. 2. This man was surnamed *Mercury* for his eloquence; he had an Embassage sent unto him, with gifts from *Justinian* the Emperour, for condemning the Patriarch of Constantinople *Anthemius* the *Arian*. An Epistle of his concerning the *Fathers* and *Sonnes* equally, is much commended. His successor and Contriman

An.D.534 6. *AGAPETUS* a Cardinalls sonne, was sent by *Theodosius* the Gothish King, to pacify *Justinian* the Emperour, who was highly offended for the death of the Noble and Learned Queene *Amalasunta*; upon his coming *Anthemius* the Eutichian Patriarch was removed and *Menna* set in his place. There is a Confession of Faith directed by this *Agapetus* to *Justinian*: And a Tract of his againe to the Emperour, containing good Precepts of Government. He dyed at Constantinople, but was thence conveyed to Rome to be buried, where

An.D.536. 7. *SYLVERIUS* a Campanian had his Chayre, Pope *Hormisdah's* sonne, who was somewhat more then a Cardinall. This man was used hardly by *Theodora* the Empresse, & *Antonia Belisarius* wife, because he would not consent to the putting out of *Menna*; and restoring of *Anthemius* the Eutichean, the Empresse favorite. For this refusal, he was depos'd himselfe, upon pretences that he dealt under hand with the Gothes, who then besieged the City. And

An.D.537. 8. *VIGILIUS* his underminer, was set in his place, and

made the seaventh *Schisme*. But he had little comfort of his unjust advancement, for being charged with breach of promise by the violent *Theodora*, he was fetcht to *Constantinople*, and there with a halter about his neck, drawn about the streets, and thence banisht. In returne from which he dyed which made way for

9. PELAGIUS a Romane to take his place; in whose An. D. 556. time *Totylus* beliedged *Rome*, and wonne it. Notwithstanding his disaster, this Pope was tampering to claime a Supremacy, not from *Canons* of *Councels*, or *Apostolicall Ordinance*, but from *Christ* himselfe. It is said that by his Intercession he somewhat mitigated *Totylus*, But

10. JOHN the third his fellow Citizen, had better quar- An. D. 559. ter from *Narsete* the Eunuch, who turned out the *Goths*, and established *Iohn* in hir Chire. There is a decree of his in *Gratian dist. 99. c. Nullus*, that cuts off any of the Clergy from the Title of chiefe Priest, or universall Bishop.

11. BENEDICT a Romane also, that succeeded, fell An. D. 574. in the time when the *Lombards* foraged all *Italy*, the grieffe whereof brought him quickly to his end, That

12. PELAGIUS the second might take his place, who being An. D. 579. a Romane in the beliedging of the City by the *Lombards*, was made Pope, without *Tiberius* the Emperours consent, which Election he sent *Gregory* to *Constantinople* for to excuse. The same

13. GREGORY a Romane succeeded next, He was ter- An. D. 590. med *Magnus*, both for his extraordinary matters performed by him, as also for his Learning, though he took the Pope-dome upon him unwillingly, & first called himselfe *Servus servorum Dei*. 2. He sent *Augustine* into *England*, who spread Christianity amongst the Easterne Saxons, (The most part of them before being Pagans, whereas the Britanes had at that time of his comming, seaven Bishops and an Arch-Bishop. 3. He translated the Arch-Bishops Seat from *London* to *Canterbury*. 4. Earnestly withstood the claime of Universall Bishop, against *Iohn* of *Constantinople*. Playes the Politician with *Mauritius* his Presener, and graced too much

much the *Traytor Phocas* that slew him .5. He is said to have staid a *Plague*, by carrying in procession the Image of the *Blessed Virgin*, and causing the punishing *Angel* to put up his *Sword*. Also to have delivered *Trajanes* soule out of *Hell* by his prayers, and to have brought in *Candles* for *Candlemas* and added foure dayes to *Lent*. Besides to have cancelled his decree against *Priests marriages*, upon the finding of 6000 *Infants* skulls in a *Fish-pond*. 6. He is censured by some, to be the last of the good, but first of the bad *Popes*, To be signified by the *Angel*, flying between *Heaven* and *Earth*. For one that made many *Superstitious* orders which yet take place; but the good he appointed, were never well observed. For of the *Priests* he complains, the *World* is full of them, and yet in the *Lords Harvest* there are few *Lab ouers*. We take upon us the *Office* but discharge it who list, and I think no dishonour to *God* can be shewed so great, as that which it tollera-teth in *Priests*, for they are come now to that passe, that they jeere at him that lives humbly and continently, and takes better Courses then themselves, with which fall in those Verses of *Mantuan*,

*Sordida Gregorii leges observat Egestas,  
Quæ tenues scrutatur aquas & flumina summa:  
Grande & pingue pecus fundo versatur in Imo.  
At sacri proceres qui lina capacia Petri,  
Alius immergunt, laqueant genus omne natantum.*

Poore Curats only keep Pope *Gregories* lawes,  
And fish in *Bills*, or *Rivers* surface sweepe;  
But fatter *Jacks* and *Carp*s escape their pawes  
Mudding themselves in *Goverts* of the deepe.  
Now our *Peers* sinke *S<sup>t</sup> Peters* larger Net,  
And in the bottome what they find they get.

7. His workes are set forth in one volume in diverse editions. Containing upon *Job*. 35 Books, expositions upon the 7 *Penitentiall Psalmes*, upon the *Canticles*, 22 *Homilies* upon *Ezechiel*, 40 upon diverse *Gospells*. Of a *Pastoral charge*, upon the first of *Kings*. Answer to twelve *Questions* proposed

proposed by *Ausline* of *Canterbury*, twelve bookes of *Epistles*, and foure bookes of *Dialogues* to *Queen Theodolinda* to confirme her, and terrify her *Husband* with the horrors of another World, All which workes of his,

14. *SABINIANUS* a *Tuscan*, his successor would *An.D. 604* have burnt, if he might have had his will: But *Petrus Diaconus* affirmed upon his *Oath*, that he often saw a *Dove* whispering at his *ear* when he wrote, which *Dove* is commonly painted with him. This quarrell grew betwix *Gregory* and *Sabinian*; for that *Gregory* freely bestowed *Corne* amongst the *Poore*, which *Sabinian* made them pay for, whereupon clamours arose against him, and he to justify himselfe, said that *Gregory* wasted improvidently the *Revenues* of the Church to get himselfe applause, and persisted in such *calumniation*s to wrong the dead, untill *Gregory* (believe it who will) appeared to him and knockt him on the head, whereof he dyed and so put a period to the *Tollerable Arch-Bishops* and *Patriarchs*.

2. **I**N these times may be taken notice of 1. *Hillary* Bishop of *Poiters*, a great stickler in twelve Bookes against the *Arians*: *Prosser* and *Fulgentius*, *S. Agustines* followers: *Orosius* the Historian: *Priscian* the notable Grammarian: *Dionysius Exiguus* the setter of the Calendar. 2. The beginning of *Regular Monks* by *Benedict* an *Italian* Abbot with his sister *Scholastica*. 3. The damnable vexations of *Athanasius* in the Councell of *Tyre*, & otherwise with the impostures of *Idolaters*, discovered in the demolishing of the Images of *Cithra* and *Serapis*, and the *Socr. l. 5. c. 16* stirres upon it in *Alexandria*, of all which it is sufficient to have given a touch by the way.

## INQUIRIES.

## INQUIRIES.

Mat. 16.  
Joh. 21.

1. The Pope may justly challenge a Supremacy over all Bishops which so earnestly was oppsed in *Iohn of Constantinople*?
2. It were not a grosse oversight, to have neglected the urging of *Thou art Peter, ] and feed my sheep* ] If In these Texts, it had been conceived that the Supremacy was granted by our *Saviour* to *S. Peter*, and the Popes his successors?
3. Whether { The Clergies withstanding *Boniface* the second's endeavour to name his Sucessor, were not prejudiciall to the Popes Infallibility?
4. *Gregory* the great were the author of the 4 Books of *Dialogues*, ascribed to him?
5. He delivered *Trajanus* soule out of Hell by his Intercession?
6. *Sabinian* brought in the first use of Bells into Churches?
7. He were knockt in the head by *Grogories* Ghost, for abusing and defaming him when he had gotten his place?

SECT.





## SECT. VI.

## Usurping Nimrods.

**VV** E E have seen the best of the Tollerable Arch-Bishops, and Patriarchs, 38 Usurping Nimrods become their Successors, for about 250 yeares, in this order.

1. **BONIFACE** the third, a *Romane*. This man obtained of *Phocas* an adulterous *Assassine*, ( who had most brutishly slaine his Master the Emperour *Mauritius* ) that Popish Supremacy, which so this day, is so much stood upon. 2. Then *Platina* came the name of *Pope*, to be appropriated to the *Romane*, which formerly was usuall to other *Bishops*; and *Volumus*, & *Iubemus*, We Will, and Command, not I beseech you Brethren, to be the stile of a Priest. This brought in the *Quere*, *Rom. 13.* that *Platina* scarce replyeth unto, *Quantum reddat Episcopatus? non, Quot oves pascuae, in eo sunt?* What is the Bishoprick worth? not, What opportunity is in it, to get soules? 3. Many strange *Prodigies* ushered in this supreme head of the Church. *P. 1* *Diaconus*, A Comet of a Stupendious magnitude, Sea Monsters, shewing themselves to the terror of many, and *Mahomets* publishing of his *Alcoron*, to make work on both sides, for the faithfull to defend themselves. Here then is began the Kingdom of the *Beast*. *Revel. 13.* But this usurper continued not a yeare; before he was forced by death to part with all his pompe to

2. **BONIFACE** the fourth another *Italian*, who set as good a face upon the matter, as his predecessor. He changed the *Pantheon* of mother *Cybele*, and the heathenish *Pagods* to be a *Fane* for the blessed *Virgin*, and *Martyrs*, and thereupon instituted *Alhallan-day*. 2. Turned his *Fathers house* into a *Monastery*, and endowed it with revenues, to fatten some *Monkes* he might make use of. But amidst his many

M

endea-

endeavours, he leaveth his seat, and businesse to his successour,

An.D. 615.

*Æra Christiana, or year of the Lord.*

*Ciacon.*

3. **DEUS-DEDIT** or *Theodorus* another *Romane*. This man ordered that *Gossips* should not marry. 2. Some say he was *Cardinall* of *St Johns*, and *St Paules*, being so stiled by *Gregory* the first, who first brought in the account from the birth of *Christ*. He is reported to have cured a *Leper* with a kisse; yet in his time such a *Leprosy* raigned, so disfiguring men, that they could not be knowne. And then, *Impious Cosroes* of *Persia*, having gotten (as he thought) the *Crosse* of *Christ*, placed himselfe in the midst, that on the *Right-hand*, and a *Cock* on the left, in contempt of the *Trinity*, which he paid for afterwards.

An.D. 618.

*Asyla.*

4. **BONIFACE** the fifth comes in this mans roome, of the same Country. He did little worth the noting, but only priviledged *Murtherers*, and *Theeves* (that took *sanctuary*) should not be thence plucked out, to suffer by the hand of *Iustice*. His Countryman

A. D: 626

5. **HONORIUS** the first succeeds him. This Pope was censured by the third *Councell* of *Constantinople*, to be a *Monothelite*; but *Onuphrius*, *Ciaconius*, *Bellarmino*, and *Baronius*, with diverse others of that side, labour to quit him. 2. He clothed *St Peters Church* with *Jupiter Capitolinus* coate, and instituted the feast of *Exaltation* of the *Crosse*, leaving

A. D. 639

6. **SEVERINUS** a *Romane* to doe lesse, from whom *Isacius* the *Exarch* of *Italy*, took away the *Laterane* treasury to pay his *Souldiers*, for which *Severinus* severity dared not to *Anathematize* him, for *Popes* as yet were the *Exarchs* creatures, to was

A. D. 641.

7. **JOHN** the fourth, a *Dalmatian* who with the remainder of the *Treasury* of the *Church*, redeemed some exiles of his *Conntrymen*. 2. He busied himselfe more then need about the celebration of *Easter*, and the translating of *Martyrs bones*. Yet wrote into *England* against the *Pelagian Heresy*. 3. Under this *Popes* nose, *Rotharis* of *Lombardy* placed two *Bishops* in one *See*, the one a *Catholique*, and the other an *Arrian*.

8. THEODORUS a Grecian that followes him, was the Bishop of Jerusalem's sonne. He makes bold to deprive Pyrrhus Patriarch of Constantinople, for the Heresy of the Acephalies, who differed not much from the Monotholites.

9. MARTIN the first an Italian that comes after him bestirres himsele in decking of Churches, and appointing of Holy-dayes, and commanding Priests to shave their Polls, and to keep themselves single. 2. For being too forward in deposing Paul the Patriarch of Constantinople, he was fecht to Constantinople by Constantius the Emperour, and banished into Pontus, where he died. Bellarmine straines himsele to justify this Pope against some imputations of the Magdeburgenses. But

A. D. 649

De Rom. l. 4.  
c. 12.

10. EUGENIUS I. the Romane that succeeds him, was lesse active, and sped better. Yet he would have Bishops to have prisons for their Priests, who were so bold with the Pope himsele, that when his holinesse had received Hereticall letters, from the Patriarch of Constantinople, they threatned that they would interdict him, from saying Masse before he had burnt them,

A. D. 654

11. VITALIANUS his Countryman followes in a more troublesome time. Wherein Constans the Greek Emperour came to Rome, and after some complements of kindnesse, rifles it, especially of the gay Pictures and rich statues. 2. Maurus Arch-bishop of Ravenna is excommunicated by this Pope, but retorts the same kindnesse upon him againe. 3. Theodorus a Greeke, and one Hadrian an Affrican, are sent higher into England by him, to bring in the Latine service, being the yeare 666. just the number of the Beast; of which the word *λατίν* and *ελληνοίταλιν*, (by Baleus reckoning) give a shrewd account. Monckery was much in request in this mans dayes. Which having a period, way is given to

12. ADEO DATUS or Theodatus his Countryman; who formerly was a Monke and in the Popedome did little, besides the repairing of Erasmus Monastery in Mount Caelius, of which he had been. 2. He decreed that

A. D. 669.

Giacon.

Arch-Bishop of *Ravenna*, should not have *Christian buriall* in regard he denyed to stoop to the *Sea of Rome*, as *Reparatus*, his successor did 3. *Earth-quakes Comets*, and *Tempests* much amazed men in this mans time. Amidst which

13. *DONUS* the first, a *Roman* succeeds him: he so layes about him, that *Theodorus* Arch-Bishop of *Ravenna*, submits his Church unto him, upon a pet taken against his Clergy, for not affording him due attendance. Which Church before for standing out against *Rome*, was nicknamed by the *Romanes Allo*, or *Antocephalus*. ) 2. He made a *Paradise* of *St Peters Church porch*. 3. In this mans dayes, King *Dagoberts* soul of *France* being at the brimme of *Lippari*, to be thrown in by the *Divell*, was manfully rescued by *St Denis*, *St Martine*, and *St Maurice*, whom in his life time he had hōoured. And *Idelfonsus* the *Spaniard*, for defending the blessed *Virgins immaculateneffe*, against some *Heretiques* of those times, was rewarded by that *Patroneffe* with a new coat for his labour. A *Monke* of *Sicily*,

A. D. 678. 14. *AGATHO* the first took his *Chayre*, and, 1, commands that the *Popes* sanctions should be as firmly kept, as the *Apostles*. 2. He dispatcheth one *John Abbot* of *St Martins* in *England*, to have our Church Service in tune; and other *Romish* injunctions. 3. Two *Johns*, *John Bishop* of *Portua*, and *John the Deacon* of *Rome*, are sent to the sixth Councell of *Constantinople* against the *Monothelites*, where *John* of *Portua* said *Masse* in *Latine*, which took very well amongst the giddy *Greekes*, he dyes of the *Plague*, and leaves in his place

A. D. 683. 15. *LEO* the second, a *Sicilian*, a man skilfull in *Greeek* as well as *Latine*, and an excellent *Musitian*. 2. He ratefied the sixth *Synod* to confirme the *Masse*, and reſtraine the *Westerne Priests Marrages*, brought in the kissing of the *Paxe*. 3. By the *Emperour Iustiniens* meanes, he subjected the *Sea of Ravenna* to the *Romane Chayre*, and put out the eyes of *Felix* the *Arch-bishop* that stood against it. All this was done in tenne months. Then

A. D. 684. 16. *BENEDICT* the second a *Romane*, seconds him, a  
Pop



Pope also but of tenne Months sitting in which he got to be first stiled the *Vicar of Christ*, and of *Constantine* the fifth, that the Pope should be freely elected by the Clergy without consent of the *Exarches*, or *Emperours*. This was more then was performed by his Successour

17. I O H N the first a Syrian, of whom we only have, that A. D. 685. he was consecrated by the three Bishops of *Asia*, *Portua*, & *Valaterne*, which Ceremony was continued to after ages.

2. He is said to have written a booke of the *Arch-Bishops* *Poll*

18. C O N O N the first, a *Thracian*, comes next, chosen in A. D. 687, a great distractian, the Citizens, being for one *Peter* an *Arch-Bishop*, and the *Souldiers* for *Theodorus* a *Priest*. 2. He sickned presently upon his Election, perchance (as *Ble* saith) through some unwholsome draught. 3. It is agreed upon, that one *Paschalis*, an *Arch-Deacon* gave a great summe of Mony to *John Platina*, *Exarch* of *Ravenna*, (one of the six *Princes* of *Italy*) to be Pope after him, but the plot took not, and so all was lost. 4. *St Killain* the *Scotte*, with some others were sent by this man, to convert some places of *Germany*, where they were *Martyred*. He was not Pope a Yeare, but after Eleaven Months, left the place to

19. S E R G I U S the first, a Syrian, who got it, notwithstanding the great opposition of *Paschalis*, and *Theodorus* competitors before with *Conon*, who possessing (with their severall partizans) the pallace of *Laterane* by the choyce of this *Sergius* they were driven out. 2. For refusing to receive the *Canons* of *Trullo*; he was sent for to *Constantinople* by the *Emperour Justinian*, but the *Italians* rescued him, and forced *Zacharias Protospatarius* (who had commission to bring) him to protect himselfe, by creeping under the *Popes* Bed. So small a matter was it then held, upon pretext of Religion to oppose Authority. 3. This Pope, was shrewdly suspected for *Adultery*, and wastaxed of our *Arch-Bishop Anselm* for it.

20. J O H N the sixth a *Grecian* was put in his place, and soon outed againe, (at *Premonstratensis* saith) and *Sergius* re-

A. D. 702.



invested. But others goe on here with an orderly succession, making this *John* famous for feeding the Poore in a great famine, and ransoming Captives, with the Church Treasure. Some say he dyed a Martyr, but none tells why, or by whom. His Countryman of the same name,

An.D. 705. 21. *JOHN* the seventh followes. Noted for nothing but for building some Churches, and erecting, and vanishing Images. His sonne (as *Ciaconius* seemes to make him)

A. D. 708. 22. *SISINNIVS* succeeds him, but with great opposition of one *Dioscorus*. 2. This man by reason of the gout, both in his hands and feet, could not doe much, yet left provision for repairing the City Walls, and Temples. 'Tis thought by some, that *Dioscorus* set him packing within three Weekes by a Potion.

A. D. 708. 23. *CONSTANTINE* the first a Syrian also succeeds him. This stirring man was the first that permitted *Justinian* the second to kisse his Feet. 2. He peremptorily resisted *Philippicus Bardanes*, with *John* the Patriarch of Constantinople, for their defacing of Images: and thereupon would not suffer the Emperours Picture in his Coyne. 3. 'Tis thought *Anthemus* was incited to rebell by his means, and put out *Philippicus* eyes with a burning Bason, (which *Platina* describes.) 4. By a sleight he subjected the Church of *Ticene*, (that before belonged to *Millaine*,) to his Sea. 5. In this mans time *Kinred* and *Offa*, two of our petty Saxon Kings, were perswaded to forsake their callings, and become Monks,

A. D. 716. 24. *GREGORY* the second a *Roman* seconds him, and outvyed him in the defence of Images. 2. Excommunicates *Leo Isaurus* the Greeke Emperour, for standing against them, and banisheth *Germana*, Patriarch of Constantinople, and *Damasene*, who pleaded for them. 3. From this man, our Countryman *Boniface* went, that converted the *Germanes*. and at length suffered amongst them. 4. He forced *Luitprandus* King of *Italy*, to confirme some Donations of his Predecessor *Arihperz*, and most of the States of *Italy*, and *Spain*, to Revolt from their Emperour, and bind themselves by

Oath

Oath to his obedience, And so the Emperours of the East, for their standing against Images, lost their interest in the West; by this holy Fathers contriving. Of his writings see Baron. Tom. 9. and Annum. 13.

25. GREGORY the third, a Syrian, in his bloody quarrell of Images, (if it may be so said) thirds his Predecessor, An. D. 731.

2. Excommunicates again the Emperour Leo Isaurus, drives the Greekes out of Italy by the Lombards, and overtops the Lombards afterward by the French, under the conduct of Charles Martell, who had a great hand at that time against the Saracens. 3. He forbids men to eat Horse-flesh, and wrote to Boniface of Germany, that his Priests should have shaven Crownes, and pray, and sacrifice for the dead, in their Masses. But

36. ZACHARY the first a Greeian, not Excommunicate An. D. 442. only, but de facto deposeth Childerick King of France, (God knowes by what right) & with the same high hand turnes off Lachis, or Rachis, King of Lombardy, and Carloman of France, from their Thrones to be Monkes. The Papiests say it was their owne seeking; but their Prelates should have instructed them better. 2. This Zachary is said to have translated Giegories Dialogues into Greeke. 3. Virgilius a Bishop is condemned by this man, for holding there be Antipodes. One Stephen is reported to have been Elected in his roome, but dyed presently Unconsecrated, by reason whereof,

Plat.  
Ciacon.

See Ramus in  
Præf. Mathes-  
mat.

27. STEPHAN the second a Romane neer at hand, steps into his Place. He wrought so with Pipin of France, that hee came into Italy and outed Aistulphus of Lombardy, which he bestowed upon the Pope, for freeing him of his Oath, to his Sovereigne Childerick, and shaving Childerick again to make sure work, and thrusting him into a Monastery. 3. Upon this successe, he was the first that was carried upon mens shouldors; him succeeded his Brother,

An. D. 752.

28. PAUL the first a Romane, but not without some opposition of one Theophilact. Hee Excommunicates Constantine Copronimus the Greeke Emperour, upon the old quarrell

of

of Images. 2. An Image of Christ pricked in hatred by the Jewes, yeelded blood, out of its side that cured all Diseases, ( except stupid credulity ) and thereby converted many of them. 3. He honoured much *St Petronell*, who was *St Peters* Daughter.

A. D. 767. 29. STEPHEN the third a *Sicilian*, with much adoe gets his place. For *Constantine* ( Brother to King *Desiderius* of *Lombardy* ) was in for a whole yeare but was outed again, because he was but a Lay-man, and one *Philip*, that was chosen lost it for want of means to defend it. 2. He brought in the worship and censing of Images, and subjected *Millaine* to his Sea, which fell to

*Baleus.*  
*plat.*

A. D. 772. 30. HADRIAN the first a *Romane*, a great patrone of Images, for which he wrote a Booke. 2. Notwithstanding he could captivate the poore *Oiphans* of *Bertha* the *Widow* of *Caroloman*, who were the right Heyres of *France*, 3. For this he went not unrewarded by *Charles the Great*, who confirmed his Fathers gifts, to the *Romane Sea*, by adding the *Dukedomes* of *Spoletto*, and *Benevent* unto it. And when all is reckoned, this is that which they call *Constantines Donation*.

A. D. 792. 31. LEO the third a *Romane* succeeds, who, as his Predecessor *Hadrian* by closeing in with *Charles the Great*, had ruined *Desiderius* of *Lombardy*, and extinguished that State, which had stood in *Italy* 200 yeares. Also this man at his first entrance, ( to curry favour with the same victorious King ) prostitutes his Keyes, and *Romane Libertyes* at his feet, which the *Romanes* took so ill, that having gotten the *Sycophant* abroad, they plukt him from his Horse, and whipt him like a Rogue. *Viſtorellus* upon *Ciacon* strongly maintaines, that in that hurly his eyes were plukt out, and tongue cut off, but soon after restored by miracle. 2. *Charles* with the soonest hath word of this abuse, comes to *Rome* for righting of it: the Pope cleares himselfe from all imputations laid against him, by his owne Oath, the People cry that the *Apostolicall Sea* is to be Judged by none. Thus the Pope is freed, *Charles* for his paines, pronounced *Emperour*, because they of the East were

were too farre out of the way, to serve the Popes name. The new made Emperour takes Oath to defend and protect the *Romane Church*, and obey it. 3. Certaine Miracles, voiced to be wrought by the blood of a Rood at *Mantua* are confirmed by this Pope.

32. STEPHEN the fourth, a *Romane* gets his place, but not by the Emperours Election, as it was promised to *Charles*, by his Predecessors, *Adrian* and *Leo*, but by choice of their own Clergy. 2. This in Person he goes to excuse to *Lewis* the Emperour in *France*, and with some complements in crowning the Emperour and his Wife, by the titles of *Augustus*, and *Augusta*, salves all the businessse, 3. Returnes to *Rome*, and makes a decree, that it shall be in the Clergies Power to chuse the Pope, but not to Consecrate him, but in pretence of the Emperours Embassadour. So prettily could theie men juggle to delude their best Friends, and work their own ends. In the same manner, without the Emperours suffrage, his Countryman

A. D. 816.

A. D. 817.

33. PASCALIS the first was chosen, who excused the matter so cunningly, to *Lewis* the Emperour, that he not only obtained relaxation of his Right in chusing of Popes, but a larger donation to the Church of *Rome*, of territories, and revenues then formerly by his predecessors had been granted. 2. He was shrewdly suspected for making away in a tumult, some Great men, that withstood his projects in the Emperours behalfe, but his own Oath was sufficient to cleare him, where of he might be absolved at pleasure. With more adoe another *Romane*,

34. EVGENIUS the second got the Chayre, by reason of the opposition of *Zinzimus*, he is much commended for his bounty to the Poore. 2. In this mans time, *Michael* the *Easterne* Emperour, sent to *Lewis* the *Westerne*, to know what he thought concerning Images. *Lewis* referres the matter to *Eugenius*, what his decision was, none mention. Some say there was a Conference about it, at, or about *Paris*, and that *Eugenius* was slaine by the *Romanes*: others acknowledge no such matter, but that he dyed peaceably, leaving

Bavon.  
Ciacon.  
Stella,



A.D. 827. 35. VALENTINE the first, his fellow Citizen his successor, A man of too good hopes to keep the place long.

*Hunc tantum terris ostendunt fata, nec ultra  
Esse finunt, -----*

This man was shewn, but must not stay,  
The Fates doe snatch him straight away.

As *Ciaconius* saies of him. After forty daies therefore he left his keyes to

A.D. 828 36. GREGORY the fourth his fellow Citizen, who would not accept of them, without the Emperours approbation. 2. Between whom and his rebellious Sonnes, he went into France, to make peace, but could not effect it. 3. Intolerable was the luxury of the Clergy in those dayes, against which a Synod was held at *Aquisgrave*, and *Platina* mentioning it, addes *Vtinam nostris temporibus Ludovico viveres*, Would t o God o *Lewes* thou hadst lived in our times.

A.D. 844. 37. SERGIUS the second another Romane comes next. 1. He was formerly called *Os porci Hogs-snout*, but that was when he was Baptized, the Popedome proved a greater matter unto him for to change his name. 2. By his example other Popes have done the like, in changing their Christian names. 3. His Election was confirmed, by the Emperour *Lotharius*, whose sonne *Lewis* he afterwards Crowned at Rome

A.D. 847. 38. LEO the fourth a Romish Monke, shuts up this third ranke of Popes. 1. He is commended for a great builder that compassed the *Vaticane* with a Wall, reedified the Castle of *S<sup>t</sup> Angelo*, and did many such other matters. 2. The Saracens were scared from Italy, by his Crossing, Blessing, Cursing, and Animating his Souldiers. 3. He was questioned for plotting to transerre the Empire, from France to the Greekes againe, but from that he cleared himselfe by his Oath. 4. By his Prayers 'tis said, he drove away a *Basiliske* from *S<sup>t</sup> Lucies Chappell*; dispensed with *Ethelwolfe* to leave his Monastery and reigne in England, for which courtesy the Monks King, gratified his Holinesse with yearly Peter pence.  
And



And these were the chiefe imployments of these jolly prelates, when once they grew to be puffed up with *Supremacies* and *Donations*.

2. **I**N this distance are met with 1. The *Popes* Excommunicating, and Deposing of their fellow *Bishops*, and *Patriarchs*; *Dethroning*, and *Monkifying* *Kings*, Constituting and deluding *Emperours*, and maintaining *Idolls* against them. 2. Here about the yeare 666 ( the number of the *Apocalypticall Beast* ) *Phocas* the *Patricide* that slew his Master *Mauritius*, *Boniface* the purchaser of *Supremacy*, of that villain by *Symony*, And *Mahomet* the *Grand Impostur*, brake forth together, whom the *Saracens* soon followed, to the devastation, and hazarding of all *Christendome*. 3. Which the learned of those times, *Isidorus Hispalensis*, Venerable *Bede*, *Haimo*, *Strabus*, *Rabanus*, to which may be added *Damascene*, (who some write turned afterward *Mahumetan*) and *Paulus Warenfredus* the first *Postillator*, might Lament rather, then with-stand.

## INQUIRIES.

1. *Maurus* Arch-Bishop of *Revenna* served the Pope in his kinde, to *Excommunicate* him, for *Excommunicating* him first?
2. It smelt not of *Antichristian* Pride in Pope *Constantine*, to permit the Emperour *Iustinian* to kisse his feet?
3. The Easterne Emperours were in the right, in withstanding the having of Images in the Church?
3. Whether 4. It be lawfull for Kings to forsake their callings to become Monkes?
5. Popes may dispence with the Oath of Allegiance to Prince?
6. They may Depose Kings, and translate Empires?
7. It be lawfull to eat Horse-flesh notwithstanding the Popes Inhibition?

S E C T



## SECT. VIII.

The Fourth ranke of *Luxurious Sodomites.*

**A**mbition having attained the top of desire, melteth quickly into *Luxury*. No marvell then if after *Ursurping Nimrods*, *Luxurious Sodomites* come to take their turnes, for the space well neer of two hundred years in this order.

1. **JOHN** the eight, otherwise termed Pope **IOANE**, A. D. 855. a Lasse of *Memz* in *Germany* that ranne away with an *English Monke* of *Fulda* in Mans apparrell, and studyed with him at *Athens*, till there he Dyed. 2. Thence this *Virago* came to *Rome* and so learnedly trussed her poynts, that after *Leo's* death, she was advanced to *Saint Peters Cha yre*. 3. Where for two yeares and a halfe, she celebrated *Masse*, gave Orders, freed the Emperour *Lewis* from his Oath to *Aldegisus* Crownes *Charles the Bald*, takes up the Controversy between the two *Hincmares*, established the learned *Photius* in the Patriarchship, of *Constantinople* wrote a learned Letter to the Prince of *Marovia*, wanted nothing requisite to an excellent Pope, but the right Gender. 4. The defect of which discovered it selfe, in her going to the *Laterane* betweene *Colosses*, and *St Clemens*, where without a *Midwife* she was delivered of somewhat, and her life together, for which her successors have since baulk't that unlucky way, and provided a hallow seat of *Porphyry*, to prevent such after-claps. 5. This story of *Dame Johanne*, *Onuphrius*, *Bellarmino*, *Baronius*, and their followers would decree by all meanes possible, but we have fifty (at least) of their own suffrages against them.

Thomas Harding.

Vid. Io: Wal-  
sum in Memo-  
rabilib

2. **BENEDICT** the third, a *Romane*, was chosen in her A. D. 857.

N 3

roome,

*This was current long before the Reformation.*

102. Luxurious Sodomites. Interval. 7. 6. 7.

roome, but not without putting in security into the *Deacons* hand, that he was of the masculine gender: he was withstood (saith *Ciaconius*) by one *Anastasiaus*, but to no purpose. 2. He made shew of great humility, and therefore would, be buryed not in, but without the Threshold of Saint Peters Church.

A.D. 858. 3. NICHOLAS the first, named the Great (a *Romane*) kept a greater stirre, deprives *Iohn* of *Ravenna*. for not stooping unto him. 2. Swaggers with *Michaell* the Emperour of *Constantinople* about *Photius* the Patriarch, and writes him an *Epistle*, which is much stood upon. 3. Untill this mans time *Anastasiaus* the Librarian wrote the lives of the Popes; but after untill *Clement* the second, one *William* another Librarian, who passeth under the name of *Damasus*. 4. *Onuphrius*, *Platina*, and *Ciaconius*, complaine much of the negligent *Registring*, and confusion of their Popes Lives, notwithstanding their succession is made such a convincing argument. 5. He was stiffe against Priests Marriage, but taken downe, by a resolute *Epistle* of *Huldrick*, a Germane Bishop.

A.D. 868. 4. HADRIAN the second a *Romane* also comes next. The Emperours Embassadors excepted against his Election, without their Masters consent, but were deluded by an answer, that a Worthy man was chosen; and so must put up their pipes. 2. He kept a great stirre to bring the *Bulgarians* under his virge, which was first yeelded unto, but it held not to purpose. 3. By his violence he outed the Learned *Photius* of *Constantinople*, and got *Ignatius* againe into his roome, by the eight Synode of *Constantinople*. 4. The Emperour *Lotharius* came to *Rome* to receive Absolution of him, which is much stood upon; as also the platforme he gave of Lawes, for the Kingdome of *Aragon*. After this man is named by *Onuphrius*, *Ciacon*, *Bellarmino* and others, *Iohn* the 8<sup>th</sup> (counting Pope *Iohanne* for no body) but *Platina* their senior, reckoneth

A.D. 873. 5. JOHN the ninth a *Romane* also. He Crowned three Emperours, *Charles* the bald, *Charles* the grosse, and *Lewis* the

the *Stutterer*, for holding too much with whom he was imprisoned by the *Romanes*, but escaping, got into *France* where he did somewhat in a councell at *Treves*. 2. After returning to *Rome*, he beat the *Saracens* out of *Italy*, and *Sicily*, and wrote (as some think) four Books of the Life of *Gregory the Great*,

6. MARTINE the second, a *French* man takes his place, A. D. 883. whom *Ciacon*, and others (against *Platina*), call *Marinus* the first, so well they agree in their names, and reckonings. 2. *Platina* saith he got the *Popedome* by ill meanes. *Bale* adds that his Father *Palumbus* was a *Conjurer*, *Fascisculus temporum* cries out, *Heu, heu, Domine Deus, &c.* and bitterly laments the iniquity of those times.

7. HADRIAN the third a *Romane*, that followed made them worse. He decrees the *Emperour* should have nothing to doe in the *Popes Election*. 2. The *Romanes* conceived great hopes of him in his resolution; but *Death* abridged it. And

8. STEPHEN the fifth a *Romane* takes his place. *Onuphrius Ciacon* and *Bellarmino*, call him *Stephen* the sixth, misliking *Platina's* reconing. 2. No Act of his is left worth the noting, but that he abrogated the purging of *Adultery*, and *Witch-craft*, by going over burning *Coulters*, and casting the suspected into the *Water*. A. D. 885.

9. FORMOSUS Bishop of *Portua* then recovers the *Chayre*, but not without great opposition of *Sergius the Deacon*. 2. This man was held guilty of his predecessor *John's* imprisonment, thereupon fled and forsooke *Rome*, and turned *Layicke*; but Pope *Martine* absolves him for mony, and sets him right againe: so that by the same *Burse gratia*, he gat to be Pope. 3. Wherein he did nothing of note, besides the varnishing of *St Peters Church*. A. D. 891.

10. BONIFACE the sixth, a *Tuscane*, must needs do A. D. 895. lesse in the three weekes he had the place.

11. STEPHEN the sixth, a *Romane*, in the one year he A. D. 896. possessed the seat, bestirred himselfe more, for he took up the carcase of *Formosus* his predecessor, (to whom he had been



104 Luxurious Sodomites. *Interval. 7. & 7.*

been beholding) d evested him, of his *Pontificalls*, & clothed him in a *Lay habit*; cut off the two consecrated fingers of his right hand, and threw him into *Tyber*. But his decrees were voyded, and doings censured by

A. D 897. 12. ROMANUS the first his successor, which was all that he did, and was also all the work that his successor, and Countryman

A. D. 897. 13. THEODORUS the second performed, in his Twenty dayes keeping the *Chayre*, which *Platina* cries out upon, *Bel-lormine* leaves out these two for *wranglers*, and claps in next to *Stephen*,

A. D. 901, 14. JOHN the tenth, also a *Romane*, who was fiercer for *Formosus*, then the former two; but was withstood of the People, whereupon he got to *Ravenna*, and there cancelled *Stephens acts*, and established those of *Formosus*, nothing better was

A. D. 905. 15. BENEDICT the fourth, a *Romane*, that followed. *Platina* here also cries out, that *Riches had made the Church Wanton*, and *Vice had no restraint*.

A. D. 907. 16. LEO the fifth his Countryman found it too true, for before he was scarce warme in his place, he was outed by

A. D. 907. 17. CHRISTOPHER the first, also a *Romane*, though *Platina* say, he was so base that his Country was not known. This *Lucifer* rather then *Christoph.* (saith *Ciaconius*) thrust his predecessor into a *Monastery* where he dyed of discontent. But

A. D. 901. 18. SERGIUS the third, also a *Romane* (*Marozia* a famous strumpet,) sweetheart) paid him in his own Coyne for within seaven Months he styed him up likewise in a *Monastery*, and a little after, into a stricter *Prison*, where he miserably ended his daies. 2. Then this mans holinessse turnes his spleen again, against dead *Formosus*: once more he must be had up, and then be beheaded, and the three fingers left on his right hand be chopt off, and so be cast into *Tyber*, and all the Priests made by him new Ordered. 3. *Platina* saith, that it was reported, that some *Fisher-men*, finding his carcase, interred it in *Saint Peters Church*, at which time the *Ima-*

ges of the Saints there, did it reverence. Kind Images, that would as well worship, as be worshiped! After this

19. ANASTASIUS the third, a *Romane*, is commended A. D. 911. for that in his short time, he did neither good nor harme. As neither did

20. LANDO his countryman, who changed not his A. D. 913. name, Peter *Præmonstratensis* saith he was Father to

21. JOHN the Eleventh, his successor; but *Platina* tells A. D. 914. us, that he was Pope *Sergius* bastard, either way he had a title that he might pretend to the Popedome. 2. He carried a military spirit, and was *Victorious* against the *Saracens*, but this could not free him from domestique plots. 3. For by *Madame Morozias* meanes he was taken, and stifled with a pillow, *Luitprand.* from which soft death Saint Peter, and Saint Paul, (who *l. 2. c. 13.* were said to have fought for him against the *Saracens*) did *Ciacon.* not free him. 4. *John Marozias* Heire apparent by Pope *Sergius*, for the time is foisted in, but could not then keep the place, being outed by

22. LEO the sixth a *Romane*, who in his seaven months A. D. 928. Raigne, did nothing notable, such another was his Countryman.

23. STEPHEN the seventh that appeared only, and after two yeares space, left the place to him that gaped for it againe: A. D. 928.

24. JOHN the 12. that famous Cock of the game of the A. D. 930. breed of Pope *Sergius* and *Marozia*, who had given a pill to *Leo* and *Stephen*, that stood in his way. 2. This gallano with his mother *Morozia* ruled all the roste. But *Morozia* could not so rest, but after the death of her Husband *Guido* she must needs take in *Hugo* King of *Italy* (her Husbands own brother for her Husband, a *Burgundian* without dispensation) to her bed. 3. A quarrell upon this arose, betwixt her new Husband, and her soone *Albericus*, for not neatly holding of the bason to his Vncle Father in Law, when hee washed his hands. This grew to that height, that King *Hugh* was faine to forsake Queene *Morozia*, and *Rome*, and leave the good people as he found them. John with his mother,

ther, *flaunts* it a while. But at length gives way to his Countryman

A. D. 935. 25. LEO the seaventh, who was altogether for his ease, and did nothing worth Commendation. 2. In his time (saith *Luitprandus*) Bozon Bilhop of Placentia, Theobald of Millaine, and another great Prelate, were all the bastards of King Hugh before mentioned, by his three Queanes *Bezola*, *Rosa*, und *Stephana*, which he termed *Venus*, *Iuno*, and *Semalo*. Was not this a hopefull breed of Bishops, to do good in the Church in these desolute times? Notwithstanding

A. D. 939. 26. STEPHEN the eight a Germane ventures upon the Papacy, but to his little comfort, for the faction (as 'tis thought) of *Albericus* Madame *Morozia's* sonne, so abused him, that he dared not to shew his face abroad, by reason of the wounds they had deformed him with. This took him off from doing any thing of note. And as little was performed by the Romane that succeeded him.

A. D. 942. 27. MARTINE the third, whom *Bellarmino* and *Ciacconius* call *Martine* the second, but we follow *Platina* their ancient. Yet somewhat he did in repairing Churches, and feeding the poore. 2. About this time an ill favored Chaplaine of Madam *Guilla's*, *Marquesse Berengarius* wife, was defried by the barking of a dogge, resorting to his Ladies bed and thereupon was taken, and dismembred of the excessive weapons he carried with him. *Luitprandus* Lib. 5. c. 15. such was the fruit of forced chastity. This netled *Berengarius* to be rough with the Monkes and Clergy, which caused

A. D. 946. 28. AGAPETUS the second, a Romane, to call in *Otho* of Germany to overtop him, and by that meanes, an overture was made to the Germane Dynastie. But

A. D. 955. 29. JOHN the thirteenth (*Albericus* sonne) was more stirring. By the threatning and Bribery of his Father, and *Morozia* his Mother, he recovered the place that he formerly had, but could not keep it. 2. *Baleus* out of *Luitprandus* sets him forth in his colours, that he was given to all naughtinesse, Perjury, and Sacriledge; that for inclining to

*Otho*

*Otho* the great, he dismembred diverse of his *Cardinalls*, by plucking out their eyes, cutting off their hands, and gelding them, that he made *Deacons* in his *Stable*, amongst his horses, that for mony he made *Boyes Bishops*, deflowered *Raynera* a *Widdow*, his *Fathers Concubine*, and *Anna* another with her *neece*, put out the eyes of his *Ghostly father Benedict*, brake *Windowes* in the night, set houses on fire, drank a health to the *Divell*, would say *Mass*, and not communicate. 3. for which, and other intollerable pranks, he was deposed by *Otho* in a Councell, and *Leo* the eight, put into his place, But his *Wenches*, and *Friends*, (when *Otho* had turned his back) soone got him in again. 4. From this gallant our *Saint Dunstaine* purchased with a round summe of Mony, an *Inhibition* against *Priests Marriages*, which caused here at that time no small stirre. 5. At length taken in the Act with a resolute mans *Wife*, this *Pope* met with a gash, that within eight, daies set him packing into another world. His friends thrust in, o his place

30. *BENEDICT* the fifth, a *Citizen of Rome*, But *Otho* A. D. 964. the *Emperour* returning, disanulled the *Election*, and took *Benedict* with him into *Germany*, where he dyed in banishment settling

31. *LEO* the eight his fellow *Citizen* in his place. To gratify which kindnesse, he crownes *Otho* *Emperour*, remitts unto him the right of Chusing *Popes*; for which were ratified unto the *Papacy Constantines*, or rather *Pirins*. and *Charles* the Great's *Donation*. 3. *Ciatonius* therefore calls him an *Anti-pope* It shoold seeme he was too honest, to be well liked of, or to governe long.

32. *JOHN* the 14, *Bishop* of *Narvia*, (some say the Son of *Iohn* the twelfth,) steps into his roome. 2. Against whom the *Romans* make head, and Imprison him. *Otho* the *Emperour* frees him, and delivers *Peter* the Ringleader of them, Governour of the *City*, into his hands whom he most ignominiously put to *Death*. 3. In his time *Bells* began to be Baptized, and to have names given them. Harder was the hwp of his Countryman and Successor.



A. D. 972.

33. BENEDICT the sixth. For Cynthius a potent Citizen of Rome, Imprisoned him in the Castle of St Angelo, for some pranks he had played, where he was soone made away, least he should complaine, and bring in Caesar upon them, as others had done. 2. It should seem (saith Platina) he deserved to be so used, for that they that did it, were not called to a reckoning for it. This made

A. D. 972.

34. DONUS the second that followed (a *Romane* also) the warier of him. 2. The *Polonians* desired to have their King Crowned, but sped not, because (as it is like) they came empty handed. 3. Writers much complaine of the obscurity of these times. *Vide Seculum infelix* (saith Bellarmine) Take notice of an unhappy age, in which were not to be found any famous Writers, or Councells. The Popes little cared for the Common good; but yet he adds, it fell out well by Gods Providence, that there sprang up then no new Heresies. Neither could there well, because little Releigion was then on foot, besides Superstition, and Heresies. In these times by indirect meanes crept in

*Baleus.**Plat. Ciac.**Chronol.*

A. D. 974.

35. BONIFACE the seventh surnamed *Franco*, but the Citizens made head against him, & he stole away the Church Implements and Treasure, and fled to Constantinople. John the 15. is put into his place, but he returnes, and buyes him out, recovers the place againe, but soone dyes of an Appoplexy *Baronius* saith, he was rather a Thiefe, a Murtherer, and a Traytor to his Country, then a Pope. His usage shewed him to be such to

A. D. 984.

36. JOHN the fifteenth a *Lombard* who being made Pope upon Bonifac's flying to Constantinople, at his returne was imprisoned by him. and there made away some say by Famine, and stench of the place; others that *Ferarius* (Bonifac's Father) did the deed. Next after comes

A. D. 975.

37. BENEDICT the seventh according to *Bale* and *Bellarmino*, but is put before by *Platina*, and *Ciaconius*. 2. He crowned *Otho*, with his wife *Theophania*, in the Church of *Laterane*; and turn'd out *Gilbert* the Conjuror from the Archbishoprick of *Rhemes*.



38. I O H N the sixteenth a *Romane* (the sonne of Leo a Priest) begotten in Matrimony, then followes, a man altogether for the enriching of his kindred, whereby the Clergy hated him, but that was after, taken up for a *Custom*. To him succeeds another *Romane*, A. D. 985.

39. I O H N the seventeenth, commended for a great Scholar, he found such opposition of *Crescentius* the *Romane* Consul, that he was faine to quit *Rome*, and shelter himselfe in *Hetruria*. 2, But *Crescentius* fearing he would bring in *Otho* the Emperour upon him, went and so submitted himselfe, that *John* returned, and all was well. Next a Kinsman of the Emperours, one *Bruno* a *Germane* takes the place, by the name of *Plat.* A. D. 995.

40. G R E G O R Y the fifth. Against this man, *Crescentius* the Consul also makes head, drives him from *Rome*, & places *John* a *Grecian* in his seat. But *Gregory* returnes, and by the Emperours Forces, subdues his enemies, and puts them to death ignominiously. 2. Afterwards appoints the seven Electors for chusing the *Germane* Emperours, which constitution was then ratified, by the then Emperour *Otho*. 3. *Bale* with *Platina*, reckoneth this *Anti-pope John* amongst the number of Popes, by the name of *John* the 18, but *Ciaconius* and *Bellarmino*, with greater reason omit him. and such were the pollicies and pollutions, under the Regiment of the great Whore and her Minions. A. D. 996.

2 I N this desolute and sharking period, little good could be expected, notwithstanding in it may be notice taken of 1. Translating the Empire from the French, (by Pope *Agapetus*, plotting) to *Otho Magnus* the *Germane*, where it yet continues. 2. The controversy between *Photius*, and *Ignatius* for the Patriarchship of *Constantinople*. 3. *Theophylact*, *Luitprandus* and *Erigena* Scotus may Passe here for Schollers. 4. The miserable death of *Hatto* Arch-bishop of *Mentz* by Mice which a Tower built in the River *Rhene*, could not guard him from, or any other force he had about him. see the story and picture in *Munsters Geography*

INQUIRIES.

## INQUIRIES.

1. The story of Pope *Johan* may passe for a true History?
2. *Morozius* and her Daughter's Pope-making, discovered not the skirts of the Whore of *Babylon*,
3. Bastards, Bribers, and Atheists, may be acknowledged for Christs Vicars, or Saint Peters successors?
4. Priests marriages, be not more tollerable, then Popes insatiable *Beastlynesse*?
3. Whether < 5. *Boniface* the seaventh, robbing the Church treasury, and purchasing with it afterwards the *Popedom* which he had forfeited include not in it *Sacriledge*, and *Symony*?
6. The quarrelling concerning *Formosus* and his doings, represent not the snarling of doggs about a carcase?
7. It were not *ἀλλοτριότητα*, in the Popes, to take upon them the deciding of the businessse of *Photius* in the Patriarchship of *Constantinople*?



Sect.



## SECT VIII.

The fifth Ranke of *Ægyptian*  
*Magitians.*

**T**HE body of the two *Witnesses* were to lye in the *Streets* of the great *Citty*, which spiritually is called *Sodome*, and *Ægypt*. Of the *Luxurious Sodomites* we have taken a view, *Glutted Luxury* soon degenerates into *divellish Sorcery*. These *Ægyptian Magitians* for the next 240 yeares, take place in this order.

1. SYLVESTER the second, a French man, brought up in the *Abby* of *Floriaek* (where *Necromancy* at that time, A. D. 999. was held an eminent piece of learning.) 2. To perfect his skill that way, gets to a *Saracen* in *Civil*, and cozens him of his *Chiefe Conjuring Booke*, by being inward with the *Magitians* daughter. 3. Then he contracts with the *Divell*, to be his wholly, upon condition he would conduct him back to *France*, and fit him with *promotions*. 4. Upon his returne into *France*, he became admirable for his deep learning, and (amongst others of great State) had these *Chieftaines* his *Schollers* in the *Black-Art*, *Theophilact*, *Laurence*, *Malfitane*, *Brazutus*, and *John Gratian*. 5. By help of these, and of his other *Arts*, he became first *Bishop* of *Rhemes*, then *Arch-Bishop* of *Ravenna*, and thence to be *Pope*, in which *seats* he concealed (but ever practised) his *divellish* mystery, having in secret, a *Brazen head*, instead of a *delphique Oracle*. 6. Consulting with this on a time, how long he should live, answer was given. untill he said *Masse* in *Jerusalem*, This made him confident of a long continuance, but he was cozened by the *Divells* *Æquivocation*, who seized upon him saying *Masse* in the Church of *S. Crosse*, in one of *Lent stations*, which was otherwise called *Jerusalem*,  
That

that he little thought on. 7. He is said to have then repented and in token thereof, to have requested, that his hands, tongue, and secret members might be cut off, wherewith he had offended God, and so be put into a Cart, which was done, and the beasts of their own accord, drew him to Laterane Church, where he lyeth buryed, by the ratling of his bones in the sepulcher, prognosticating the death of his Successors. 8. But all this, Onuphrius, Coaconius, Bellarmine, and other moderne Papists reject, as a fable. For which they can blame none but their own Ancestors. Ciaconius gives a Catalogue of his writings. A Book of Geometry. MS. in Cardinall Farnesies Library. of Arithmetique, of the Spheare, the Composition of the Astrolabe, with a volumne of Epistles, which few should seeme have met with. He was held a Magitian (say his Advocates) because he was a notable Mathematician which was rare in those obscure times. After a little more foure yeares

Benno.  
Martinus Po-  
onus.  
Platina.  
Stella Fasci-  
culus tempor.  
Mestius.  
Vicius.

A.D. 1003. 2. Iohn called Siccus (saith Blondus, whom those that leave out Pope Iohane, and Iohn the Greeke, (Gregory the fifth his competitor:) reckon but the 17. Those that take in both say he was the 19. We keeping in Dame Joan, and not counting that Iohn, may best take him for the 18. 2. Benno makes him to be given to Magick, as his Predecessor was. He took off the choyce of Popes from the People upon this plausible ground. *Docendus est populus non sequendus*, the people are to be taught not followed. 3. He appointed the feast of All-soules, upon Odolo's dreames, and Gregories dialogues. It is thought he was poysoned that one as good as himselfe,

A. D. 1003 3. Iohn the 19. (called *Fsanaus*) might take his turne. For from Sylvesters the seconds time to Hildebrand, or Gregory the seaventh inclusively, amongst Popes (saith Benno) you shall find them all Necromancers. 2. Little was acted in this Popes daies, besides raising (as they pretended) of soules to make people believe Purgatory, and the need of their suffrages.

A.D. 1009 4. SERGIUS the fourth a Romane that succeeded passeih



Interval. 7. 8. 7. *Ægyptian Magicians.* 113

passeth by with the title of a *harmlesse* and *merry man*. 2. *Ci-acon* puts upon him, that this man was called *Bucca Forti*, and changed his name, & that he also instituted the seven *Electors of Germany*, which is not likely, He seemed to be of the same institution with

5. *BENEDICT* the eight a *Tuscane*, his successor, who was seen after his death, upon a *Black horse*, and confessed, he was greatly tormented, and desired (the *Bishop* that thus saw him) to procure *Odilo of Cluniacke* to pray for him, and to tell

A.D. 1012.

6. *JOHN* the 20<sup>th</sup> his brother that he should take a treasure which he discovered where it was hidden, and distribute to the Poore for his Soule. 2. He crowned the *Emperour Conrad*, and was allwaies protected by him. This *John* (with *Benedict* before him) was the *Bishop of Portuas* sonne; 'tis hoped well begotten.) Their Nephew

A.D. 1024.

7. *BENEDICT* the ninth keeps the *Chayre* to the Family, he was formerly named *Theophilact*, fellow pupill with *Laurence*, and *John Gratian* the *Conjurers*, whom he made *Cardinals*. 2. They were wont to wander the Woods invoke *Devils* and to bewitch *Women* to turne after them. *Laurence* (one of the crew) could tell the standers by, that a *sparrow* brought newes to his fellowes of a booty ready for them, by the overthrow of a *Cart*. 3. *Peter of Hungary* was suborned by this Pope to put by *Henry the third*, from his succession to his Father in the Empire: to which purpose a Crowne was sent him with this Inscription

A.D. 1034.

*Petra dedit Romam Petro, tibi Papa Coronam,*

The Rock gave Peter Rome,

The Pope to thee this Crowne doth doome.

But Peter was quickly quelled by *Henries* valour, and *Benedict* therewith terrified, sold the *Popedom* to *John Gratian* his Companion for 1500<sup>l</sup>. 4. After his death an *Heremite* is said to have seen him, by a Mill, having the body of a *Beare*, and Head and Tayle of an *Asse*: But between *John Grati-ans* bargain, and the *Popedom*, steps in



A.D. 1044.

8. SYLVESTER the third a *Romnae*, and Bishop of *Sabine*, *Lawrence* the Conjurers sonne. This was done while *Benedict* was living who quickly recovers his seat againe, outs *Sylvester*; and gives the *Polonians* one *Cashimire* a Monke for their King. In regard whereof, diverse omit this Pope; from him, *Iohn Gratian* an Italian, by the name of

A.D. 1045.

9. GREGORY the sixth, receives the *Keyes*, so that three Popes were extant here at one time, ( which *Ciacon* calls the 20. schisme. *Bellarmino* makes it but the 14. ) *Benedict* in the *Laterane*, *Sylvester* in *S. Peters*, and *Gregory* in *S. Maryes*. 2. But the Emperour comming to keep the Peace amongst them put to flight *Benedict*, sent *Sylvester* home to his Bishoprike, and banisht *Gregory* into *Germany*, with his scholler *Hildebrand*, then placeth in the Chayre

A.D. 1047.

10. CLEMENT the second Bishop of *Bamberge*. By the authority of a Synode, he caused the *Romanes* to renounce ( by oath ) the right they claimed, in chusing Popes. 2. But this netled them so deeply, that as soone as the Emperour was gone, they set his Pope going with poyson. *Brazutus* was the Competitor, but

A.D. 1048.

11. DAMASUS the second, a *Bavarian* put him off, that he might possesse the place, which he kept but three weekes and two daies, and then *Brazutus* did as much for him. Whereupon the Emperour sent *Bruno* a *Germane* Bishop

A.D. 1049.

to supply the place. He possesseth it by the name of

12. LEO the ninth. As this man was going to *Rome*, from *Germany* in his *Pontificalibus*, *Hildebrand* falls into his Company, and perswades the simple man to put off his Robes, wave the Emperour, and have a new Election from the *Romane Clergy*. 2. This he did, and then made *Hildebrand* Cardinall, who managed all then at his pleasure. At *Vercellis* he held a Councell against *Beringarius*, but soone after he had a passe from *Brazutus*, leaving his seat to his Countryman

A.D. 1055.

13. VICTOR the second, who was received by the *Romanes*, rather for feare of the Emperour then any likeing to

to the man. 2. Cardinall *Hildebrand* is dispatched into *Germany*, to designe young *Henry* heire apparent, to the *Empire*, upon whose returne, *Victor* was soone vanquished, by one of *Brazutus* pills, and so was the *Lorayner*

14. STEPHEN the ninth, who was thrust in without *Ca.* A.D. 1057. sars consent, he brought *Millaine* to vaile bonnet, and crouch to *Rome*, held a councell at *Florence* against married Priests, and those that took *Benifices* of *Lay-men*. 2. To reforme some such matters, *Hildebrand* was *Legatà Latere* into *Burgandy*, and other places. But *Brazutus* neere home sent him the way of his Fathers. One *Mincius* a *Campanian* then steps in, by the name of

15. BENEDICT the 10th, But because this was done A.D. 1057. without *Hildebrands* privity, and in his absence, a Councell was held at *Sutrinum*, in which *Benedict* was deposed, and *Gerardus* Bishop of *Florence*, *Hildebrands* Companion, placed by the title of

16. NICHOLAS the second. *Benedict* thus deprived, dyes in banishment, and by diverse is not reckoned among the Popes. 2. *Nicholas* bestirres himselfe, to bring the election of the Popes to the *Cardinalls*, and to bring *Beringarius* to a recantation of his opinion against *Transubstantiation*. 3. In the mean while, *Hildebrand* extorts from the Pope, to be *Arch-deacon* of *Rome*, and then *Brazutus* comes with his *Cup*, and sets *Nicholas* also packing, A man would have thought that the *Hildebrand* should have sped, but

17. ALEXANDER the second a *Millanois* happens to A.D. 1061. be chosen, *Cadulus* ( Bishop of *Portua* ) is set up against him, and twice comming to *Rome* with an *Army*, is twice repulsed. 2. The *Emperour* complaines, that *Alexander* was elected without his leave. *Hildebrand* stoutly maintaines that the *Emperour* hath no right in the election of Popes. *Alexander* inclining to yeeld the *Emperour* his due, is soundly boxed by *Hildebrand*, then Imprisoned, and at length poysoned. Now comes *Hildebrand* the *Hetrurian*, under the name of

18. GREGORY the seaventh, without any election of A.D. 1075.

Emperour or Clergy, but only by his owne intrusion. 2. He had poysoned some *sixe* or *seaven* Popes by *Brazutus* before he could get the *Popedome* himselfe. 2. In it he had a *trick* to shake out *sparkes* of *fire* out of his *sleeves*, by another such, he had brought it about, that the *voice* of the people was, *Peter the Apostle hath made choyce of Hildebrand to be Pope*. 3. He mainly set himselfe against the Emperour, and had plotted, that when he went to *Prayers* at *St Maries* in *Adventine* hill, a *villaine* was set with a *stone*, to roll downe from the *roofe* to braine the Emperour, but it fell out to the *fall* and *quashing* of the *Executioner*. 4. He threw the *Sacrament* into the *fire*, because it answered not his *demands* ( as the *Heathen Gods* did ) concerning his *successe* against the Emperour, whom he *Excommunicated*, and sent a *Crowne* unto *Rodolphus* Duke of *Suevia*, with this verse upon it,

*Petra dedit Petro, Petrus Diadema Rodolpho,*

That Crowne the Rock did give to Peter.

*Peter* on *Ralph* bestowes in meeter.

To cause him to *Rebell* against his *Master*, wherein he had the *foyle*, and dyed miserably, ( as *Herman Count* of *Lucelburg*, that was next set up against the Emperour ) also did ) by the hand of a *Woman*, tumbling downe a *stone* upon him, as he was besiedging a certaine *Castle* in *Germany*. 5. At last he got the Emperour to such an advantage, that he was faine to come to his *Castle* at *Canusium*, with his *Empresse*, and *Sonne*, barefooted in the cold of *Winter*, and there to waite three daies fasting, untill he might have audience, which at length was obtained, by the mediation of *Madame Matilda* ( the Popes minion ) or ( as they called her ) *St Peters* daughter, that left her *Husband*, to live with this holy *Father* the *Abbot* of *Cluny*, *Earle* of *Savoy* and others. 6. When he pronounced the sentence of *Excommunication* against the Emperour, the new seate whereon he sate, unexpectedly rent in peeces. He condemned *Beringarius* opinion against the *Corporall* presence, together with *Priests* *Marriages*, *Sainted Liberius* the *Arian*, exercised what cruelty

he

*Sen.*

*Plat.*

he pleased especially against a *Widdowes Sonne*, whose foot he cut off. 7. But at last *vengeance* overtook him; for in a *Synod* at *Brixia*, he was *Deposed*, and dyed miserably in *exile*. The *Papists* notwithstanding commend this man. One *Clement* was set up against him, in his life time, But

19. VICTOR the third an *Italian* succeeds him, thrust A.D. 1086.  
in by *Matilda*; and therefore defended all *Gregories* doings.

2. This was not long, for his *Sub-Deacon* poysoned him in the *Chalice*, *Christs Blood* in that case, being no preservative, Platina.  
A monke of *Cluncy*,

20. URBANE the second, an *Hetrurian* takes the place A.D. 1088.  
a true Disciple of *Hildebrands*, and Crony of *Matildas*. 2. He

opposes the *Emperour*, and Excommunicates him, and *Clement* the third whom he had chosen *Pope*. So that instead of *Urbanus*, he was called *Turbanus*, because he set all *Christendome* in a *Combustion*, quarrelling which *Popes* side to take.

3. But *Urbane* outstript *Clement*, by holding diverse *Synods*, and upon the information of *Peter* the *Heremite*, sending 300000, signed with the *Crosse* to recover the *Holy-land*, under the Conduct of *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*. 4. Notwithstanding *John* a *Romane* Citizen, at last made him hide his head, in the house of *Peter Leo*, where he yeelded up his troublesome spirit, though *S. Benediſt* formerly as it was voyced, had cured him of the *Stone* by *Miracle*.

21. PASCHALIS the second, another of *Hildebrands* brood seconds him. This man would not (forsooth in mode- A.D. 1099.  
sty) take the place before the hired shout of the multitude;

*Petrus Raynerum virum optimum elegit*, *Peter* hath chosen *Raynerius* an excellent man, and hartned him to it. 2. Then he shewes himselfe in Excommunicating the *Emperour Henry* the fourth, and setting his only sonne *Henry* the fifth, against him, to persecute him to the death. And being dead caused him to lye unburied five years together. 3. Neither agreed he better with *Henry* the fifth. He denied the right of *Investiture* of *Bishops*, and other *Imperiall* priviledges, whereupon he was laid in hold by the *Emperour*, frees himselfe by a *solemne Oath*, not to withstand any more the *Imperiall*



right, but as soone as the Emperour had turned his back, and left Italy his holynesse could dispence for Perjury, and Excommunicate the Sonne, as devoutly as he had done the Father. 4. He gave entertainment to Anselme, our Rebellious Arch-Bishop of Canturbury, and upheld him against his Sovereigne Henry the first, but that understanding King, kept them well enough at his staves end. 5. Priests Marriages were reinterdicted, by this Scholer of Hildebrand. He made a great company of Carnall Cardinalls, had Albert and Theodorick (with others, noted by Ciacon) set up Anti-popes against him, But

A.D. 1118.

22. CALASIUS the second a Campanian had the luck to carry the place, but not without great opposition of Cincius Frangepanius who set upon the Conclave, bang'd the Cardinalls, unhorsed the new Pope, untill the people rescued him, and made Frangepane submit. 2. Then the Emperour Henry came upon him, and set up one Maurice Bardine by the name of Gregory the eighth against him, so that he was constrained to fly into France, where he shortly dyed of a Pluresy, having first Excommunicated the Emperour, freed the Templers from the subjection to the Patriarch of Ierusalem. Burdine the Emperours man could not hold the place. But

A.D. 1119.

23. CALIXTUS the second a Burgundian got it. 2. He continues the Excommunication against the Emperour in a Councell of Germany, makes the Emperour yeeld unto him, and so absolves him, but abuses his Pope Gregory, whom hee had made, by setting of him upon a Cammell with his face towards the tayle, and then thrusting him shaven into a Monastery. 3. He appointed the foure Feasts, decreed it Adultery for a Bishop to forsake his Sea, was much against Priests Marriages, whereupon our Simon of Durham made the verses.

*O bone Calixte nunc omnis Clerus odit te,  
Quondam Presbyteri poterant uxoribus uti,  
Hoc destruxisti, postquam tu Papa fuisti;  
Ergo tuum merito nomen habent odio.*



The Clergy now the good *Caloxtus* hate,  
 For heretofore each one might have his Mate,  
 But since thou gotten hast the Papall throne,  
 They must keep *Punks*, or learne to Lig alone.

24. *HONORIUS* the second an *Italian* comes next, but A.D. 1124.  
 with great opposition of two others, that were set up against  
 him, 2. From this man, *John Cremensis* was sent hither into  
*England*, to dash *Priests Marriages*. But in his greatest heat of  
 urging his *Commission*, he was found a Bed with a *Whore*.  
 3. *Platina* tells us, that one *Arnulphus*, (*Bale* adds, an *English-*  
*man*) was Martyred in *Rome*, for Preaching against the *Cler-*  
*gyes*, pompe and *Luxury*, his Countryman,

25. *INNOCENT* the second enters upon the place, he A.D. 1130.  
 was opposed by an *Anti-pope*, called *Anacletus* backt by *Roger*  
*King of Sicily*, who forced this *Pope* to fly into *Germany*, and  
*France* to be righted. 2. The Emperour *Lotharius* with an  
*Army*, settled him in his seat. 3. But *Roger King of Sicily* hath  
 another bout with him, Imprisoneth him and his *Cardinals*,  
 till he had gotten of him, to be pronounced King of both  
*Sicilies*, which was done; and then *Sicily*, was reckoned *Se*  
*Peters Patrimony*. So easy it was then for *Popes* to bestow *King-*  
*domes*, in which neither by *Divine*, nor *humane Law*, could  
 they claime any interest. His successor a *Tuscan*,

26. *CÆLESTINUS* the second, put in by *Conradus* the A.D. 1143.  
 Emperour, sate so short a time, that nothing is noted of him,  
 not much longer remained,

27. *LUCIUS* the second a *Bononian*, for when he went A.D. 1144.  
 about to abrogate the Office of *Patricians*, and with *Soul-*  
*diers*, beset the *Capitoll* he was so pelted with stones, by the  
*Citizens* that he soone resigned his life, and place to

28. *EUGENIUS* the third, a *Pisan*, *S. Bernards Scholer*,  
 to whom he wrote his Books of *Consideration*. 2. But *Eu-* A.D. 1145.  
*genius* more considered the enlarging of his place, and power,  
 and therefore would not permit the *Romanes*, to chuse their  
 owne *Senators*, nor their *Patricians*, to beare any sway,  
 3. This grew to such a quarrell that the *Pope*, was faine to  
 leave *Rome*, and fly into *France*, whence after some time  
 spent,

and matters accommodated, he returned and dyed at *Tyber*.

A.D. 1153. 29. ANASTASIUS the fourth took his place, a *Romane*, but did nothing in it worth the noting, only he gave a great *Chalice* to the Church of *Laterane*, whilst *William* our *Arch-Bishop* of *York*, was *poysoned* in the *Chalicer*

A.D. 1154. 30. ADRIAN the fourth an *Engliffman* succeeds before called *Nicholas Brack-speare*. 2. This man would not suffer the *Consuls* in *Rome* to have any power, and condemned *Arnold* of *Brixia* for an *Heretique* in holding with them. 3. He quarelled with *Frederick* the *Emperour*, for not holding *Holfter* like his *stirrop*, and afterwards *Excommunicates* him, for claiming his rights, & writing his name before the *Popes*, for which the *Emperour* defends himselfe by a *Letter*, 4. Great stirres there were also between him, and *William* of *Sicily*, concerning *Apulia*, wherein *William* had the better, and at length got to be styled *King* of both *Sicilyes*. 5. When with his *Cardinalls* he had conspired to ruine the *Emperour* and had sent a *Counterfeit* to stabb him, and an *Arabian* to *poysen* him, he was choackt with a *fly* that got into his *Throat*, which verified, that he was wont to repeat often *There is no kind of life upon earth more wretched then to be a Pope*. Yet this lessened not,

A.D. 1159. 31. ALEXANDER the third an *Hetrurian* but that he opposed his *Soveraigne* in a more treacherous manner. 2. He was chosen indeed in a strong *Faction* of *Victor*, *Paschalis*, *Calixtus*, *Innocentius*, all claiming the place. 3. The *Emperour* comes to *Papia* for to appease the stirres, sends for *Alexander* who instead of obeying, *Excommunicates* the *Emperour*, and his *Opposites*, and by the *French Kings* favour, and his owne *Purse*, settles himselfe in *Rome*. 4. The *Emperour* comes with an *Army* to correct his insolency, but *Hartman* *Bishop* of *Brixia* by effectuell *perswasions* turnes him from the *Pope*, against the *Saracens*. 5. There being *Victorious* and returning, he was surprized by the *Popes* *Treason*, who had sent his exact *Counterfeit* to the *Souldan*, that he might not misse in laying wait for the man. 6. Being apprehended therefore with his *Chaplain*, as they went to bath themselves in a  
River

River of *Armenia*, and brought before the *Souldan*; the *Pi-cture* discovered him. The *Souldan* uses him nobly, appoints his *Ransome*, then guards him home as farre as *Brixia*. 7. The princes of the *Empire* unite to revenge the prodigious *Treason*, the *Pope* betakes himself to *Venice*, where *Duke Sebastian* protects him; *Otho* The *Emperours Sonne*, is sent with an *Army* to hemme him in; and not to fight untill his *Fathers* coming. This charge he neglecting is overthrowne, and taken prisoner. 8. The good *Father*, to preserve his *Sonne* is forced to submit, in *St Markes Church* in *Venice*. He prostrates himselfe before the *Pope* who setting his foot on his *Neck*, with that of the *Psalmist* in his mouth: *Super Aspidem & Basiliscum* Thou shalt walk upon the *Serpent*, and *Addar*, and the *Emperour* replying *non tibi*, sed *Petro*; the *Beast* goes on, & *mihi*, & *Petro*, to me, as well as to *Peter*. 6. This end, after much trouble had that remarkable businesse. The *Pope* gratified the *Venetians*, (as he had reason) made his conditions with the *Emperour* at his pleasure, and so returnes to *Rome*. 10. *Henry the second* our *King*, was much vexed by this *pope* for the death of *Thomas Becket* of *Canterbury*, whom the *Pope* made *St Thomas*, for with standing his *King* and *Soveraigne*, and upon the *Kings* submission to the lash, granted to him and his *Heyres*, the Title of the *King* *England* *Hinc auctum observatum est* (saith *Platina*) *ut omnes Anglici a Romano Pontifice, Regni jura recognoscant*. Hence it is observed, that all *Kings* of *England* must acknowledge the *Pope* for their *Land Lord*. In this proud *Popes* time, the poore *Waldenses* stood up for the truth, and increased amongst all persecutions. To this *Pope Nicholas Maniacutius* wrote mad verses, extant in *Onuphrius*, where he concludes,

*Scimus Alexandrum per secula commemorandum.*

As long's there is a *Goose* or *Gander*,  
We must remember *Alexander*.

He kept the place 21 years, and more

32. *LUCIUS* the third his *Countryman* sooner quitted it. A.D. 1181.

1. At his Election by the *Cardinalls*, the *Romanes* were so much exasperated, that they abused all his *Partizans*, setting them upon *Asses*, with their faces backwards, and disgracing them, with the like *Consumelies*, for offering to abolish their *Consuls*. 2. The *Pope* gets to *Verona*, and condemnes their doings, exhorts the *Christians* to resist *Sultan Saladine* in the *East*, but to no purpose, somewhat he did for *Luca*, where he was borne, gives over to

A.D. 1185. 33. *URBANE* the third a *Millanois*. He animates the *Christians* against victorious *Saladine*, and would have Excommunicated the *Emperour*, because he honoured not his *Holynesse* in all his projects (whence some tearmed him *Turbanus* (but he was prevented by death. As also was

A.D. 1187. 34. *GREGORY* the eight an *Apulian* his successour, who was very earnest the same way, to set the *Christians* upon the *Saracens*, that the *Popes* might rule all in their absence. 2. Endeavouring to agree the *Pisans*, and *Genuans*, he was poisoned (as tis thought amongst them.

A.D. 1188. 35. *CLEMENT* the third a *Romane* that succeeded him, prevailed more in setting forth the expedition against the *Saracens*. 2. For upon his instigation *Frederick* the *Emperour*, *Philip* of *France* and our *Richard Cordelion* (with other *Worthies*) undertook the business, but performed little. 3. Upon the death of *William* of *Sicily*, this *Pope* puts in to make that *Country* Tributary to *Rome*, but the *Sicilians* found an *Heyre*, *Tancred Williams* base *Sonne* to hold it. 4. He Excommunicated the *Danes*, for maintaining the *Marriage* of their *Clergy*; but composed the dissention about superiority, between the *Citizens* of *Rome*, and the *Clergy*, by granting the *Senators*, and *Patricians* their right. Which controversy had continued, from *Innocent* the second, to this *Clement* the third, fifty years together.

A.D. 1191. 36. *CELESTINE* the third a *Romane* that succeeds, being an old man, yet is for this holy Warre as his Predecessors had been, for having a sting at *Tancred* of *Sicily* he gets *Constance* King of *Rogers* lawfull Daughter, out of a *Nunnery*, and Marries her to the *Emperour*. *Henry* the sixth, with condition



dition, that he should out *Tancred*; and admit the Pope a *ſba*rer in the conquered *Kingdome*. 2. When *Henry* came with his *Emprefſe Conſtance*, to be *Crowned* By him in *Rome*, he did it not with his hands but feet; ſetting it on, and ſpurning it off againe, with this ſaying, *per me Reges regnant* I have power to make and unmake *Emperours*. 3. He ſets all *Princes* almoſt together by the *Ears*, that *Rome* might gaine, by making them *Friends*. Whereupon *Vespergenſis* cries out rejoyce & *Mother Rome* becauſe all *rivers of Treasures* flow into thy *Ocean* &c. *Helliſh* was this *Celeſtine*, but

37. *INNOCENT* the third a *Campanian* that followes, *A.D. 1198.* more contraried his name. 2. He held the great *Councell of Laterane*, under pretence of recovering *Jeruſalem*, but it was for depoſing the *Emperour*; for with-holding (as it was pretended) ſome *Church-rights*. At which time; *Auricular Confefſion* was eſtabliſhed, and the *Cup* taken from the *Layty* in *Communion*. 3. It was this *Popes* reſolution againſt *Philip* the *Emperour* (only becauſe he was choſen without his likeing) Either I will *Vncrowne* him, or he ſhall *Vncrowne* me. Whereupon he raiſed *Oibo's* againſt him, who at length ſlew him. And yet this *Champion* could not ſo pleaſe the *Pope*, but upon claims of the *Imperiall* rights, he muſt needs be *Excommunicated*. 4. He bore a heavy hand over *King Iohn*, depoſed him, *interdicts* the *Kingdome* for ſix years together; upon his reſtoring by his *Legate Pandulph*, fines it at the yearly rent of 8000 *Markes*, to be held of the *Pope* in *Fee-farme*. 5. He was terrible againſt *Prieſts Marriages*, whereupon we have theſe *Verſes* by an *Oxford man*.

*Prifciana regula penitus caſſatur,*  
*Sacerdos per Hic & Hæc olim declinatur,*  
*Nunc per Hic ſolum Articulator,*  
*Cum per noſtrum Præſulem Hæc amoveatur.*

Old *Prifcians* rule henceforth muſt hold no more,  
 'Twas *Hic & Hæc Sacerdos* heretofore,  
 But now poore *Hic* muſt lye alone perforce,  
 For his deare *Hæc* our *Prelate* doth divorce.



And an 100 were burnt in one day in *Alsatia*, for holding the free use of *meates* and *matrimony*. *Almericus* bones were burnt after his death because liuing he had spoken against *Images* in *Churches* This man must haue all differences between *Princes* devolved to his *Decisfon*. After him

A.D. 1216. 38 *HONORIUS* the third a *Roman*, continues to be a *Stickler* for the *Holy Land*. 1. He Crownes *Frederick* ( the *Nunne*, *Constanc's Sonne* ) against *Otho* the 14<sup>th</sup>, and notwithstanding for clayming his rights, afterwards *Excommunicates* him. 3. Confirms the Orders of *Dominick*, and *Francis*, and sets them against the *Waldenses*, grounded upon certaine *Dreames*, which *Innocent* his Predecessor had, foreboading these mens service in that behalfe. 4. He caused 400 *Scots* to be hanged, and their Children Gelded, for burning their *Bishop* ( who had *Excommunicated* them ) in his owne *Kitchin*, and exacted by *Otho* his *Legate*, of every *Cathedrall* amongst us two *Prebends*, to help to pay scores of *Mother Larterane*, which gave occasion to this rime

*O Pater Honori multorum nate dolori  
Est tibi decori, vivere? vade mori.*

O Father honori, borne for a sad story,  
To live is it glory? Death is to good for ye.

So he died and left a worse in his place.

A.D. 1227. 39. *GREGORY* the ninth a *Campanian*. This man thrice *Excommunicated* *Frederick* the Emperour, whom he had sent to recover the *Holy Land*, that he ( at the more ease ) might get *Apulia*, and *Lombardy* from him in his absence. 2. With much adoe, and at a deare rate, The Emperour gets his *absolution*, but his *Holynesse* raiseth new stirres against him, that so exasperate him, that *Satyricall verses* ( as it were of defyance ) past between them. Many of the *Clergy* suffered in the broyles, amongst which the *Popes* brother was hanged for his Treasons, 3. *Dominick*, *Francis*. and *Anthony* of *Padua* are *Canonized*. A deadly feud fell, between the *Papaline Guelphs*, and *Imperiall Gibelines*; which in a manner, to this day continues. 4. To affront the opinion that the

**Interval. 7. §. 8. Devouring Abaddons. 125.**

the Pope was Antichrist, (strongly urged by the *Waldenses*, and the Emperours Preachers, out of the Revelation of St John) Cyril a Grecian, the third president of the *White Fryars*, or *Carmelites*, obtruds certain tables of silver written (as he said) by Gods owne finger, and delivered him to publish, which shew another gats progresse of the Church then the *Apocalips* foretell; and are illustrated, by the Comments of Abbat *Ioachim*, *Gulielmus Cisteriensis*, and *Iohn de Rupe-Scissâ* 5. *Raymund* of *Pinnafort*, a Spaniard of *Berçinona*, composeth the *Plat. Book of Decretalls*, which this Pape alloweth. *Ciacon.* In these courses, especially against the Emperour, old

40. CELESTINE the fourth a Lombard, would have persisted, but that almost at his first entrance, he took a potion. A.D. 1241 that marred his stomach, and sent him to his predecessors? One Robert Summerton or, Sommerlet an Englishman, because he was in election to be Pope, by the like meanes was set going the same way. 21 weekes the place lyes voyd, till the Emperour (at the request of Baldwin the Easterne Emperour and Raymund of Tholose) freed the Cardinalls he had in Prison to goe to an Election. This pack of Sorcerers by some is termed the Kingdome of the Dragon.

2. **I**N the compasse of this Period are found, 1. Besides a knot of Conjurers and Poysoners. 2. A Crew of Divellish Rebels, abusing Religion to varnish their damnable designs. 3. A rable of Orders of Munks, that disorder all things. 4. Wrangling Sophistry set on foot by Lanfranc. Lombard, Albertus Magnus with other Sects and Factions. 5. Canonists, glosing and descanting upon their Master Gratian the Collector of the Decrees, 6. Comestor with lying Legendaries. 7 Hildegardis, Katherine of Seene, and some other such Shee-Propheteesses, notwithstanding, Anselme, and Bernard, and the Hugoes de Sancto Victore and de Sancto Claro, are of better account. The vexations of the poore Waldenses, and barbarous usage of Learned Beringarius, were wonderfull and of long Continuance, as their Histories set out at large doe manifest.

INQUIRIES.

## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether {
1. Necromancy may be a tollerable way to Ecclesiasticall preferment?
  2. Pope Sylvesters Brazen head, were the same with our Roger Bacons, or of any other temper?
  3. John Gratian the Conjurer, had the Popedom at an easy rate, for 1500<sup>l</sup> of Benedi<sup>c</sup>t the 9<sup>th</sup>?
  4. The Sub-deacon that poysoned Pope Victor the third in the Chalice, and Hildebrand that threw the consecrated host in to the fire, believed Transubstantiation?
  5. Hildebrand aliàs Gregory the 7<sup>th</sup> poysoned six or seaven Popes, before he could get the place for himselve?
  6. Saladine with the Saracens did lesse hurt to Christianity in the East, then the Popes with their Complices in the West?
  7. The Waldensis in the maine, held the same opinions with the Protestants of latter times?



SECT



## SECT. IX.

The sixth Ranke of Devouring  
Abaddons.

**F** Rom *Egyptian Magytians*, we fall upon *Devouring Abaddons*, who strengthened their side by multitudes of *Monkish Janizaries*; that wasted ( for about 250. years following ) all that lay before them, the Leader of those was

1. INNOCENT the fourth of *Genna*, he denounced the fourth Excommunication against the Emperour *Frederick*, A.D. 1243. who had been his greatest friend, held a Councell at *Lions*, and deposed him, set *Henry of Thuring* in his place, and after him, *William of Holland*, and a great company of *Crusados* (that the Pope had marked for his owne, *Beasts* ) but the Emperour crossed their *Crownes* as he met with them, and Nobly defended himselfe, untill he was poisoned at length by the *Popes* meanes, and finally smothered by his bastard *Manfred*. 2. This Pope was the only Patron of the foure orders of begging *Locusts*, *Dominicans*, *Carmelites*, and *Augustines*, who hatched under him those addle Eggs, of *Summaries Sophismes*, *Repertories*, *Reductories*, *Quodlibets*, *Exorcismes*, *Breviaries*, *Ritualls* and the like. 3. He offered to sell the Kingdome of *Sicily* to *Henry the third* at a reasonable rate, being none of his owne, and quarrelled with our *Robert Grostead* Bishop of *Lincolne* who withstood him stoutly, and contemned his Excommunication. 4. And after his death (is said) to have minded the Pope by a thump on his side, with his *Crosiers staffe*, and this Item, *Veni miser in iudicium Dei*; come wretch to Gods judgment, and so eased the world of this Tyrant: He left behind him *Apparatum ad decertales*, an *Apolo*gy against *Peter de Vineis*, with other tracts mentioned by *Giacon*, and his successor a *Campanian*,

- A.D. 1254.      2. ALEXANDER the fourth. This man is all for *Apulia*, Excommunicated *Manfred* diverted the money gathered to recover the *Holy Land*, to worke his owne ends at home, pill'd *England* so farre, that *Fulke* Bishop of *London*, exclaimed against him, one *Leonard* told his Legate that Churches were under the Popes tuition not fruition, to defend, not to expend, and a *Clarke* he sent to be Prebend of *Paules*, against the Kings Chaplaine, was slain in a tumult.
2. He made for money, *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall* ( *Henry* the thirds brother ) King of *Germany*, whereupon a rime was made,

*Nummus ait pro me, nubet Cornubia Romæ,*  
My purse tells me a quick dispatch,  
'Twixt *Rome* and *Cornwall* for a match.

Condemnes the Bookes of *William de Sancto Amore*.  
leaves

- A.D. 1261.      3. URBANE the fourth his successor, being formerly a Patriarch of *Jerusalem*. He continued his sting against *Manfred* of *Sicily*, and wrought *Charles* the King of *France* ( his Brother ) to be his death. 2. Withstood the Romanes as much as he could, who had set up a new Magistrate amongst them, called *Bandenses*, having power of life and death.
3. Upon solicitation by *Eva* an *Anchoreesse*, but ( as *Onuphrius* will have it ) by a drop of bloud, distilling from the host in a Priests hand, he instituted the feast of *Corpus Chuiſti* day.
4. *Albertus Magnus*, and *Aquinas* are referred to this mans time.

- A.D. 1265.      4. CLEMENT the fourth, a *Frenchman* is next; who had before a Wife and three Children. 2. He brings in the *French* to get *Naples*, sent *Oëtobonus* into *England*, to take the value of all Church Revenues. But ( he summoned by death to a reckoning ) in a great Hubbub of the *Cardinals*,

- A.D. 1271.      GREGORY the tenth, a *Lombard* was thrust into his place, : where upon came the verses,

*Papatus munus tulit Archi-Diaconus unus,*  
*Quem Patrem Patrum, fecit discordia fratrum.*



An Arch-deacon, the Papall Incomes gathers,  
Whom Brethrens discord, Father made of Fathers.

2. He held a Councell at *Lions*, at which was present *Mycaell Paleologus* the Greeke Emperour, and acknowledged the *Laterane* tenent, of the proceeding of the Holy Ghost, from the *Father* and the *Sonne*, which 13. times before, they had withstood. 3. *Bonaventure* was by him made Cardinall and *Peter de Tarantesia* Cardinall of *Hostia*, *Radulphus* of *Auspurge*, Crowned Emperour, but would not go to Rome to have it. *Quia Vestigia* (as he said) *ipsum terrebant*, because the *Foxe* saw no safe returne. *Peter de Tarantesia* succeeds him, by the title of

6. INNOCENT the fifth, a Burgundian, the first Pope of the begging Fryars, being the same *Peter Tartaret* that wrote upon the *Sentences* and other workes. 2. He endeavoured to set Peace amongst all, but dyed before he could effect any thing. A.D. 1276.

7. HADRIAN the fifth a Genoway followes, named before *Otobonus* the same that kept so great a stirre here in England, in the Raigne of *Henry* the third. 2. He dyes before he was consecrated, some say by the fall of a new house. But others say this was the end of. A, D. 1276

8, JOHN the 21. a Portugal Physitian. *Platina* passes him for a vaine man and thereupon inferres, *Nescio quo pacto corruptum est, ut viri quidam admodum literati, ad res agendas parum idonei videantur.* *Platina. Vide Pilgab, Evang. p. 182.* A.D. 1277.

We see for action Learning avails not when  
The greatest *Clearkes* proove not the wisest men.

2. He was a Writer notwithstanding, and favourer of Schollers, which was the least care of

9. NICHOLAS the third a *Romane*. He inclosed a *Warren of Hares* for his holinesse recreation. 2. Was ravenous for his kindred, raised the quarrell between *Peter* of *Aragon*, and *Charles* of *France*, for *Sicily*, whence grew the *Massacre* of the *French*, called *Sicilian vespers*, wherein all sorts of *French* upon the *Toll* of a *Bell*, were cruelly butchered. A.D. 1277.

A.D. 1281. 10. MARTINE the fourth a *French man* that succeeded, thereupon Excommunicated Peter of *Aragon*, but he contemned it, and strengthened himselfe by *Paleologus*. 2. He kept the Concubine of his predecessor *Nicholas*, and removed all Pictures of *Bares* from his *Pallace*, least the beholding of them should cause his sweet-heart to bring forth a *Beare*: His Excommunication of Peter of *Aragon*, is continued by

A.D. 1285. 11. HONORIUS the fourth a *Romane*, who did little else, but confirme the *Augustine* Friers, and cause the white *Carmelites*, to be called our *Ladies Brethren*, so much was not performed by

A.D. 1288. 12. NICHOLAS the fourth, a *Franciscan Italian*, who dyed (some say) of griefe, to see both Church and State in such remediless Combustions. After two years scolding of the *Cardinalls*,

A.D. 1249. 13. CELESTINE the fifth an *Italian* (formerly an *Anchorite*) was chosen, he resolving to be strict in reforming the Church, was gulld by one that fained himselfe to be an *Angell*, and spake through a *Truncke* in a wall, *Celestine, Celestine, give over thy Chayre, for it is above thy ability*. 2. The *French King* perswaded him to hold it, but he decreed, that a *Pope* might quit his place, as he did, to turne *Heremite* againe. But that preserved not his life from the jealousy of

A.D. 1294. 14. BONIFACE the eighth, a *Campanian*, that thus cheated him: for he caused him to be imprisoned, and made away. 2. Of this *Boniface* it is said that he entred like a *Foxe*; rained like a *Lyon*, and dyed like a *Dogge*. 3. He threw ashes into the Arch-bishop *Perchets* eyes on *Ash-Wednesday*, because he was a *Gibelline*; brought in the *Jewish Iubely*, carried ~~two~~ swords before him, and shewed himselfe as well in *Imperiall Robes* as in *Papall habiliments*, to expresse that he had power of both swords, in that Church, out of which there is no *salvation*. 4. For his Excommunicating *Philip the Faire of France*, and his cruelty against others, he drew upon himselfe an infamous death, by the hands of those, he had formerly banished. 5. *Iohn Cassiodores* Epistle  
in

*Interval. 7. §. 9. Devouring Abaddons. 131*

in *Bale*, shewes how lamentably *England* suffered by him. A much better Pope was little

15 BENEDICT the 11<sup>th</sup> a *Lombard*, a shepherds sonne, A.D. 1303. who would not acknowledge his poore mother when she came to him *Lady like*, but caused her to put on her shepherdesse apparrell, He absolved the King of *France*, Excommunicated the murtherers of his predecessor *Boniface*, desired to compose all brawles, but was poysoned at length in a figge

16- CLEMENT the fifth a *French man* that succeeds A.D. 1305. transferred the Court to *Avignon*, where he continued 70. years, governing Rome the whiles, by deputy Cardinalls 2. At the pompe of his Coronation much hurt was done, by the fall of a *Wall*, and the Pope lost a *Carbuncle* out of his *Mytre*, valued at 6000 *Florens*. 3. He rooted out the *Templers*, favoured the *Knights of Rhodes*, Excommunicated the *Florentines*, *Lucians*, and *Venetians*, whose Ambassador *Francis Dandalus*; sent to pacify him, he chayned under his table to feed with the doggs. 4. From the councill held by him in *Vienna*, we have the *Clementines* of the Canon Law. *Henry of Luizenburg*, the Emperour, a little after was poysoned in the host by one *Bernard a Monke*, whom presently he forgave, and wished him to shift away to save his life. The Pope dyes of the *fluxe*, after two years, His Countryman

17, JOHN the 22, succeeds him, He fainted *Thomas* of A.D. 1316. *Aquine*, and *Thomas* of *Hereford*, flead a Bishop, and afterwards burned him, because he had offended him. 2. Challenged a Supremacy over the *Greeke Church*, but they wished the *Divell* to be with him, as God was with them: would by no means Crowne the Emperour *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, who contemned it, and was otherwise Crowned King of the *Romanes*, Whereupon he deprives him, but not without stout opposition, *Occam Marcellus*, and *Iandunus* taking the Emperours part, 3. He held the soules to dye with the body, but was condemned for it, by the *Partians*, the Councell of *Constantinople* *Durandus*, *Thomas Wallis* an English man and others. He lived longest of any Pope, and dyed richest.

A.D. 1334. 18. BENEDICT the 12. also a French man succeeding him opposes at first Lewis the Emperour, but afterward falling out with the French King, takes the Emperours part, who notably had defended his Royalty, in an assembly of the Peeres of Germany. 2. He reformed some Orders or rather disorders of the Monkes, bought Francis Petacres beautifull sister, with a great summe of Money of her brother Gerard to make some use of her. Had these Rimes made on him when he was gone,

*Hic situs est Nero, laicis mors, vipera clero,  
Deius à vero cuppa repleta mero.*

Laicks bane Clerks viper, here lies Nero's trinke:  
Fardle of Lyes, a But of Wine stark drunke.

A.D. 1342. 19. CLEMENT the sixth his Countryman prooves more violent then his predecessor. 2. To diminish the Emperours authority, he creates Vicount Vicars to rule the Empire, which caused the Emperour to institute such other Vicars to governe the Church. 3. This and other things so nettled his Clemency, that upon no tearmes he would be reconciled with the Emperour, except he put himselfe and all his into his Holynesse disposition. 3. For quietnesse sake, and to prevent the shedding of Christian blood, the Emperour doth it; the Princes of the Empire exclaime against the Popes Tyrannicall conditions The Arch-Bishop of Mentz is deposed, for but speaking on the Emperours behalfe. The other Electors (bribed) set up his sonne Charles, to be the King of the Romanes, he to settle himselfe, morgaged speciall portions of the Emperiall Revenues, never againe recovered, whereby the weakned Empire was exposed to the Turkes invasion, 6. In England also this Pope made so bold, as to bestow Bishoprikes and Benefices at his pleasure. But our Edward the third, would admit of no such intrusion. 7. Tis thought by his meanes the hated Emperour was poysoned, and his Holynesse breathed his last by an Impostume after he had tyrannized so long, and cozened the World by his yeare of Iubilee, and blasphemous Indulgences. His Countryman

Bale.



20. INNOCENT the sixth a Lawyer by pinching & de. A.D. 1352.  
 minishing his House-keeping, cast about to kee up money  
 2. It was well that he commanded Priests to be resident, and  
 to give good example unto their Charge by their temperate  
 lives. 3. Richard Arch-Bishop of Armaught, urged before this  
 Pope nine Articles against the begging Fryars, that were never  
 answered. 4. And Iohn de Rupe Scissa, foretold such shrewd  
 things of Anti-christ, that proved afterward too true, For  
 which he was burnt at Avignon. 5. Whilst the Lance, and  
 Nails that tormented our Saviour, were graced with an Ho-  
 lyday and this Elogy.

*Aue ferrum triumphale,*

*Intrans pectus tu virale;*

*Cæli pandis ostia,*

*Haile Iron triumphall,*

*Piercing a brest vitall,*

*That opens Heavens gate,*

*Pecundata in cruore,*

*Pelix hasta, nos amore,*

*Per te fixos saucia.*

*Bles'd spear steeped in blood*

*With love make us all wood*

*The Heretiques to hate,*

An Englishmans Sonne (though borne in France)

A.D. 1362.

21. URBAN the fifth comes next, a great stickler, to up-  
 hold Popish priviledges, and set forth the State, and Author-  
 ty of the Papacy. 2. Iohn Hancash an Englishman was his  
 Champion, for Warres. Bridget of Sweveland, was entertained, Plat.  
 and had the order of St Bridget conformed by him. 3. About  
 the same time, an order of the Iesuites with the Scopetines ap-  
 peared, which differs from the moderne Pragmatists, as Ly-  
 dius notes. 4. Determining to returne againe into Italy, he  
 was poysoned (as 'tis thought) at Marsils, *Vide Ch risp. Sabellinus vo- later, Baleum.*

22. GREGORY the eleaventh that succeeded, was Ne-  
 phew to Pope Clement the sixth, made Cardinall by him, before  
 he was 17 years old, and then sent to Schoole to Baldus the  
 great Lawer of Peruse. 2. By the perswasion of whom  
 and St Katherine (St Dominicks sister) of Sceane. most of the  
 Cities of Italy revolted from him. 3. Upon which occasi-  
 on also by the admonition of Briget, returned from Jeru-  
 salem and the reproofe of a bold Bishop, (who told him he  
 could not blame him for Non residency, that had left Rome

A.D. 1372.



134 Devouring Abaddons. Interval. 7. 6. 9.

to reside in *Avignon*.) He left *Avignon*, and with 12 Gallies returned againe to *Rome*, Anno 1376. after the Court had been at *Avignon* 70 years together. 4. Upon his returne, he Excommunicated the *Florentines*, and regained by the sword, what before was lost, repaired *Romes Dilapidations*, by the absence of former *Incumbents*. 5. A sect of *Bedlam dancers*, of Men and Women *Enthusiasts*, rose in those daies, which the world thought not well *Christned*, by these bawdy Priests. 6. At this Popes death the Pallace of *Avignon* was fired by chance, that unclean Birdes might no more roost in that Cage. for

A. D. 1378 23. URBANE the sixth a poore *Neopolitane* that succeeded, expressed himselfe against returning into *France*. Whereupon a company of French *Cardinalls* chose *Clement* the seventh against him, beginning a *Schisme* that lasted almost 40 years. 2. At this mans first Election, he was much graced by *Iane Queen* of *Naples* and *Otto* of *Brunswick* her Husband, but the rude best soon forgot it and afterward was the cause of both their death, to make good that saying,

*Asperius nihil est humili cum surgit in altum,  
Corde stat inflato, pauper honore dato.*

None looks to be accounted,  
More then a Begger mounted,  
He struts with heart full blowne,  
When honour's on him throwne.

3. He was much in the beginning for *Charles King* of *Naples*, with an eye to the *Princifying* of his roguish Nephew *Francis Batillus*; But his friendship was soon turned to spight. And *Batillus* after his Uncles death, was stript of all that he had heaped together, according to the saying,

*Cum moritur presul cognatio tota fit exul,*

When once the Prelate failes,  
His Kin may pare their nailes,

4. The brutish Tyranny of this Pope, against some of his *Cardinalls*, (whom he suspected to be underhand for *Clement*)

**Interval. 7. 8. 9. Devouring Abaddons. 135**

is described by *Theodoricus a Niems* who was his Secretary, and present at their usage. *Berthold Swarts* a Chymick, then invented Gunpowder. 5. He held a *Iubilee* to gather money, made 54. *Cardinalls*, to back him against his opposite.

24. **CLEMENT** the seaventh, a French man of a Noble house with whom sided thr *French*, and *Spanisb*, as our *Englisb*, *Dutch*, *Italians*, and others, did with *Urbane*. 2. This quarrell grew so high, rhat Rome it selfe was miserably plundered by *Clement*, and his adherents. 3. One Popes Bulls roared against the others, *Christendome* was divided, *Iohannes de Ligniaco* writes in defence of *Clement*, and a Councell at *Paris* made good his title. The *Abbat* of *St Vedast* apologizeth for *Vrbane*. *Platina* omits *Clement* as an Intruder and after *Urbane* puts

A.D. 1398.

25. **BONIFACE** the ninth another *Naples* man, made *Cardinall* before by *Urbane*. He was scarce thirty yeares old, when he was made Pope, so ignorant, that he could neither sing nor say, n ou derstand the supplications put up to him, or matters discuffed before him. 2. Yet was he the notablest *Huckster* for selling *Church* livings, that ever came to that *Sea*. Any *dolt* might be then preferred for money, and be sooner traded with, then a more deserving man, 3. His Mother and two Brethren in the Court, holpe to make his markets for him. He married his Sister to the *Duke* of *Adria*, who quickly slew her, and forfeited his owne life for it 4. In this mans time *Chrysolaras* brought from the East the *Greeke Letters*, which had been neglected in the West for 500 years, in propagation of which learning *Guarias*, *Victorinus*, *Philelphus*, *Leonard Aretine*, with others joyned with him.

A.D. 1389.

26. **BENEDICT** the 13. a *Spaniard* (called *Peter de Luna*) is not numbred by the *Romanists* amongst their Popes, because he succeeded *Clement* the seaventh in the Schisme. 2. At his Election he took an Oath, to give over the place, if the *Cardinalls* should think it meet, but being put to it, he easily dispensed with that Oath, complies with the King of *France* to hold him in, whiles

A.D. 1400.

A.D. 1404. 27. INNOCENT the seaventh an *Italian*; Elected in Boniface the 9<sup>th</sup> place, Poped it in *Italy*, but falling out with the Citizens of *Rome*, by reason that his Nephew *Lewis* hath treacherously butchered some of them, he was faine to fly from *Rome*, to *Viterbium*, with great difficulty. 2. But matters composed he returned at last againe, made diverse Cardinalls, demanded the moyty of Ecclesiasticall Revennues, but was stoutly denyed, both in *France* and *England*. In this mans place was chosen by the Cardinalls,

A.D. 1406. 28. GREGORY the 12<sup>th</sup> a *Venetian*, but on this condition, that for the peace of the Church he should be bound to resigne. 2. Many delusions past betwixt Peter Moon, and him, which the Cardinalls perceiving, called a Councell at *Pisa*: and outed them both, and put into the place,

A.D. 1409. 29. ALEXANDER the fifth, a *Cretane*, 2. He deposed Ladislaus King of *Naples*, and *Apulia*: by a Bull confirmed S. Francis five wounds, to be accounted an Article of Faith. The Cardinall of St Eustace that poysoned him, took his place, rather then was chosen, by the name of

A.D. 1410. 30. IOHN the 23. a *Neopolitane*. At a Councell summoned by him at *Rome*, to Crowne the Emperour Sigismund, a great Owle twice so affronted him, that he could not goe onward, but Madge howlnt lost her life for her audacity. 2. By his consent, a Councell was then assembled at *Constance* 1414. in which this Pope for diverse intollerable villanies was deposed ( as was also Peter de Luna and Gregory the 12. who upheld the Scisme stubbornly til that time ) Whereupon these verses began his Epitath.

Baltasar imprimis vocitabar, & inde Iohannes,  
Depositus, rursus Baltasar ipse vocar,  
First Baltasar and then Pope Iohn I was,  
But now depos'd, for Baltasar must passe.

A.D. 1417. 31. MARTIN the fifth a *Romane*, was by the Councell put into his place, which decreed a Councell to be above the Pope, and condemned Iohn Wickliffe and burned Iohn Husse and Hierome of *Prague* his followers. 2. He knew  
very

*Interval.* 7. 9. Devouring Abaddons. 137

very well to *Complement*, which gained him more respect then the *harshnesse* of others. Hired our *Thomas Waldesisto* write against *Wickliffe*, and left to succeed him

32 EUGENIUS the fourth a *Venetian*, who fell out A.D. 1431. with the *Romanes* upon his first entrance, and was faine to fly thence, to *Pisa*, disguised. 2. He was cited to appeare, to come at the Councell of *Basil*, but was terrified by the *Censure* of *Iohn at Constance*. To prevent that therefore, he refuseth utterly to appeare. But summons the Councell of *Florence*, to divert it. 3. They of *Basill* depose him, and chuse in his place *Amadeus Duke of Savoy*, that had turned *Hermite*, calling him

33. FELIX the fifth, a better disposed man, then many A.D. 1439. of his predecessors. He accounted the poore his *Hounds*, with which he hunted for the glory of *Heaven*, which the Cardinall *Aquilegia* (of the same time) little thought upon, when he maintained *hounds* and *horses* instead of the poore. For the Peace of the Church (after tenne years) he un-Poped himselfe, and contented himselfe with a *Cardinalship*, left his place to

34. NICHOLAS the fifth of *Genua*. In the *Iubilee* this man celebrated, there were 136. slaine in the crowd in the streets of *Rome*. 2. *Constantinople* was then taken by the *Turke*, to the great losse and shame of all *Christendome*. 3. He built the *Vatican*, he was a favourer of Learning. An old decrepit Spaniard, A.D. 1447.

35. CALIXTUS the third gets the place, & sends out (amongst diverse others) *Iohn Capistranus*, and *Robert Licius*, *Minorites* notable hypocrites, by their devices, and *Monachbanckismes*, to incense the *Christians* against the *Turkes*. He should seem to be a man of no great reach, of whom a Cardinall said at his Election. A.D. 1455

*Quam fatuè, fatui, fatuum creavere Calixtum.*

*Pantanus de  
Magnif. c. 12.*

How foolishly were those Electors mixt,  
That have been foold to chuse the foole *Calixt*.

39. PIUS the second an *Hetrurian* succeeds him called A.D. 1458

S

before



138 Devouring Abaddons. Interval. 7. 8. 9

before *Aeneas Sylvius*, he was a great man in the Councell of *Basill*, against Pope *Eugenius*, but after he came to be Pope; all was forgotten. 3. His saying was, that *Marriage* was better for the *Clergy* then single life. and turned out diverse *Cloystered Nuns* to take their *Liberty*. 3. Great discord grew in *Germany* for his turning out of the *Arch-Bishop Collayne*, his *Workes* are bound together in one volumne, which shew him to have been a farre better *Scholler* then his Successor.

A.D. 1464. 37. *PAUL* the second a *Venetian*, for he was altogether for getting *Jewells*, to adorne his *Diademe*, could not endure the name of an *Vniversity*, made scarlet to be peculiar to his *Cardinalls*, repined (for his contemned daughters sake) that the *Clergy* might not *Marry*. If worse might be,

A.D. 1471. 38. *SIXTUS* the fourth a *Ligurian*, his successor was, who provided for his *Concubine Tyresia*, shooes covered with *pearle*, builded *stewes* at *Rome*, which brought *incomes* to his *Holynesse* yearly 2000 *duckets*, granted to the *Cardinall* of *St Lucia* the use of *unnaturall lusts* for three months in the yeare, *June*, *Iuly*, and *August*, cursed *Laurentius de medicis*, for justly executing his *Nephew Raphaell*; hath this passe, (with divers others as tart) put on him.

*Non poterit seivum vis ulla extinguere Sixtum  
Audito tantum Nomine pacis, obit.*

No humane force could raging *Sixtus* sway,  
Yet at the name of peace he dropt away.

This man was wont to call all *Vniversity Schollers* heretiques: plagued and racked poor *Platina*, who in him ends his *History*, *Onuphrius* continues it, and goes on with

A.D. 1484. 93. *INNOCENT* the eight, a *Genoway*, a dull ignorant block, that would take a *Cup* too much in the midt of the greatest affaires. 2. He was all for his base *Children*, gave a great dowry to his *Daughter Theodorina*, *Manuan* lived in his time, and with this passe he is dispatched.

*Osio Nocens pueros genuit, totidemq; puellas,  
Hunc merito poteris, dicere Roma patrem.*

Eight



Eight Ladds and twice foure girles *Nocens* got,  
And might not Rome him *Father* terme? Why not?  
The height of Villany came after him *Roderique Borgia*  
called

40. ALEXANDER the sixth a Spaniard, who plagued  
them that chose him, heaped al upon his Bastards, took mo- A.D. 1492.  
ny of *Bajazet* the Turke, to make away his brother *Gemes*,  
that had committed himselfe to the Popes protection, car-  
nally used his own Daughter *Lucretia*, the Wife to three prin-  
ces. upon whom these verses are extant.

*Hic jacet in tumulo Lucretia nomine, sed re*  
*Thais, Alexandri, filia, sponsa, nurus,*  
*Ergo te semper rapiet Lucretia Sextus?*  
*Heu fatum dici nominis hic! Pater est.*  
*Sextus Tarquinius, Sextus Nero, Sextus et iste,*  
*Semper sub Sextis, perdita Roma fuit.*

*Lucrece* by name here lyes, but *Thais* in life,  
Pope *Alexanders* child, spouse, and Sonnes Wife,  
And must a *Sextus Lucrece* alwaies Ravish,  
Curst name! but hear's the Father, that's most Knavish.  
*Tarquinius, Nero*, this a *Sextus* too?  
*Sextus* was ever borne Rome to undoe.

He gave himselfe to the Divell, who at length secht him,  
being poysoned with the same Cup, he had provided for his  
invited Cardinalls.

41 Pius the third an *Hetrurian*, with much adoe, and A.D. 1503,  
great opposition of *Valentine Borgia* was chosen; whose pur-  
pose was to hunt the French men out of Italy, but dyed in  
the interim with an ulcer in his legge.

2. **C**ontemporary of cheifest note are here. The famous  
 1. Schoolmen, *Albertus M. Halensis, Aquinas*, and  
*Scotus*, the Patrons of the *Dominicans*, and *Minorites*, *Occam*  
 and *Durand*, that make bold sometimes to dissent from  
 them. 2. Notorious Lawyers, *Accursius, Bartholus, Baldus*,  
*Parnormitan*. 3. Writers of Account, *Lyra, Gerson, Mirandula*  
*Regiomontanus, Agricola*. Made known by the *Arts of Print-*  
*ing*, which (with the invention of *Gunpowder*, was found  
 out in this Period. 4. In which also the Popes removing from  
*Rome to Avignon*: the *Sikilian Vespers*, the taking of *Constan-*  
*tinople* by the *Turke* are exceeding remarkable. Together  
 with the deposing of Popes in the Councells of *Pisa, Con-*  
*stance*, and *Basil*, which they are loath to heare of. 5. In the  
 mean while *Wicklervists, Hussites*, and their followers go to  
 wrack, untill God raised up the valiant *John Ziska*, yeeld  
 them some comfort.

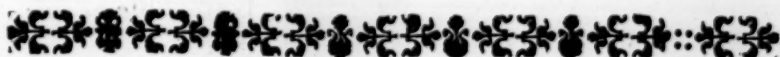


3. Whether

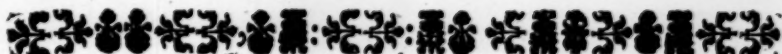


INQUIRIES.

1. The Schoolemen with their *Niceties*, or the *Canonists* by their *Extravagancies*, more corrupted the *Simplicity* of the *Gospell*?
2. The malicious throwing of *Ashes* by *Boniface* the eight into Arch-Bishop *Porkets* eyes, were a way to cure his blindnesse?
3. *Rome* could be counted the *Mother Church*, as long as the *Popes* kept their residence in *Avignon*?
3. Whether 4. The chayning of *Francis Dandalus* under the *Popes* table, with the *Doggs*, were a fit entertainment for an *Embassador of State*?
5. It favoured of *Divinity* or *Humanity*, in *Paul* the second, and *Sixtus* the fourth, to pronounce all *University* men to be *Hereques*?
6. The inventions of *Printing* and *Gunpowder*, have done more *harne* then good?
7. *Alexander* the sixt, had a pattent from the *Divell*, to bestow the *West Indies* upon the *King of Spaine*?



S E C T



## SECT. X.

The seaventh Rank of *Incurable Babylonians.*

**A**fter Devouring *Abaddons*, to fill up the mystery, and measure of Iniquity, succeeded for the space, to this time, almost of an 150 yeares, *Incurable Babylonians*, *Curavimus Babylona & non est sanata*, for the rest of the men that were not killed by those *Plagues*, repented not of their 1. Murthers, 2. Sorceries, 3. Fornications, 4. Thefts, as it  
 Jer. 9. 31. Rev. 9. 20. 21. appeareth in the particulars of

1. JULIUS the second a Genoway, *Sixtus* the fourth his Nephew, (perchance his Sonne) he was more addicted to Warre, then Writing, or teaching his flock. 2. Whereupon he is said to have thrown Peters Keyes into Tyber, with words to this purpose.

*Hic gladius Pauli nunc nos defendat ab hoste,*

*Quandoquidem clavis, nil juvat ista Petri,*

The sword of Pauls must us defend from foes,  
 Sith Peters keyes, serve not to beare off blowes.

3. He breaking his Oath in not celebrating a Councell, (as he had sworne to doe) moved some Cardinals to assemble at Pisa and Depose him, But he easily avoided that, by a Counter-Councell, at Laterane. 4. Lewis of France was Excommunicated by him, but he reckoned little of it and coyned mony with this inscription, *Perdam Babylonem, I will destroy Babylon*. 5. He dispensed with our Henry the eighth, to Marry his Brother Arthurs Wife, Abused two ingenuous Youths, sent by Queen Anne of France, to be bred in Italy, of which one wrote,

*Venit in Italiam, spectabilis indole rara,*

*Germanus, rediit, de puero mulier.*

To

To Rome a Germane came of faire aspect,  
But he return'd a Woman in effect.

And the Pope himselſe is paſſed with this *Tetraſtick*.

*Genua cui Patrem; genetricem Græcia, Partum  
Pontus & unda dedit, num bonus eſſe poeſt?  
Fallaces Ligures, mendax eſt Græcia, Ponto  
Nulla fides, in te hæc, ſingula I V L E tenes.*  
He that from Greece and *Genua* had his blood,  
And on the Waves his Birth, can he proove good?  
The *Genowayes*, cheats, the *Greekes*, men lyars call,  
The Sea perfidious, *Julius* hath theſe all.

He ſainted one Mother *Frances* a *Romane* Matron, for preſerving her chaſtity by melted Lard, &c. At *Manua* was then Preached by *Ptolomy Lucenſis* a *Ciſtertian*, that our Saviour was not conceived in the *Virgins Wombe*, but in a place neer her heart, of three drops of blood; Of theſe times, *Maximilian* the Emperour was wont to ſay, *Deus æterne, niſi vigilares, quam male eſſet mundo, quem regimus nos; ego, miſer venator, & ebriofus ille, & Sceleratus Julius*, O eternall God, If thou ſhoulds not watch over us, how ill would it goe with the world which we governe? I a miſerable Hunter, and that drunkard, and wicked *Julius*. After this materiall Paſtor, came joviall

A, D. 1512.

2. *LEO* the tenth, the Duke of *Florence's Sonne*, made Cardinall at thirteen years old, and Pope at 38. 2. He favoured Scholers, becauſe they ſhould claw him; as *Erasmus* and others did, not that he ſet more by Learning, then the profeſſion of *Chriſtianity*, which he told Cardinall *Bembus*, he eſteemed to be but a profitable fable. 3. In the making 30 Cardinalls, to ſtrengthen his own deſignes, a tempeſt aroſe that ſhook the Statua of *Chriſt*, out of his Mothers armes, and *Peters Keys* out of his hands. (As in his predeceſſors daies. *Alexander* the ſixth, the like tempeſt had beat downe the *Angell*, from the top of *S. Angelo*; and the *Owle* that appeared to the Councell of *Laterane*, pretended no good,



144 Incurable Babylonians. *Interval. 7. §. 10*

4. At the Councell of *Laterane*, held by this *Leo*, (to voyd that of *Pisa*,) he was tearmed by *Sychophants*, the *Lyon* of the tribe of *Judah*, to whom all power was given, both in *Heaven*, and in *Earth*, whom all *Kings* must adore. *Pf. 72*. But as *Manellus*, *Michiavell*, *Guiccardine*, *Mantuan*, *Sanavarola*, had partly discovered the *Popish* impostures, before in *Alexander* the sixth, so *Phillipus Decius*, *Stapulensis*, *Budeus*, *Mirandula*, *Erasmus*, make way for *Luthers* reformation in these times, which began on this occasion. 5. *Leo's* luxury wanted money, of his own store, to bestow on his sister *Magdalen* for a *Dowry*. This must be raised by *Indulgences* sent into *Germany*. The *Fryars* quarrell who should have the honour and profit of the sale. The *Dominicans* carry it from the *Augustines*. *Luther* stomacks at it, and writes against the *Hucster Tercelius*. The *Pope* is interested in the businesse, *Luther* stands out, is backed by *Princes*, and learned men, who were weary of the *Popes* tyranny. 6. The *French* urge the pragmaticall sanction, and the Councell of *Constance*, for their liberty; who having an overthrow in *Italy*, so overjoyed his *Holynesse*, that immediatly thereupon he dyed; of which *Sannazarus*,

*Sacra sub extrema, si forte requirit hora,  
Cur Leo non poterat, sumere? vendiderat.*

When *Leo* dyed unhousled then 'twas told him,  
He could have no such rites, for he had sold them.

His successor was

A.D. 1521. 3. *HADRIAN* the sixth, a *Low-Country* man, He makes a great shew in his first entrance, to urge a *Reformation*, for which purpose he instructs his *Legate Cheregate*, to the *Princes* of *Germany*. They are much animated by this overture, and furnish the *Legate*, with an hundred grievances, of their *Nation*, which they desire might be redressed. 2. But greater matters diverted his *Holynesse*. Then *Lutherans* began to spread, the *Turkes* to approach. These and the like *Corrosives*, ( and perchance a dramme to help it onward) so broake him, that in the second yeare of his *Papality* he left this

*Centum Gra-  
varmina. vid  
Fascicul. Re-  
rum Expeten-  
dorum.*

this Inscription on his Tombe, *Adrianus Sextus hic situs est, qui nihil sibi infelicius in hac vita, quam quod imperaret, dixit.* Here lies Hadrian the sixth, who held it his greatest unhappinesse that in this life he had been Pope. He wrote upon the fourth of the sentences, and a Large Epistle to the Duke of Saxony. A farre worse man came after him,

4. CLEMENT the seaventh a Forentine, and Nephew A.D. 1524.  
(or sonne) to Leo the tenth, he matcheth his Neice Catherine, with the house of France, whereby she came afterwards to be the Famous Queene Mother. 2. For falling off from the Emperour to France, Rome came to be sacked by the Duke of Burbon, and the Pope himselfe (with his Cardinalls) to be taken Prisoners. 3. For crossing our King Henry the eight, and deluding him in the Divorce from his brothers Wife, Queene Katherine, he lost his supremacy here in England, and for his lewd life otherwise, made his Sea infamous.

*Roma vale, vidi, satis est vidisse, revertar.*

*Cum leno, aut Meretrix, Scurra, Cinædus ero.*

Vile Rome adiew, I did thee view, but hence no more will see,

Till Pimpe, or Punke, or Jade, or Spade, I doe resolve to be.

4. Palingenius that lived in his time, sets out the corruptions of these daies in his *Capricorne*; some said he dyed of the lowly disease, others by the poysonous smell of a Torch. This Pope might passe for a Clement, and mercifull man indeed, in regard of his successor a *Romane*,

5. PAUL the third, who prostituted his sister *Julia Farnesia* to Alexander the sixth, that he might be made Cardinall, committed incest with his own daughter *Constantia*, and poysoned her husband *Bosius Sforzia*, to enjoy her the more freely: (so in a jealous humor) he used his own sister upon suspicion she plaid false with him, but for pressing on his Niece *Laura Farnesia*, in the like matter, *Nicholas Quercen*, her husband (taking him in the Act) gave him a Mark

T

that

145 Incurable Bebylonians. Interval. 7.8.9.

that he carryed with him to his grave. 2. Being Legate a *Ancona*, (under Pope *Iulius* the second) he cozened a *Lady*, under pretence of *Marriage*, to yeeld to his *Lust*, whot upon discovery of the delusion, fell almost *distracted*: yet brought him that *Peter Aloysius*, afterward *Duke of Placentia*, where he was *slaine*, for his horrible *villanies*, especially that, upon *Cosmus Cherea*, not to be named. 3. To this *Incest* (and maintaining 45000 *Courtezans*) his *Necromancy*, comes as a *Complement*. He conferred with *Garricus Servita*, and other of the damned crew, who were alwaies at his *Elbow*. 4. From this Popes piety, we had the Councell of *Trent*, and Order of the *Jesuites*, and King *Henry* the eight, *Excommunicated*, and our *England* given *Primo occupaturo*, some will say a worse there could not be. But let them consider his *successor*, and Countryman, & Legate in the Councell of *Trent*.

A.D. 1553.

6. *JULIUS* the third. Who as soone as he was chosen (not without great stirres) gave his *Cardinalls* hat to a *Sodomiticall boy* (whom he had abused) called *Innocentius*: to the repining *Cardinalls*, who asked a reason of it, *What reason had you* (saies hee) *to chuse me Pope? Fortune favours whom shee pleaseth*. 2. *Iohn Casa* Arch-Bishop of *Benevent*, and Deane of the *Apostolicall Chamber*, in this mans time, Printed a Book at *Venice* in defence of *Sodomy*: By whom *Francis Spira* was seduced to revolt, and dyed desperately. 3. This Pope was the man, that would have his *Porke* (forbidden by his *Physitian*) *Al despitto de dio*, in despight of *God*: and maintained that he had more cause to be angry for the keeping back of his cold *Peacock Pye*, then *God* had to cast *Adam* out of *Paradise* for eating of an *Apple*. 4. From the same man we had, the *Reconciliation*, and blessing of the *Mother Church*, so *submissively* taken, from the hands of *Cardinall Poole* in *Queen Maries* dayes, that cost the lives of so many *Innocents*, by various *Executions*. 5. Whereupon one *Uvalterius* describes the *Sea of Rome* under him in this *Terrastichon*.

Roma

*Roma quid est quod te docuit preposterus ordo.*

*Quid docuit? jungas versa elementa scies,*

*Roma amor est, Amor est? qualiss? preposterus, unde hæc?*

*Roma mares. nolidiscere plura scio.*

What's Rome even that preposterousnesse doth show,  
What's that? spel't backward, then thou soon maist know  
Backward 'tis *Amor* love, what love? nay hold,  
It is a male love, odious to be told.

And *Beza* plaies upon three evacuating *Bassns* which this  
Pope was wont to have at hand in his beastly surquedry,

*I nno pontifices Germania dira negato;*

*Omnia Clausa suo jura tenere sinu.*

Goe now thou cursed *German* and deny,  
The Pope holds \* *Jura* that he thus let fly.

\* Alluding to  
the word that  
signifies *Law*  
and *Broth*.

A.D. 1555.

No sure this Pope let it fly at both ends, and his life went after. Another of the same Tridentine Legats,

7. MARCELLUS the second an *Hetruscan*, was quickly  
foysted into the place. The rather, because he was sickly,  
and in likelihood could not keep it long. 2. He had been  
*Schole* master, to *Peter Aloysius*, esteemed the *Lutherans* worse  
then *Tukes*, and perswaded *Charles* the fifth, and *Ferdinand*  
rather to turne their forces against them, then the *Mahome-*  
*itans*. 3. *Paulus Vergerius* must not stay in the *Counell* of *Trent*  
but why forsooth? He beleaved not the *Legend* of *St George*  
and *St Christopher*, whom *Paul* the third before had left out  
of the *Breviary*. The *Bishop* of *Claudia Fossa* *Iames Nanclant*  
must likewise be discharged, for holding the *Scripture* to be  
above *Traditions*; and *William* of *Venice*, for saying the *Coun-*  
*cell* was above the Pope. But the short time he Poped it, a-  
bridged his farther *Proceedings*, which being but 23. dayes.  
a *Neopolitane*

A.D. 1555.

8. PAUL the fourth continues the *Line*, who wrote a  
book for reforming the *Church*, to *Paul* the third, when he  
was *Cardinall*, wherein he taxed most of the same *abuses*,  
that *Luther* did; but the case was altered, when he came to



143 Incurable Babylonians. *Interval. 7.6.10*  
 have power in his own hand. 2. He was a great Patron of the Iesuits, and Inquisition which had made away (by *Vergerius* reckoning in his time) 15 0000 persons under pretext of Religion. England had her share by *Queene Maries* Clergy. It was as this Popes Legate, Cardinall *Caraffa* that gave this blessing to the devout *Parisians*. *Quandoquidem Populus decipi vult, decipiat*, In as much as this people will be deceived let them be deceived. He was so hated for his cruelty, that immediately upon his death, the people burnt the Prison or rather slaughter-house of the Inquisition, beheaded the Popes Statue, and threw it into *Tyber*. and razed all the armes of the *Caraffa's* they could fall upon. One of the house of the *Medices*, by the Spanish faction, is after foure months, thrust in to his place.

A.D. 1560. 9. Pius the fourth, who abrogates the Acts of his predecessors, and persecutes his kindred, makes *Charles Barronus* Cardinall, who after proved a Saint. 2. The nationall Councell the King of France held at *Poytiers* he handsomely defeats, by setting on foot againe the Councell of *Trent* 3. Thither he cites the Protestant Germanes, and French *Hugo. notes*, with *Calvin* among the rest, by the Bishop of *Cumane* But their answer was, that the Pope had no Authority to call Councells, much lesse to carry things at his pleasure, A free Councell they were willing for, where Gods Word might take place, and not be overswayed with politique projects. 4. Queen ELIZABETH took order that none of his Legats should set footing here in England which hath sped the better for it ever since. 5. She was designed to be Excommunicated for it, but that was hindred by some by respects, much mooving there was for Reformation, by the Legats of France Germany, at least for the Communion in both kinds, hopes thereof were given, but the Councell was broken off, and nothing performed. 6. *Venery* and *Luxury* (as 'twas thought by this Popes best friends) shortned his daies. More pious his successor was esteemed.

A.D. 1566.

10. Pius the fifth a Lombard, especially for Curbing the Whoores about Rome, whom he commanded to be married

or



*Interval.* 7. 8. 10. Incurable Babylonians. 149

or whipt and if they dyed in that *Course* to be buried in a *Dunghill*. 2. He shewed himselfe resolute also against the *Turke*, and was of confederacy with the *Spaniard*, and other *Christian States*, in the *Victory at Lepanto*. 3. But otherwise amongst *Christian Princes*, that were not wholly at his beck, played the *Turke* himselfe. Had a hand in the death of *Prince Charles of Spaine*, in the making away of our *King James* his *Father*, in most of the *Treasons* against *Queen Elizabeth*, whom he solemnely *Excommunicated* by a *Bull*, which one *Felton* set up, upon the *Bishop of Londons Gate*, for which he was *Executed*. This *Bull* our *Bishop Jewell* so bayted, that his *Piety* dar'd not to reply. His *instruction* was to *Cæsar*, by his *Legat Commendinus*, *Nec fidem, aut Sacramentum infideli esse servandum*. Neither *Faith*, nor *Oaths* is to be kept with *Infidels*, an excellent position to convert *Infidells*, and credit *Christian Religion*. The *Bononian*

11. GREGORY the 13th followes, by whose procure A.D. 1572, ment, ( after the *Queene of Navarre* had been *poysoned* by a payre of *Gloves*, ( was that *Butcherly Massacre* in *Paris*, which was celebrated at *Rome* with publique *Triumphs*. 2. He interposeth for the disposing of the kingdome of *Portugall*, voyd by the death of *Sebastian* in *Africk*, But *Philip of Spain* laying hold of it, he congratulates the *Conquerours*. 3. He alters the *Kalender*, but could not effect with *Cesar*, and divers other *Princes*, his new stile ( which anticipates ten daies in the old accompt ) should be followed. which is done not withstanding amongst some *States*, for politique respects .4. The *Arch-Bishop of Cullaine*, *Gilbert Turchesius*, is outed of his *Arch-Bishoprick* by his *Excommuniacion*, because he Married and the doting *Governour of Malta*, sang a *Nunc dimittis* to him, adding *postquam oculi mei viderunt salutare tuum*, For mine eyes have seen thy salvation, which his *Holynesse* took in very good part, as belonging to him. Next comes blustering in from *Marca Ancona*,

12. SIXTUS the fifth, who first falls upon *Henry* the third of *France*, for killing the *Guises*, & not plaguing the *Protestants*, as he would have him to have done, then he Excommunicates

150 Incurable Babylonians. *Interval. 7. §. 10*

municates him, and when he was Butchered by a desperate Monke James Clement with a poysoned knife; his Holinesse praiseth the fact, in a set panegeriok, amidst his Cardinalls; comparing it with the workes of Creation, and Incarnation. 2. He blesteth the Banner of Spaine against England, in the famous expedition of 88; but to no great purpose, Afterwards commends Queen Elizabeth for a very excellent Governesse. 3. Quarrels with Spaine for Naples, and carryed such a heavy hand over the Iesuits, that he wiped them of a great masse of mony, so that they forged, that the Devill carryed him away in the habit of a Coachman, two yeares before he should have done it by compact. But the Pope had bestowed those two yeares of his own age to make a Youth, (otherwise under age) ripe for the Gallowes. Whereupon Bellarmine being questioned what he thought of this Popes ending, sagely gave his censure, *Quantum sapio, quantum capio, quantum intelligo, Dominus noster Papa descendit ad infernum*, and yet to this Pope he dedicates his *Controversies*. Lesse adoe there was with the Genoway that ascended the Chayre.

A.D. 1590. 13. URBANE the seaventh who kept it but a fortnight, and then left it to,

A.D. 1590. 14. GREGORY the 14<sup>th</sup> of Millaine, one of the Tridentine Grandees, as his predecessors were, but there he held a shrewd position, that Bishops by Gods Law, are tyed to residency. 2. He held also a Jubilee; and exhausted the Treasury of the Church, in the Warres of France, which Sixtus before had sealed by an Oath to be imployed for the recovery of the Holy Land. 3. He Curses Henry of Navarre, as a relapsed Heretique, but the Parliament of France laught at his Bulls, and adjudged them to the fire by the hand of the Hangman. 4. The King wished the Prelate, to cramme the Papacy with no more Annales from France, but to create a Patriarch of their own. 5. The Pope sends his Nephew Francis, Generall to the French Warres, but could not resist the Fever and Stone at home, which ended him, before he could end one yeare in his Papacy, a Bononian

*Interval. 7. 8. 10. Incurable Babylonians. 151*

15. INNOCENT the ninth, could not hold in so long A.D. 1591.  
Yet for the two monethes he was in, he expressed an hatred against the King of Navarre, and a good liking of the Jesuites  
2. It may be observed here, (to shew the frailty of Humane condition and poore assurance of great places) that one yeare, foure moneths, and three dayes made an end of foure Popes, A.D. 1592.  
The Florentine,

16. CLEMENT the eighth kept the place longer, to do more mischief. He begins with Henry of Navarre, and presses him so close, that at the last he made him to turne papist, before he could be quiet in his Kingdome. 2. Neither then was, for first a woman then Botrerius his own Cup-bearer, through the instigation of the Jesuits, afterward John Chastell (a student of theirs attempted his death. Which Ravilliack their Villaine at last effected) and all forsooth, because he had entered upon the Kingdome, being absolved only by the Bishop of Biberico, and not by the Popes Clemency. 3. To get a plaister therefore for this Sore, Perron the Apostata must be sent Embassadour to Rome, where  $\chi\tau\iota\ \pi\omicron\lambda\lambda\eta\varsigma\ \phi\alpha\upsilon\tau\alpha\tau\iota\alpha\varsigma$  the Pope gives absolution, reciting the 11. Psalme, and at every verse gently striking wiith his rodd, the prostrated Suppliants, which he should have lashed more roundly. 4. As he did indeed Caesar, Estensis, whom he Excommunicated, and got from him the Dukedome of Ferrara, and added it to St Peters patrimoney which was more then the poore Fisherman's owne Father could ever get him. 5. He dispensed with Cardinal Albert of Austria, to marry Isabella, Infanta of Spaine, but afforded not the title of King to the great Duke of Moscovia, desiring it of him, because he inclined too much to the Greeke Church. 6. The Alexandrians (some say) submitted unto him. He dispensed with Henry of France to put away Queen Margaret, and marry with Maria de Medices, laboured what he could that King James should not succeed Queene Elizabeth, here in England, was much troubled with the Gowte, (but eased as he saith) when Arch-duke Maximilian kissed his gowry Golls, His Countryman,

17. LEO the eleaventh that took his place, came in with A.D. 1935.  
this

this Motto over his Arch-triumphall Pageant. *Dignus est Leo, in virtute Agni accipere librum. & solvere septem signacula ejus.* But foure times seaven daies had not past, before a burning Fever, (or somewhat else) put the Lord Cardinalls upon a new Election of

A.D. 1635.

Mornous in  
pres. Myster:  
Iniquit.

18. PAUL the fifth an Itallian, Bellarmine and Barorius were named with him, But the place needed not so much learning, whatsoever learning this Pope had, such Inscriptions were afforded him and well taken. *PAULO QUINTO VICE Deo. Christianæ Reipublicæ Monarchæ invictissimo, & Pontificiæ omnipotentæ conservatori acerrimo,* out of which inscriptions in the three first words, we have the number of the Beast. 666  
2. Of no lesse importance are those other Attributes, *Gens & Regnum quod non servierit illi, in gladio, & in fame, & in peste, visitabo super gentem illam ait Dominus, Jer. 27. And Dedit dominus potestatem, ut omnes populi ipsi serviant, potestas ejus potestas æterna, & regnum ejus, quod non corrumpetur, & erunt Reges Nutricii tui, &c. Vultu in terram demisso, pulverem tuorum pedum lingeat, Isa. 49.* 3. For not stooping therefore to his power, and titles a Powder-plot was set on foot by Garnet the Jesuite, and others his Complices here in England, to blow up the King and the whole State. 4. The state of Venice was interdicted. Notwithstanding this Popes usurpations, whereupon the Jesuits, (that sided with him) were banished, diverse of other Orders stuck close to the state against the Pope, and his learned Cardinals, Bellarmine and Baronijs; where Baronijs's exhortation to his Holynesse. Surge and Manduca, arise and eat the Venetians, would not well go downe, till Cardinall Joyous of France was faine to patch up the matter, without the least disparagement to the Venetians. 5. The Oath of Allegiance which our King James, (most justly required of his Subjects) was forbidden by Breves from this Pope; but that learned King with his owne Penne, so justified his own right, that his Holynesse declined the encounter. 6. Suarez, Bellarmine, Becan and others that interpose against the Supremacy of Kings, within their own Territories, were censured by the Sorbon of



*Interval. 7. § . 10. Incurable Babylonians. 153*

of Paris, and other Papists, At length in France, Cardinall Peron Cowed them, to allow in some sort, of the Councell of Trent. 7. In the breach between Cæsar, and the County Palatine, a great tax was laid upon all the Clergy of Italy, towards the upholding of the Catholique cause, and a new Order of Knighthood erected at Vienna, under the patronage of the Blessed Virgin, Saint Michael, & St Francis, to root out all Heretiques. Saxon joynes with Cæsar against the Protestants, contrary to the determination of his Divines of Jene, and Wittemberg. 8. The great Controversies, between the Iesuits, and Dominicans, concerning the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin is smothered, rather then decided. A Jubilee held to bring in money, and so *Mori VU's est VICE-DeUs.*

19. GREGORY the 15th of Bononia succeeds him, elected by way of Adoration. 1. He instigates the French against the Protestants, Saints Ignatius Loiola, with Terefia, Isodorus, Gonzaga, and Kosca of the same society, quarrells with the Venetians for entertaining Greeks, when they warred not with infidels, to whom the Venetians replied, that they held all Infidells that opposed their Common wealth 2. The Illuminati in this mans time, keep a great quarter in Spaine, which some hold a kind of Protestant Round-heads, and multiplied to that height, that the Inquisitors were faine to winke at them. After two years blustering with much adoe among the Cardinalls,

20. URBANE the eight, a Florentine, (that now holds it) was chosen in his place. 24 Cardinalls grew sicke in this hot businesse, whereof tenne lost their lives, with diverse others. 2. He first casts about to advance his kindred. among whom Cardinall Barbarino is now the man. 3. The jarres between the French and Spanish, for the Vatoine, could not be composed by him: the French were first blamed for favouring the Protestants cause in Germany, and entring into League with them, but now the Spaniard is disliked, and upon the King of Sweads victorious proceedings, the Spanish Legat was told by his Holynesse, that the Tyranny of his Ma-



ster gave just cause of rejoycing, at the *Heretiques* prosperous success. 4. The *Iesuites* found no friend in him, for he hath quite cashired the *see Iesuitesses*, which underhand grew to an Order very advantageous to that society. *Garassius* one of their Company, wrote a summe of *Divinity*, which their *Generall* had approved but the *Sorbon* utterly condemned, And upon a *Pett* taken for being stopped from a *Bishopricke* (which the *King of Spaine* through *Count Olivares*, procuring) had bestowed upon a *Jesuit*, That *Jesuit* writes directly against the *Popes* power, and *Contends*, that he can do no more out of his *Diocese*, then another *Bishop*, and that his *Bulla Cæne* thundered for formality against his *Master* every yeare) is but a *Bable*. 5. The *Arch-Bishop* of *Spalata*, playing *Jack* of both sides, and passing from hence to *Rome*, met with worse entertainment there, then he found here. *Father Paul* was wounded for standing for his *Venetians*, and one *Barnes* an *Englishman* led *Captive* to *Rome*, for expressing himselfe too much against the *Iesuits*, in the behalfe of *Kings*. This *pope* seems to be a more polite *Scholler*, then many of his predecessors by the *Bookes* he hath written, and not so *Barbarous* as many of them have been. The Lord open the eyes of all those that sit in darknesse, whom the God of this world hath blinded, that they may see the truth and embrace it. AMEN.

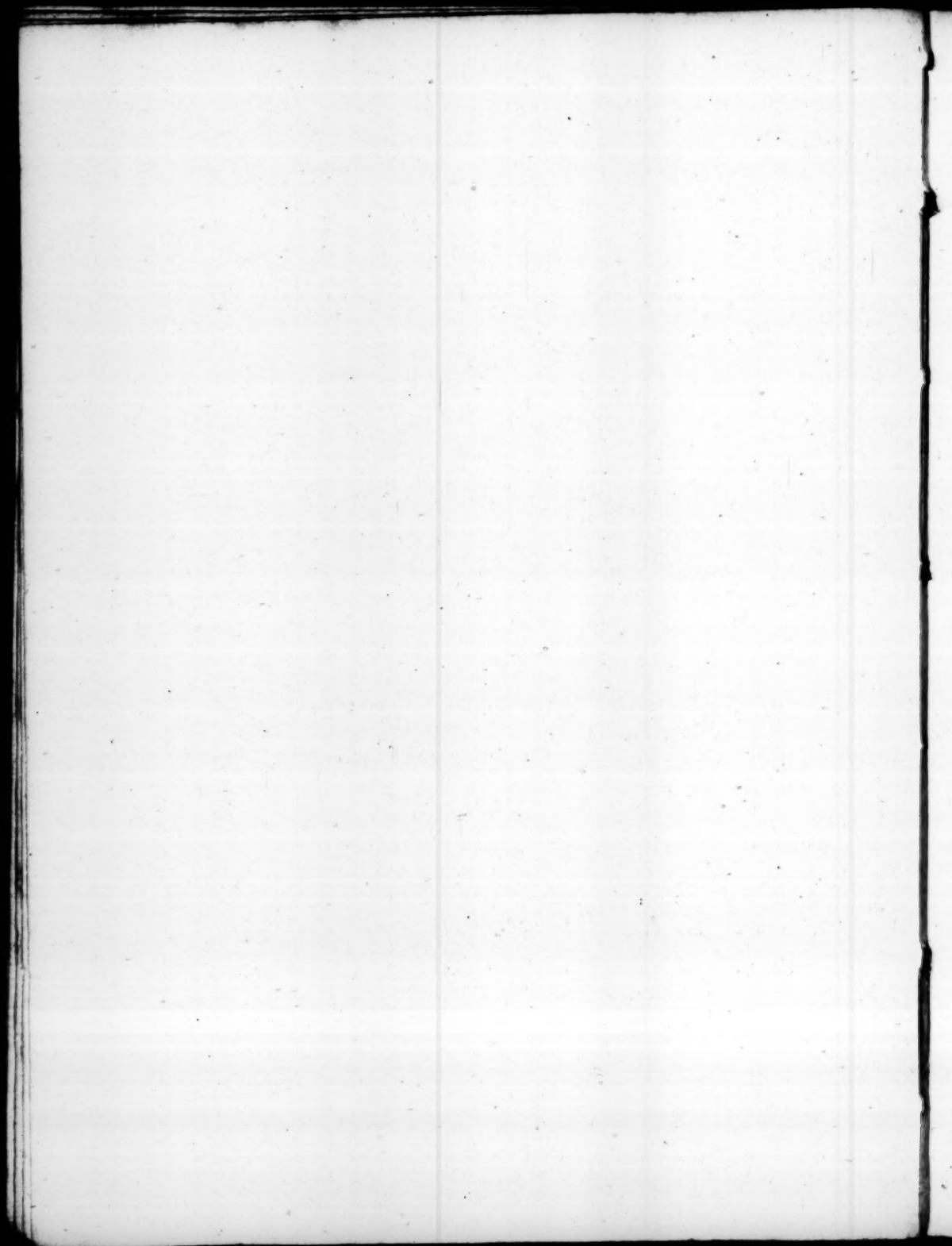
2. INTO this period fall so many varieties of high concernment, that they can hardly be glanced at. 1. The erecting of new Universities, *Winemberg*, *Franchford*, *Marpurg*, &c. Especially in *Germany*. 2. Famous writers of *Reformation*; *Luther* and *Melancthon* in *Saxony*; *Zuinglius* and *Oecolampadius* in *Helvetia*; *Calvin* and *Beza* in *France*; *Peter Martyr* and *Zanchius* from *Italy*; with others in other places of no lesse eminency, which with admired Learning, and Industry, have maintained Gods truth against the *Tridentine Engineers* of the *Romanists* and the voluminous *Jesuits* their *Emissaries*, As also against the domestique underminings of *Socinus* *Arminians* and their partizans. 3. The wasting  
com-

*Interval. 7. 8. 10. Incurable Babylonians. 155*  
*combustions, between the Imperialists and Swedish, France and*  
*Spaine, Polonians and the Turke, each requiring a particular*  
*History.*

### INQUIRIES.

1. *Luthers Reformation were not at first undertaking out of Emulation rather then conscience?*
2. *The difference between Lutherans and Calvinists stands in such termes of opposition as may admit of no Reconcilement?*
3. *The conventing of the Councell of Trent, were not rather for politique ends, then Reforming of any thing amisse in Religion?*
3. Whether } 4. *The voluminous Disputes and Comments of the Jesuits be not more for ostentation in Divinity, then Edification?*
5. *The Madnesse of the Anabaptists and their Enthusiasts be not as dangerous to States, as the projects of the Jesuits?*
6. *The dissentions of Christian Princes, be as advantageous to the Pope, as to the Turke?*
7. *Socinianisme and sleighting of all Antiquity be not an Introduction to Paganisme and Atheisme?*

*So much for Ecclesiasticall History*  
*in Generall.*



O F  
POLITICALL  
HISTORY  
IN GENERALL,

Deduced From  
NIMROD  
ACCORDING TO THE  
four Monarchies, by a conti-  
nued Line of Succession  
to these times,

With a touch in every Period of some  
Principall Concurrent Matters to be  
*Taken notice of,*

TOGETHER WITH  
*Inquiries for Discourse*

---

*Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula Cautum.*  
*Felix quem faciunt aliorum premia promptum.*

---

OXFORD,

Printed by LEONARD LICHFIELD  
Printer to the University, 1653.

1870

1871

1872

1873

1874






# FIRST MONARCHY.

## CAP. I.

### OF *Politick* History.

#### PERIOD. I.

1.  O *Ecclesiasticall History* thus briefly comprehended, *Politick* in the same method succeeds, that toucheth especially on *Civil* matters, in *Kingdomes*, *States*, or *Commonwealths*.

*Weales.*

2. And is carried along in these Periods, From

1. NIMROD, to Cyrus.
2. CYRVS to *Alexander* the Great.
3. ALEXANDER to *Julius Cæsar*
4. CÆSAR, to *Constantine* the Great.
5. CONSTANTINE, to *Charles* the Great.
6. CHARLES to *Ralph* of *Auspurg*.
7. RADULPHUS *Auspurgensis*, to *Ferdinand* the third, of these times.

3. The first, Period, sets up the *Assyrian* Monarchy, for the

the space of 1303 years. In this line of succession we find in Moses.

Gen. 10. 8. 9.  
Aben Ezra.

Meibodius  
Chron. Chron.  
nicon. S. W  
Rawleigh.  
Gen. 11. 4.

De Civit. Dei  
1 16. c. 3.

A, M, 1719,

Rawleigh.

1. NIMROD characterized to be a mighty one in the earth. So mighty a Hunter, before the Lord, that it grew to be a Proverbe, as great a hunter as Nimrod. 2. This some take, as spoken to his praise that he destroyed Wild Beasts, to make roome for better inhabitants, which he builded Citties to defend, & keep together; and ordered by strict Laws, to civilize their rudenesse, but others carry it by suffrages to his disgrace; that he dealt with Men as with Beasts, by altering paternall Government ( continued from the Creation to these times ) into forcing Tyranny. 3. In this humor associating to himselfe Ioktan of the house of Shem, and Suphena of Iaphets family ( if some may be credited ) He undertook the building of a Citty and Tower, whose top might reach up unto Heaven, but that plot as dashed by the confusion of Languages from heaven, and the place had the name of Babel, that signifies confusion. 4. His departing thence into Assyria, and building Nineveh there, with three Citties more, as he had done foure before in Babel, ( all named in the Scripture ) stands upon a nicety of translating the 11 verse of the 10. chap. of Genesis, which Iunius would have runne thus, Out of that Land he went into Assyria, But we read without straining the originall. Out of that Land went forth Asbur of Shems race, who builded Nineveh, and gave the name of Assyria, He ( perchance ) had been with Nimrod at Babel, and observing his courses, would get himselfe also a name by building, which might thrive better in another place, then his did 5. This eminent Gyant ( as St Augustine termes him ) is said to have reigned 114 years, and then leaves his Dominions to his sonne

2. BELUS: Him diverse make to be the same with Nimrod but on uncertain grounds. 2. He should seeme to be of a more contenting disposition then his Father some think he imployed himselfe most in drayning the Fenns about Babylon and carrying off the Water, to make the Country

try the more usefull. 3. His pleasing government deified him with his subjects; and made him the fire of many penny Gods, Bel, Baal, Baalberith, Baalzephon, and the like. The Chaldeans prefixed Bel, or Bal, as an ensigne of honour to their names, as Baladan, Balthasar, the Carthaginians added it to theirs, as to Asdrubal, Hannibal. 4. This Babylonian Belus was long before that Phenician of Tyre, whose great Bowle Dido fill'd with *Virgil* *Æne-* Wine for the entertainment of *Æneas*: Him followeth of a *ad. 1.* more stirring spirit, his sonne,

3 NINUS. It is observed by one, that the *Ancients* used to *A. M. 1774.* terme the Founders of Kingdoms, Saturnes, the Settlers, Jupiters, Xenophon in and the Enlargers, Hercules. Whence we have Saturnus Nimrod, *Æquivocis.* and Iupiter Belus, must needs take this third to be Hercules Ninus. 2. This man in'argeth Nineveh. founded before by Asbur, and imparts unto it his owne Name, continuing to be an exceeding great City in *Jonas* time, of three daies *Jonas 3. 3.* Journey about 3. The incredible number of almost two Millions in his Army, which he brought against Zoroastes the Magician of *Ectria*, (who met him with few lesse, and was overthrowne by him,) discredits the whole narration. *Diod. Siculus.* 4. That is more probable, the setting up of his Father Belus statua to be worshipped, he gave the first hint to Idolatry in Image Worship, which Image of his (some say) continued until Daniels time, when it was destroyed by Darius Medus or Cyrus, upon the discovery of the Imposture of Bells Priests, shewn in that Apocryphal fragment of Bell, and the Dragon. 5. His death is said to be procured by a trick of his Wife

4. SEMIRAMIS, who obtaining of him to have all the *A. M. 1826.* power of Royalty put into her hands, for the space of five days or some such matter, to try how she could King it; In that space she made him away, and then under the habit a *Perzel.* while of her careless son Ninias first governs, & afterwards by her selfe. 2. Her original is made to be from *Ascalon* of *Plutarch.* *Palestina*, where *Dercora* a beautiful Recluse, gotten with Child by some Triton or Dagon, exposed her to take her fortune amongst the Reedes of the Lake, where she was fed by

Birds, and thence had their name, which in that Country Speech signifieth a Bird. 3. Growne up, she was Married to one Menon, who accompanied Ninus in his expedition against Zoroaster. There being noted for *Wm, Resolution,* and *Beauty*; was taken by Nixus to be his *Queene*, whom she fitted as is mentioned, 4. All agree that she Enlarged the City of Babilon to admiration, which once being like to be surpris'd, upon hearing of it, she rescued with her bayre halfe hanging about her Eares, not staying to dresse it wholly, and therefore is so *Pictured*. 5. For her *Lusts* she is branded to be insatiable, killing those she had accompanied with, & at length soliciting her *one sonne*, was slaine by him, 6. Others allow her a more honourable death, that marching against the Indians with an army of three millions, of foot, besides fifty thousand Horse, and a hundred thousand Chariots, she was overthrowne by Staurobates upon the banks of Indus, and so turned to Venus Bird, a Dove. Whence it came that the Babilonians carryed a Dove. in their Banners, alluded unto by Jeremy clear in the vulgar Latine, which the originall will beare, though our Translation with others, have it otherwise. Upon his Mothers death,

Diodor Sicul.  
Valer. Maxi  
mus

Rawleigh  
G. 25. v. last  
a facie ira  
columbe

דוד

See a Lapide,  
and Tirin.  
Stephanus.

A. M. 2868  
Diod Sicul. 2  
Pezelius.

9. NINIAS or Zameis creeps out from amongst his *Wench*. Athenius passes him with this Character, *αὐτὸς ἰδίῳ ὀνόματι*, *πρὸς δ' ἑλλὰ καὶ περὶ ὧν ὀνομα*,

To eate and drinke he proved flush,  
For better things car'd not a rush.

6. Of little mettle were those that followed him though Arius be said to have done somewhat, against the *Bractians* and *Caspians*, others about 20 are named only untill wee come to,

See Berosus.  
Africanus.  
Eusebius.

A. M. 3059

Pezelius.

7. SARDANAPALUS, Here a stand is made (as it were) to view a *Minster*, a man womannified, having a terrible name. For *Sar* notes a Prince, *Dan* a Judge, *Niphal* an overthrower, or Conquerour, no otherwise applyable to him, but that his Luxurious carriage overthrow both *Soveraigny*, and

*Hart Schedel* Judgment, 2. He is noted by one to be the first inventor of *Cushions*.



*Cushions*. His retirednesse from his Nobles to spin and dally with his *Curtizans*, drew upon him his *Stomackfull Leaders*, *Arbaces*, and *Beloch*, who after some Bickerings, drew him to sacrifice himselfe with his *Wealth* and *Wenches* to *Vulcan* in a *Wood-pile*. 3. His *Ethicks* were,

*Ede, Bibe, Lude, post mortem nulla voluptas.*

Eate drinke and play while thou art here,

For Death invites to no good cheere,

His Epitaph

*Hec habui quæ edilquæq; exsaturata libido*

*Hausit, at illa jacenti multa & præclara relictæ.*

That which I eate, and tooke I did enjoy,

All that I left behind proves but a toy.

what Epitaph (saies *Aristotle*) could fit an Oxe better? It were good therfore for great ones so to live, that they meet not in the end, with the *Death* of a *Dogge*, the *Buriall* of an *Asse*, and the Epitaph of an Oxe. 4. *Arbaces* and *Beloch* having thus dispatched their Master, share his *Dominions* between them. 5. *Arbaces* settles himselfe *Eastward* amongst the *Medes* and *Persians*. But the *Royall Seat* (though then of lesse Command) is continued by,

8. *BELOCH* *Beleser*, or *Belosis*, the same with *Pul*, or *Phul* of the *Hebrews*. 1. This is said to be that King of *Nineveh*, that humbled himselfe and all his, so notoriously at the preaching of *Ionah*. 2. He afterwards invaded *Israell* in the time of the Tyrant *Menahē*, (that ript the infants of *Tiphseh* out of their Mothers Bellies, because their Father, opened not the Gates unto him) but was contented to take a vast contribution which was levied on the people, and so returned home againe. This contented not his successour.

A. M 3079.  
Diodor. Sicul.  
2 Kings 15.  
1 Chron. 5.  
Ioseph. Antiq.  
l. 9 c. 11.  
2 Kings 15.  
16.

9. *TIGLATH* *Pileser*, but he returneth in the dayes of A. M 3186. *Pekeh* the sonne of *Remaliah*, (who had rooted out bloody *Menahems* brood) and carried away Captives most of the *Inhabitants* on the East side of *Jordan*, Who had growne to a high pitch, as long as they served the Lord by their *Victories* over the *Hagrites*, but afterwards turning *Idolaters*, were

A. M 3186.  
2 Chron. 5.



so transported into the *East*, that they never returned. 2. With this *Tiglath-Pileser* *Abaz* of *Judah* also complemented, and hyred him with the sacred treasure of the *Temple*, to protect him against *Rezin* of *Syria*, and *Pekab* of *Israel*, goes to meet him at *Damascus*, and fancying there an *Altar*, must needs have the like to be made for Gods house, which *Uriah* the high *Priest*, did according to the *Patterne* sent him, yet all this would not stave off

A.M. 3216 10. *SALMANESER* that followes. But as his predecessour had captivated *Galilee*; and those beyond *Jordan*: 2. *Knigs* 17. so this man sets on *Samaria*, and after three years Seige ruins it, with their King *Hoshea* who had not kept touch with him. The *Inhabitants* he transplanteth to *Halab*, & *Habor* by the River *Gozan*, the Cities of the *Medes*. 2. *Tobit* was led away in his Captivity to *Nineveh*. In a listing wicked *Abaz*, he sacked *Damascus*, sharply assaulted *Tyre*, but failing to take it Plundered the Country about it. 3. His cruelty is taxed in the, taking of *Betharbel*, where the Mothers were dashed in peeces upon their Children. This uncontroled successe of his, animated his successour.

A. M 3230. 11. *SENNACHERIB* to set upon *Judah*, and *Jerusalem*. 2. *Kings* 18. 1. From whence being diverted a while by a great summe of Money, pay'd him by good King *Ezechiah*; he promisseth to withdraw his Forces, but performs nothing. 2. *Rabshakeh* and others are sent to summon *Jerusalem*. In the meane while, he besets *Pelusium* in *Aegypt*, but thence is put off by the huge Army of *Taracha* King of *Aethiopia*, some talke of an Army of Mice that snapt his Souldiers Bow-strings, making them unfit for service. 3. Belceve that who list, but this is *Canonicall*, that returning and beleaguering *Jerusalem*, by *Ezechias* prayers, and *Isaias* concurrence, 185000 of his formidable Host in one night were slaine by an Angell, which startled him unto an abrupt returne into his Country, where he ended his dayes (as some say) in this manner. Demanding on a time of some about him, what might be the reason, that the unresistable God of Heaven, so favoured the *Jewish Nation*, as he had found by sad experience? Answer was

was given, that *Abraham* from whom they descended, sacrificed unto him his onely sonne, which purchased his protection to his progeny. If that will winne him (saith he) I will spare him two of my sonnes, to procure him to be on my side: which *Sharezar* and *Adramelech* his sonnes hearing of, they prevented their own deaths by his, as he was worshipping in the house of *Nisroch* his god, and flying thereupon into *Armenia*, left their brother

2. Kings c19

12. *ESARHADDON* to Raigne in his stead. This man disheartned by the hard hap of his Father, and broken by the *Rebellious* opposition of his bloody brethren; was set upon by.

A.M. 3235

13. *MERODACH BALADAN*, Governour of *Babylon*, who being a stirring man, had shaken off the yoke of the *Medes* in *Artices* time, and denied all subjection to *Sennacherib* of *Assyria*. 2. Some such matter may be gathered by his Com-  
plementing with *Hezekiah*, in sending his Letters and a present, to congratulate the recovery from his sicknesse: In which there was some Aime, to make him his friend, for his strengthning, to cut off *Sennacheribs* issue, and to transferre the Monarchy from *Nineveh* to *Babylon*, which he performed.

A.M. 3326

2. He is guessed to be the same with *Nakonnassar* of *Ptolomy*, from whom the famous *Epocha* is taken that divers follow, but concerning him and his successours in this *Babylonian* line there is such confusion, and variety, that judicious *Sleidan* waves it all, to stick to the certainty of Scripture, where *Merodach* is put either for the *Idoll*, or state of the destinated to be destroyed, and

2. Kings. 20.  
Isai 39.De 4. Summis  
Imperis.  
Ierem. 50. 2.  
Rawleigh.

14. *NABUCHODONOSOR* the Great for his successor This man brought the first Monarchy to its highest pitch,

A. M. 3355

1. By his victories over the *Jewes* and all the bordering Nations. 2. Tyre rejoiceth at the ruine of *Ierusalem*, but her turne came speedily after, her situation in the Sea, and the strength of her *Navie* could not save her. This was the great service spoken of by the Prophet, wherein every head was made bald, and every shoulder made Bare, in filling up that straight of the Sea which separated it from the Continent, before it could be taken. 3. For this the Conquest of *Aegypt* *Siculus*.

Rawlegio  
Hist. l. 3.  
Ezech. 26. 2.Ezechiel. 2.  
18.  
Herodotus  
Dio. lor.  
Siculus.

was

Ifay.  
Ezech 29  
cap. 3.

was allotted him by God for wages, which he victoriously atchieved, as it was fore-prophefied. 4. Ten Nineveh, for Rebellion was ruinated by him, as Nabum foretold it should. 5. Puffed up with this fucceffe, He sets up a monstrous Statua of his owne fancying, to be under paine of burning adored. 6. Was not Schooled fufficiently by the miraculous delivrance of Sydrach, Mefach, and Abednigo, and the divine Informations of Daniel, to acknowledg the true Goa's fupremacy untill at length in the midft of his vaunting humours, he was ftrucken stark mad, and doomed for feaven years to converse with Wild-beasts: but then was, 7. reftored, acknowledged Gods Infiniteneffe, and mans Impotency, repented, and according to S. Auguftines charitable cenfure (whom some others follow) was faved, leaving his large Dominions to

Theodoret.  
Lyra.  
Cartufian.

A. M. 3387  
Rawleigh

2. Kings 25.  
37.

Rawleigh

15. EVILMERODACH his sonne, who had managed the Kingdom (as some think) in the time of his Fathers Madnes. 2. Afterwards having it in his own right, he dealt kindly with Jehojachim his Captive: whom he advanced from Prison. to feed at his owne table, perchance the rather because his father Nabuchodonosor had not kept the condition agreed upon, when he furrendred himfelfe unto him and Ierufalem. 3. Nitocris (some fay his fifter, some his Wife) was a notable stirring virago in thofe daies, that paffed Semiramis. 4. But all this could not hold up Babylon, which was deftinat to fall. 5. The Medes and Perfians prove Victorious againft him, thereupon Egypt takes occafion to Rebell, where he loft all that his father had gotten. 6. He was flaine in a Battle, wherein his multitude of debauch'd Souldiers were defeated, by the well armed fturdy Medes, and leaves his vast difhattered Empire to his degenerate Sonne

A. M. 3393

16. BALTASAR a slave to his luft, and fo a fit object for a Conquerour to work upon, which was well known to his enemies, and drew them the fooner upon him. 2. Diverfe prefages there were of this mans mischievous difpofition, tending to ruine. For in his Fathers time he flew a young Noble

ble

ble man, that should haue married his sister only for that he saw him gore two wild beasts with his laveling, that he himselfe had missed to doe: And another Lord he gelded, because a Lady said in his commendations, that that woman should be happy, who should have him for her Husband.

3. In this man was fulfilled the Prophecy of Jeremy, *All Nations shall serve Nebuchadnezzar and his Sonne, and his Sonnes sonne, untill the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and great Kings shall serve themselves of him.* The unparalleled upshot of which, is described by Daniel in the midst of his surquedry and prostituting of the consecrated vessels of his Wives and Concubines (which had been taken out of the Temple of Ierusalem by his Grandfather, and till that time laid up untouched, with addition of the magnifying of his Idoll Gods, and slighting the God of Israel) A hand writing for his execution from Heaven, was signed on a wall over against him which as soon as it was denounced, was dispatched, For in that night (saith the Text) was Belshazzar King of the Chaldeans slaine, (the neglected Besiegers dividing *Euphrates*, and surprizing the City and Court) and Darius the Median took the Kingdom, together with Cyrus the Persian, as it is gathered by conferring of Dan. 5. 31. with 2. Chron. 36. 20.

Cap. 27. 7.

C. 4.

Dan. 5. 30.

Xenophon Cyropeed. l. 7.

**C**oncurrents in this Period to be taken notice of, may be  
 1. The Original of Monarchicall Government amongst all the dispersed Nations. 2. The building of Cities and Fortresses, for their Honour, Safety, and civilizing their Subjects. 3. The Seminaries for learning and spreaders of it, whence wee meet with, Cockmah Misraim, the wisdom of the Priests of Egypt, derived from Abraham, Joseph, and the Trismegisti, wherein Moses was perfectly instructed. The Magick of Balaam, which took with the Easterne nations: and directed the Magi to Christ by the starre foretold by him. Cockmah Chaldam, the wisdom of the Chaldeans, which Daniel was versed in, and surmounted, Besides Kiriah Sepher of the Cananites, Najoib and Ramab

Sixtus Senen-

sis

Acts 7.

Mat. 2.

Numb. 24

17

Sixtus Senen-



*Pezelius in  
Mellificio.  
Alsted in Hi-  
storia.*

*Apud Photium  
in Biblioth.  
Justin.  
Herodot.*

*Ramah, and Iericho, Schooles (and as it were Universities) of Students, and Prophets amongst the Iewes. 4. The calamities and deliverances of the Church, in her oppressions, captivities, and wonderfull preservations. 5. The clashing of Nations for supremacy, in the Assyrian, Egyptian, Theban, Trojane warres. 6. The depopulations, ruines, or translations of States, and People (too vast to be piled up in a Compendium.) 7. Yet the concurrence of the line of Arbaces, sharer with Beloch, (in the mentioned division of Sardanapalus Empir.) must not be omitted: Ctesias Gnidius here gives us the names of nine successors, some of which others touch upou, but Iastine passing them as nominall insisteth only on Astiages, whose daughter Mandana, married to a mean Persian Gentleman Cambyces, brought forth Cyrus, whom Astiages, plotted in vaine to make away: but drew him on rather to out him of his Kingdome, and with Darius Medus his Unkle, to extinguish the first, and set up the second Monarchy.*

### INQUIRIES

*Ier. 29. 21.  
22. 23.*

*Hos 5. 13. &  
10 6.  
Isaiah 20.*

1. Any certainty may be had of story (beside that of Scripture) concerning the Assyrian Monarchy
2. Bel destroyed by Daniel were Belus statua, the first Idoll, and Zedekiah, and Ahab the two Elders that assaulted Susanna
3. Semiramis were slaine in the Indian Warre, or at home by her sounge Ninias?
3. Whether 4. Iareb and Sargon mentioned in Scripture, were distinct Kings of Assyria?
5. Nebuchadnezzar were really transformed into a Beast?
6. Upon his recovery, he acknowledged the true God, repented, and was saved?
7. The Hand writing against Baltasar, were in strange Characters, or a known Alphabet?

### SECOND





## SECOND MONARCHY

### of the *Persians*.

PERIOD. II.

1. **T**HE second Period includeth the *Persian Monarchy*, continued for a bout 100 yeares and hath in it these *Kings*,

1. **CYRUS**, nathed about 200 yeares before he was borne, (as *Josias* was 300 to destroy the Idolatry of Bethel before it was performed) He was Gran-child to *Astiages*, the great King of *Media*, by his daughter *Mandana*, whom he married to *Cambises* a mean Gentleman of *Persia*, to frustrate a deposing, which he had dreamed should grow upon him, out of his daughters *Loynes*: but mens purposes rather stoop to, then stop Gods purposes. 2. Of his strang preservation from his Grand-fathers cruelty, Education among *Rustiques*, acting the King amongst his play-fellowes, in chastizing a Noble mans sonne, that resisted his Authority, His bringing thereupon before his Grand-father, and his undaunted behaviour, with the discovery who he was, & the barbarous revenge taken upon *Harpagus* for not making him a way, as he was commanded, we have in *Herodotus* & *Justin* at large. 3. His first expedition was against his Grand-father *Astiages*, whom having overcome, he granted him his life, & being unwilling to returne again to rule among the *Medes*, he placed him in a Government among the

A.M. 3421.  
Isaiah. 44. 28.  
1 Kings 13. 2.

*Herodotus*  
*Justin*

Y

*Hirca-*

*Hircanians*. 4. From thence he Marches against *Craus* of *Lydia*, whom he vanquished, saves from the fire, and takes to be his chiefe Counsellour, who proved Faithfull unto him. 5. Then he fallcs upon the *Greekes* of *Jonia*, and by *Harpagus* subdues them. 6. Afterward he sets on *Babylon* with his unkle *Darius Medus*, (whose daughter he had married) and takes it with the death of *Balthaz*, after which exploit his Unkle (as it should seeme) quickly dyed, so the whole Monarchy came unto him. 7. His last expedition was against the *Scythians*, where after his defeate of the young Prince *Sargapises* by a stratagem, his Mother *Tomyris* in a second conflict overthrew him, and cutting off his head, threw it into a vessell full of blood, with this bitter taunt, *jetia te sanguine, now glut thy selfe with blood*, which in thy life thou hast thirsted after. In this most Histories agree, yet *Xenophon* leaves him a peaceable departure in his bed, with an excellent farewell to those that were about him. *Asia* (saith he) never saw the like Governour. A worse ('tis plaine) his Sonne

*Institut. Cyr.*  
1.8.

A.M. 3423. 2. *GAMBISES* came after him. He 1. overthrew the *Egyptians* with their King *Pjammetus*, the sonne of *Amasis* whose patience and prudence in misery, melted the fierce vanquisher into Mercy. 2. Then intending to fall upon the *Carthaginians*, could not get the *Phenicians* his Seamen to undertake the businesse, in regard of a league between them and the *Carthaginians*. 3. Whereupon he sends part of his Army against those *lorderers* on the *Mediterranean* Sea called *Hammones*, from the Oracle *Jupiter Hammon* amongst them, but they were all overwhelmed with the sandes and never seen after. Notwithstanding all this, he would needes have a bout with the *Ethiopians*, to whom he dispatched Ambassadors to know in what Estate they stood, which being slighted by their King, he furiously marcheth against them, so farre, that he hardly escaped an overthrowing in the *Libian* Deserts, with his whole Army, this forced him to a shamefull retreat. 5. It is a passage worth the noting of, his deriding and wounding *Apis* the God-calf of the *Egyptians*, and

and the fleaing of *Sisannis* a corrupt *Judge*, and hanging his skin over the *Tribunall*, to be a warning to his Sonne *Othanes* (whom he put into his place) to do better. 6. But the killing of his own brother *Smerdis*, with his sister (his own wife) for pitying him; as also the shooting of an arrow through the heart of *Prexaspes* sonne, and seeking to doe the like by *Cresus*, who admonished him of his furiousnesse, are transcendent markes of *Cyclopicall Tyranny*. 7. His end was by a wound in the thigh of his own sword, falling out of the scabbard as he was taking horse to goe against the *Magi*, who had rebelled against him, their pretence was that *Smerdis* the Kings brother was not slaine (as he commanded) and thereupon they set up a *Pseudo-Smerdis* of their own to reigne, which was soone discovered by his cropt eares, made away by the Nobles. And one of the seven in the Action

3. **DARIUS** *Histaspis* got the Scepter by the timely A.M. 3421.  
Neighing of his Horse at the Sun rising. 1. He marries *Aioffa* *Herodot.*  
*Cyrus* daughter for the strengthening of his title. 2. Reco- *Justin.*  
vers *Rebellious Babylon* by a stratagem of *Zopirus* one of his Nobles, who cutting off his own Lipps and Nose, and pitifully disfiguring himselfe, got in with the *Babylonians* to be their leader against the Tyrant, whom he pretended had so martyred him, which done he found the opportunity to subiect it againe to his Master. From this he marcheth against the *Sythians*, but had but a cold bout of it, they jeering him with presenting to him a Bird, a Frogge, a Mouse, and five Arrows, which by *Hieroglyphicall* interpretation meant nothing else but, That if the *Persians* got them not quickly gon from them, as Birds in the Ayre, or ducke, as Froggs into a marsh, or crept not into Mouse holes, they should have their Arrows in their sides to set them packing, which was soon done with shame. 4. Better was the successe he had a while against the *Greekes*, that upon his defeat by the *Scythians* rebelled against him. 5. But when he came with 600000 to make a full conquest of it, he was shamefully  
overthrown by *Miltiades* the *Athenian*, bringing against him *Herodot. l. 6.*  
*Justin l. 2.*  
but

Justin. l. 2.

A.M. 3466.

Herodotus.  
Justin.

Rawleigh.

but 10000, in the Field of *Marathon*, registred (as *Plutarch* saith) by almost 300 *Historians*. In this fight *Themistocles* the *Athenian* gave proofes of his valour, and one *Cynegiris* a Souldier was so fierce that when both his hands were cut off, he set his teeth to stay a Ship of the flying *Persians*. 6. This ignominious losse when he cast about to repaire, the *Rebellion* of the *Aegyptians*, and 7. The quarrell between his *Sonnes* who should succeed him, quite ended him, *Artabasan* the eldest claimes it as heire, but in regard he was borne (his Father being but a subject) the younger,

4. *XERXES* carries it, being *Cyrus* Grand-child by *Atossa*. His 1. Expedition was against the *Rebellious Aegyptians*, wherein proving successefull he returnes and makes that great feast mentioned in the booke of *Hester* who becomes his *Queen* in place of *Vasthi*. 2. Then is wholly for the revenge of his fathers quarrell upon *Greece*, against which (he is said by some) to have led five *Millions* of men, by others a *Million* & seaven hundred thousand, all which notwithstanding were entertained, by one *Pythius* at *Sardis*, who presented the King besides, with 2000 *Talents* in silver, and in Gold foure *Millions*. 3. Thence passeth forth by making *Mount Athos* an *Island*, and *Hellepont* to give way unto him by a *Bridge of Boats*. 4. But at *Thermopila*, he lost neere 20000 of his *Army*, by the opposition of *Leonidas*, and 300 *Lacedemonians*, upon which followed a defeat of his *Navie* at *Artemisium* in the *Straits of Eubæa*. 5. This was seconded by an other overthrow by *Themistocles*, at *Salaminis*, increased by the *Land-Victory*, which, *Pausanias* had against his *Generall Mardonius* at *Platea*, and *Leutychidas* the *Athenian*, with *Xantippus* the *Lacedemonian Admirall*, got the same day neere *Mysale* a *Promontory* in *Asia* by *Sea*. 6. Which laid together so terrified this *Burdener* of the *Sea* and *Land*, that he was perswaded to turne towards his *Country*, over *Hellepont* in a *Cock-boat*. 7. Where after his *Sacrilegious* assaulting of the *Temple of Delphos*, *Barbarous* dealing with his *Brother*, and his chaste *Wife*, prostituting himselfe to all base villanies, he was Treacherously slaine in his *Bed* at last by

Aria-



*Artabannus* his Uncle, leaving his Ionne he had by *Hester*.

5. **ARTAXERXES** to succeed him, some make this *Longband* to be *Hesters* Husband, but *Chronology* will hardly beare it. 1. His entrance was good in doing justice on his Treacherous Uncle, for the death of his Father & Brother. 2. His Courtesie likewise is much commended to the brave *Themistocles*, that was forced by his ungratefull Citizens to cast himselfe upon such an Enemy. 3. He could not chuse but be more favourable to the *Jewes* then others had been, for his Mothers sake, yet such strong opposition was made by the faction against them, that the building of the Temple that was in a good forwardnesse) was by this mans decree prohibited. 4. To him succeeded,

A.M. 3587.  
Rawleigh

Ezra. 4. 9.  
Stephan in  
Artaxer

6. **DARIUS** *Nothus*, some say termed, for that he was *Longimanus*'s Sonne by a Concubine, more received is that, that he was his Son in Law by Marrying of his Daughter *Parysitades*. 2. Two brethren he had, *Xerxes* and *Sogdianus* that raigned before him, but their behaviour was so unworthy and their raign so short (ending within compasse of a year) that there is no reckoning made of them. 2. Against *Nothus* (at his first setting) *Amyrteus* the *Egyptian* rebelled, and delivered his Country from the *Persian* servitude. 3. *Amerges* likewise a Subject of his own, of the bloud Royall, Lieutenant of *Caria* joyned with the *Athenians* against him, but these were soon broken. 4. One Pollicy he had beyond his Ancestors, that seeing his multitudes of Souldiers had been so often routed; to use the Purse rather then the Pike 5. By this project, he closed with the stout *Lacedaemonians*, & recovered most of the losses of his Predecessors in *Asia*. 6. He is credited in Scripture for setting forward the building of the Temple, which by his Father had been interrupted. 7. By his Wife *Parysitades* he had two Sonnes of which the Elder

A.M. 3527.

Ezra 6.

7. **ARTAXERXES** *Mnemon* succeeds him, 1. This his Younger brother *Cyrus* stomacks at, and being backed by the Queen Mother, and freed from his Fathers displeasure, was sent to his charge in *Lidia*. 2. But that contents him not his high thoughts undervalued his elder Brothers softer tem-

A.M. 3546.



*Lib. 7. de ex-  
pedid Cyri.  
Justin. l. 10.*

per, and nothing but *Monarchy* must content him. 3. Having hyred therefore a company of resolute *Greekes* to enhearten his own forces, he marches hastily towards his brother, that had far the greater preparations. They meet, the vantage is the Invaders, which puts him upon a needles gallantry, wherein he lost his victory and life. 4. The notable retreat afterward of the *Grecians* (manger all the huge Forces of the *Persian*) is notably set down by *Xenophon*, which was their leader. 5. This *Mnemon* is said to have had 115 Sonnes by Concubines, *Plutarch* affirmeth 160. Only three in Matrimony, of which *Darius* was executed for Rebellion, with 50 more of his brethren, whom he had drawn into the Conspiracy. This breakes the Fathers heart, his youngest sonne

A.M. 3585. 8. *OCHUS* takes his place. 1. In his entrance he (as the *Turkes* continue it) made away his breathren, that he might tyrannise securely without Competitors. 2. Forty thousand *Sydonians*, that as peaceable supplicants sued to him for his favour, were barbarously butchered by his command. 3. Notwithstanding he recovered *Aegypt* (that had fallen off from the *Persian* in his Grandfathers time) by his Generalls *Mentor* and *Bagoas*, whom he seemed to value whilst they served his turne. But his Tyranny proving unsufferable, *Bagoas* setteth him packing with a Potion. And murdering the rest of his brethren places,

A.M. 3612. 9. *ARSES* otherwise *Arfames* in his Throne. It was not long before the young King had resented and detested *Bagoas* villanies, which he perceiving and fearing due punishment, prevented, by sending also this man the way of his Fathers. This extinguishing (as it were) of all the blood Royall, put the Nobles to a stand who should succeed. But *Bagoas* had fitted them with a friend of his, who was received by the Tytle of,

A.M. 3615. 10. *DARIUS Codomannus*. Cosen Germane he was to *Arfes* and of high esteeme in the Court, by reason of a duell he undertook against a Challenger of the *Persian* Army, & performed it, to the honour of his Country. 2. *Bagoas* notwithstanding

standing soon distasts him, and prepares to dispatch him with the *Potion* of his Predecessors. Of this the King having notice, forces *Bagoas* that brought him the draught to drink it up himselfe, whereby he was presently freed from such a dangerous cup-bearer. 3. Hence wallowing in all Luxury and riot securely, *Alexander* the *Macedonian* comes upon him and gives him three fatall overthrowes, 1. at *Granvick*, where his forces (having all advantages of their Enemies) shamefully fled. 2. At *Issus* where *Darius* (with the losse of his Brother, captivating of his Mother, Wife, and all the traine of *Court Ladies*, besides the utter defeat of his huge Army, casting his Crowne away from him hardly escaped. 3. To venture the stock upon it, he recruited at *Arbela*, and there having a finall overthrow, was betrayed in his flight by *Nabarzanes* and *Bessus*, two of his own Commanders, and so miserably murdered. *Nabarzanes* was afterward by intercession spared by *Alexander*; But *Bessus* prosecuted and taken, was delivered to tortures, to receive the extreamest vengeance of Treason, which in the highest measure he had deserved. And so we have the period of the second Monarchy of the Persians.

2. **C**oncurrent with this Period, may be notice taken of  
 1. The state of the Church (perchance upon the Prophecy of *Isaiah* shewed unto *Cyrus* by *Daniel*.) A relaxation of the *Babylonian Captivity*, was from him obtained, for those of the *Jewes*, that would returne to *Ierusalem*, and build the House of God, with restitution of the sacred Vessels carried away by *Nebuchadnezza*, which building, although it were hindered by spitefull opposition, under *Cambises*, *Histaspis*, *Xerxes*, *Artaxerxes*, and put at a stand; yet *Darius* Ezra. 1.  
*Nabuz* at length gave way to the finishing of it, which was performed by *Zorobabel*. *Ezra* then comes with a new supply to settle Gods worship in Doctrine and Discipline, and *Nehemiah*, (notwithstanding all Projects, Threats, and Difficulties) raised up the wall of the City. 2. The progresse of Learning from the *Chaldeans*, is here continued in the Col-  
Ezra. 7.  
ges

ges of the *Magi*, which spread it selfe farre to the *Indians* Eastward, and Westward to the *Greekes*. 3. Whence sprang up (as it were) the fathers of Faculties. For not to mention the seaven Wise men of *Greece*, (all within this compasse) *Hypocrates*, *Herodotus*, *Papirius*, *Euclide*, *Democritus* *Abderita*, so eminent for Physick, History, Law, Mathematiques, and anatomizing the bowels of nature, are all in this standing. 4. In which, besides the mentioned Persian Invasions and overthrowes, the Peloponesian, Messenian, and Theban Warres are notorious, amongst the *Greeks*, and the Carthaginian, between them and the *Romans*. 5. Whence we have the Catalogue of the famous leaders, *Miltiades*, *Cymon*, *Themistocles*, *Leonidas*, *Agessilaus*, *Epaminondas*, *Alcibiades* of the *Greeks*, *Coriolanus*, the *Scipios*, and diverse others of the *Latines*, with *Asdrubal* & *Hannibal* amongst the *Carthaginians*. 6. Peculiar notice may be taken of 1. Queen *Artemisia* of *Caria*, that gave *Xerxes* the best counsell, and helpe that he had against the *Greekes*, & quitted her selfe with most honour, from their eager prosecution of her. 2. *Thrasylbulus* delivering his *Citizens* of *Athens* from the thirty Tyrants: 3. And that excellent bringing off of about ten thousand *Greekes* by *Xenophon* from all the forces of *Artaxerxes* *Mæmon*, as he hath himselfe most excellently in seaven bookes described. 7. Lastly the Accomplishment of the *Prophecies*, concerning the ruine of *Babylon*, *Cyrus* named for the restoring the *Jewes* to their Country. The breaking off the two Hornes of the *Persian Ramme*, by the great horne of the *Hee Goat* of *Greece* may here be especially thought upon, too ample in a summary to be farther enlarged.

Isaiah 45.  
Dan. 5.

INQUIRIES

## IN QUIRIES.

1. *Xenophons Cyropedia*, be a better patterne of a good Prince, then a Relation of that which was performed?
2. *Cyrus* were more enriched by the good counsell of *Cresus*, then benefited by all his wealth he had from him?
3. *Cambyses* were that *Nabuchodonosor*, whose Generall *Holophernes*, *Judith* slew, as *Beda* and the *Jewes* would have it?
4. He destroyed the *Egyptian Idolls*, rather in Vid. Annor. Junii in *Juditha* 1. scorne of all Religion, then hatred of Idolatry?
3. Whether 5. *Zopyrus* stratagem for recovering *Babylon* to *Darius Hystaspis*, by cutting off his own nose and lipps, be fit for imitation?
6. It be credible that *Pythius* a Subject of *Sardis*, should feast *Xerxes* Army of a million and halfe of men, and present the King besides with a bove foure millions of coyne? Herod. l. 3. Herodot. l. 7.
7. Prudence rather, and good Leaders, then personall valour, wanted in *Darius Codomannus* to withstand *Alexander* that so soon overthrew him?

Z

THIRD





## THIRD MONARCHY

of the *Greekes*.

### PERIOD III.

1. **T**HE Third Intervall or Period, is from *Alexander the Great*, to *Julius Caesar*, and includes the third Monarchy of the *Greekes* for the space of 280 yeares. In this therefore we have.

A.M. 3620. - II. **ALEXANDER** the Great, sonne of *Philip King of Macedon*, who being brought up under the famous *Theban Epaminondas*, laid by his Policy and Prowesse, the foundation of his sons greatnes. For the finishing of the *Phocensian* or sacred Warre, in mainenance of Religion & Justice (as it was pretended) wan him no small repute, and his old Souldiers were the setters up & upholders of young *Alexander*. 1. He having a designe on *Persia*, thought it wisdome to settle *Gracia*, that domestique distractions recalled him not from forraine proceedings. In performing which, as stubborne *Thebes* tasted of his Indignation by ruine, so the race of *Pindarus* therein preserved, & the Lady *Timoclea* pardoned, expressed his generous respects to Vertue and Learning. 2. Passing thence into *Asia* with an Army of about 30000 Foot and 5000 Horse, the greater forces of *Darius* (having beside all advantages of the river *Granvick*) could not stop him but he breaks through and routs them, & so forrageth *Phrygia*, & all those coasts at his pleasure.

Where



Where the cutting of *Gordius* knot a sunder with his sword (otherwise untiable) was a sufficient fulfilling (as he thought) of the *Prophecy* depending on it, and his reckoning of *Achilles* happy (when he viewed his *Tombe*) that had a *Homer* to register his Actions; expressed an heroicall emulation loath to be outvied by any. 3. In *Syria* his advancing of *Abdolominus* from a poore *Gardiner* to be King in *Sidon*, his taking of *Tyre* (after seaven months *siege*) with incredible charge and resolution: His Reverend and admired carriage toward *Iaddus* the High Priest of the *Jewes*, not sparing only but gracing with immunities *Jerusalem*, and the Temple farther set forth his High Spirit, & Noble disposition. 4. This same attended by perpetuall successe, surrendred him *Aegypt*, as soone as he set foot in it. From whence his journey through the *Lybian Sands* on pilgrimage to *Jupiter Hammon* (whose sonne he would needs be thought to be) might for his honour and profit have been well spared. 5. But his victories at *Issus*, and *Arbela* over *Darius*, are the more graced, by his Heroicke cariage to the captive *Ladies* of *Persia*, & the vengeance taken upon *Bessus* that betrayed his Master. 6. After which *India* tasted of his Greatnesse and Goodnesse expressed in conquering *Perus* and others which there withstood him: All which could not excuse his hard usage of old *Parmenio*, and his Sonne *Philotas*, executed for Traytors upon slight grounds. His killing of his Foster brother *Clitus*, in the height of Distemper, and Burning the faire City *Persopolis*, at the motion of a strumpet. 7. Not long after which he met with (as 'tis thought) his death in *Babylon* by poyson, *Antipaters* sonnes were suspected for it, some say *Aristotle* and *Calisthenes* were accessary, but upon no proofes. His Ring he left to *Perdiccas* but his Dominions τῷ κρείνιστῷ to the worthiest. This set up competitors, every one in his selfe-esteem claiming a share: but after some sharp bickerings between them, who should have most according to *Daniels Prophecy*, of about a dozen that were named, only foure stood up that quelled the rest, and continued. Of which we take for deducing the line in this shattered Monarchy, next to *Alexander*,

*Justin.*  
*Curtius.*  
*Diodor.*  
*Arian.*

*Josephus.*

*Cap. 8. 9.*

A.M. 3629.  
Justin. l. 14.

2. ANTIGONUS, taken for the Sonne of Philip by a Concubine. 2. He selling himselfe in the lesser Asia, first assumed the title of a King, whom in emulation the rest followed. 3. His greatest conflicts were with the valiant Eumenes, who held him hardly to it, untill he was shamefully betrayed by the stubborne Agriaspides, termed Silver-shields, proud of their services under Alexander: but Tentamus their leader paid deare for it. 4. Perdiccas that with his complices strugled against him, lost himselfe in Egypt. 5. After diverse other changes of Victories and defeats neere Ephesus at Ipsus, he met with the fatall blow that ended him, from Seleucus, Lysimachus, and Ptolomy's united forces At which time also was routed his haughty Sonne.

Ibid.  
A.M. 3651.

Perel. part. 1.  
2. 437.

3. DEMETRIUS Poliorcetes, so called for his skill and successe in subduing Cities. 2. He was a great helpe to his Father in most of his atchievements. 3. Coming himselfe to reigne he passed Euphrates in the East, and subdued Babylon, Athens also in the West, was so hardly put to it by him, that a quarrell arose between a Father and his Sonne who should have a dead mouse that by chance in the famine fell from a rooffe betwixt them. 4. He supposed that he had very politiquely married his daughter Stratonice to Seleucus of Babylon, but it prooved otherwise; for this Son in law of his soon after, sides with Ptolomy of Egypt, & outs him of his Kingdome. 5. More we shall find of him afterward, in the line of Macedon. In the meane while,

4. SELEUCUS Nicanor would not leave him without an heire, but annexeth all his Asian Dominions to his, whose line we follow here as the most illustrious. 2. From this man we have the *Asia* or Account used in the Books of Maccabees. 3. Besides his continuall warres to enlarge his Territories, he was a great builder, & erected nine Cities calling them all by his name Seleucia's. 4. He was contented to bestow his faire wife Stratonice, upon his Sonne

Appian in Syriacis.

A.M. 3668.

5. ANTIOCHUS Soter, who so desperately doted on her, that without that salve his wound was incurable. 2. It was not for any great good he did, the name of Saviour was affor-

afforded him, but because he did not much hurt. Notwithstanding he is said to have carried a hard hand over the *Jewes*. 3. Not much better proved his sonne (by his Mother-wife *Stratonice*)

6. *ANTIOCHUS*, howsoever termed *Theos*, and made as it were a god by the *Meletians* for freeing them from the Tyranny of *Timarchus*. 2. Great quarrells fell between him and *Ptolomy Philadelphus* of *Ægypt*, which were partly skinned over, by his putting away his wife *Laodice* (by whom he had two sonnes *Seleucus Calinicus*, and *Antiochus Hierax*) & marrying *Berenice* the daughter of *Ptolomy*; But this held not, (as it was foretold by *Daniel*) For upon *Theo's* death enraged *Laodice* falls on disconsolate *Berenice*, and caused her to be put to death, with her young sonne shee had by *Theos*, which was basely performed against the solempne oath of

Dan. 11.6.

7. *SELEUCUS Calinicus*, who made into his succession such a bloody entrance. This *Berenices* heire, is continued an *Asterisme* in the celestiall Globes. 2. *Ptolomy Evergetes* of *Ægypt* sets upon him to revenge the murder of his sister *Berenice*, takes part of *Syria* from him; *Calinicus* (by the help of his brother *Hierax*) recovers it againe, makes peace with *Ptolomy* without his brothers consent. 3. *Hierax* thereupon exasperated, warreson him & expells him out of *Syria*. 4. Upon these discentions, *Eumenes* in *Bythinia*, *Arfaces* in *Parthia*, and the *Gauls* plundering every where, make more worke. 5. *Hierax* is slaine by *Ptolomies* Souldiers *Calinicus* dyes by the fall from a horse. He left two sons behind him *Seleucus* & *Antiochus*, of which

A.M. 3704.

8. *SELEUCUS* reigned next after him, by the name of *Cæsar* which signifies *Lightning*. 2. But as *Lightning* soon flasheth, pierceth & fadeth: so this sparke passing over the Mountaine *Taurus*, was by his own Souldiers extinguished, leaving his Dominions to his Brother

A.M. 3724.

9. *ANTIOCHUS* afterward called *Magus*, perchance for undertaking much and performing little. 2. He set upon *Philopater* of *Ægypt*, but was faine to make a Peace with

A.M. 3726.

with him opposed the *Romanes*: who had taken upon them the *Wardship* of young *Ptolomy Epiphanes* of *Ægypt*, by whom being often *Beaten*, he is forced to retire himselfe beyond *Taurus*, and leave the *Territories* on this side of it to the *Conquerours*. 3. To him *Hanniball* fled, being defeated in the second *Punick Warres*, but could not be protected by him, & therefore made himselfe away, to prevent his delivering to the *Romans*. 4. His end was by an enraged multitude, in defence of their God *Belus*, whose *Temples & Treasuries* in *Syria* he went about to rife. 5. Of his three sonnes surviving him, *Seleucus Philopater*, *Antiochus Epiphanes*, and *Demetrius*,

A.M. 3763.

Dan. 11. 22.  
2 Macch. 3.  
v. 38.

10. *SELEUCUS Philopater* the fourth of that name succedes him. 2. He is foretold by *Daniel* to be a raiser of *Taxes*, having heard of the *Treasure* in the *Temple of Jerusalem*, he sends *Heliodorus* his *Treasurer* to seaze upon it for his use, but *Heliodorus* met with such a *Lasbing* from *Heaven* that he told his *Master* at his returne, If he had any *Enemy* or *Traytor*, he should send him thither upon the like imployment. 3. Whiles his two *Brothers Epiphanes* and *Demetrius*, were *Hostages* at *Rome*, this man adicts himselfe securely to all *Licentiousnesse*, but *Epiphanes* breaking from thence & taking his opportunity, was quickly found to ease him of his *Government*, This

A.M. 1775.

11. *ANTIOCHUS Epiphanes* tooke upon him 1. Of his entrance tis said as of *Boniface* the eight, that he entred as a *Foxe*, raigned as a *Lyon*, and dyed like a *Dog*. 2. He tooke upon him at the first only to be a *Guardian* to *Demetrius* his *Brothers Sonne*; but once settled, quickly dispatched him, & takes all to himselfe. 3. Sets upon *Ægypt*, but staved off by the *Romanes* from that enterprize. 4. Returnes furiously upon the *Jewes*, whose *Temple & Religion* he would neede extinguish. 5. Old *Eliazarus* & a *Widdow* with her seven sonnes are *Martyred* by him. 6. *Jupiter Olympius*'s *Image* must be erected upon *Gods Altar*, and *Incense* and *Sacrifices* offered unto it. 7. This made the seven *Asmonei* or *Maccabees*, succesfully to stand up against him, for the vindication



on of Gods honour, to the defeating of diverse of his Generals, and Forces. 8. Polybius termes him *Epimanes*, a mad man, and Christian Divines a Type of *Antichrist*, a vile man (saith *David*) that had not one commendable quality to speak for him. Having at last spit his Venom and waited himselfe, he would needs into *Persia* to rife the Treasures of the Temple of *Nannea*, to whom he pretended to be a Suiter in Marriage, and to take that wealth for a Dowry, but the Priests there so polted him, that the Match was broken, and the Dowry left behind, whence returning with disgrace, Gods vengeance ended him on the way, leaving Inheritance of his Infamy and Kingdomes, his Sonne,

12. **ANTIOCHUS** Eupater, who made Peace with the Jews, in regard he perceived that it was in vaine to oppress them. 2. But within two years his Unkle *Demetrius*, the third sonne of *Antiochus Magnus* gets loose from Rome, (where he had been a pledge with his Brother *Epiphanes*,) kills him, and succeeds under the title of, A.M. 3786.

13. **DEMETRIUS** Soter a preserver, but neither preserved he others, neither long preserved himselfe. 2. Upon a complaint of Treacherous *Alcimus*, he sent his Generall *Nicanor* to subdue *Judas Maccabens*; but he with 3000 men, defeated the Host of Syria, & slew their Generall. For which a Feast was set a part, to be celebrated. By another General of his *Bacchides*, *Judas* (deserted by his own men) nobly sold his life. 3. But Soter had small time of Triumph in it, for in a set Battle he was overthrow and slaine by, A.M. 3788.  
1 Macch. 7.  
2 Macch. 14.

14. **ALEXANDER** his Nephew, who pretended he was the sonne of *Epiphanes*. He is termed otherwise, *Alexander Bala*, or *Veles*. 2. *Philometor* of *Egypt* gives him his Daughter, but afterwards taking his advantage, deprives him of his Wife and Kingdome. 3. The poore man flies into *Arabia*, where he was slaine, and his head presented to *Philometor*. Soter that was before this mans intrusion, had two sonnes, the younger *Antiochus Sedetes*, and the elder. A.M. 3799.

15. **DEMETRIUS** *Nicanor* who succeeded, but little content he had in it, for *Sedetes* joyning with *Tryphon* a great A.M. 3804.



*Joseph. Antiq.*  
*l. 13. c. 9.*

great Commander in those daies) with the concurrence of the Valiant *Asmonian Jonathan*, quickly outed him. 2. *Tryphon* had a plot to King himselfe, but busineses were not ripe, he goes therefore into *Arabia*, and thence procures from one *Malchu's* tutorage, young *Antiochus* the sonne of *Bala*, or *Veles* forementioned, to have a plausible title, this Child,

A.M. 3807.  
*Joseph. lb.*

16. *ANTIOCHUS Embeus* therefore is invested for a stale, but after a defeat given to *Nicanor* by *Asaces* of *Parthia*, who took him Prisoner, & the Coast (as it were cleared,) young *Antiochus* must sleep with his Fathers, & triumphing

A.M. 3808.

17. *TRYPHON* the *Apamean* ascends the Throne without pretence of Title. 2. He overcometh *Nicanor*. 3. Treacherously inveigleth *Jonathan*, and put him to Death. 4. *Simon Jonathans* Brother (chosen the *Jewes* Generall) Besiegeth this *Trisler* (as *Joseph* termes him) in *Dora*; from whence escaping to *Apamea*, he was there taken & slaine by,

*Antiq. l. 13.*  
*c. 12.*

A.M. 3811.

18. *ANTIOCHUS Sedetes* termed *Soter*, and *Pius* sonne of the former *Soter*, and Brother to *Nicanor*. 2. He dealt not well with *Simon* the *Father*, and *Hircanus* his Sonne. 3. Who purchased a peace of him for mony. 4. Invading *Asaces*, he was slaine by him. 5. By meanes whereof his brother *Nicanor* returnes out of *Captivity*, and raignes three yeares. Upon his death,

A.M. 3824.

19. *ALEXANDER Sebenna* is foisted in by *Physcon* of *Ægypt*, but is quickly outed againe by

*Joseph. Antiq.*  
*l. 13. c. 17.*

A.M. 3826.

20. *ANTIOCHUS Gryphus* who slew him in battaile, this *Gryphus* was sonne of *Nicanor*, and had a younger Brother *Cyzicenus*, that perpetually warred upō him with variable successe. 2. This enmity of the Fathers was continned by,

21. *CYZICENUS*, *Seleucus*, *Philippus*, and *Demetrius* the Sonnes of *Gryphus*, and *Antiochus*, the Sonne of *Cyzicenus* their Uncle; untill (that wasted by such irreconcilable discentions.) They were surprised by *Tygranes* of *Parthia* who put a period to the Line of the *Selucide*, but himselfe was soone after subdued by the *Romanes*, and *Syria* made a Province.

1. **C**ontemporary with this Period must be paralleled, the Line of the *Ptolomies* or *Lagide* of *Ægypt*, taking their rise from. 1. *Ptolemæus Lagus*, a By-blow of *Philips* of *Macedon*, the third sharer in great *Alexanders* Dominions. He surpris'd *Ierusalem* by a *Stratageme*, taking the vantage of their strict celebration of their *Sabbath*; and carried multitudes of them Captives into *Ægypt*, which 2. *Philadelphus* his sonne redeemed with his own *Treasury*, and set at liberty, who was famous besides for his exquisite *Library*, and procuring the *Translation* of the *Septuagint*. Farre short of him came 3. *Evergetes* his sonne, commended notwithstanding for revenging of his sister *Beronices* death, upon the bloody *Calinicus* of *Syria*. But devilish proved his sonne, Nic-named. 4. *Philopater* for Butchering his own *Parents*, from whose tyranny the *Jewes* in *Ægypt* were miraculously delivered, by Gods frustrating his projects, and turning his *Elaphants* prepared for to destroy the *Jewes*, to the destruction of their *Leaders*. See the book of *Simeon* the high *Priest* commonly called the 3. of *Maccabees*. 5. *Epiphanes* was too young to be so Villanous, upheld by the *Romans* his *Guardians* against *Philip* of *Macedon*, and the great *Antiochus*. 6. *Philometor* comes next in the Line, so called from the deadly hate his Mother bore him. 7. *Phiscons* great *Panche* wallowes in next, that sent his sonne to be eaten of his own Mother. As bad or worse proved 8. *Lathurus* that vexed the *Jewes*, and forced his prisoners to feed on dead carcases, whereupon outed by his brother. 9. *Alexander*, *Alexander* kept the place untill his Mother *Cleopatra* plotted to kill him, which he prevented by *Matricide*; Deposes himselfe and gives way for *Lathurus* his returne to *Raigne* againe. 10. Then *Auletes* the *Fidler* comes on, but by *Pompeys* perswasion, was banished by the *Romans* to give way to 11. *Dionisius* his sonne, that proved *Pompey* executioner, when he fled to *Ægypt* from his overthrowes *Thessalia*, Only 12. *Cleopatra* his sister remained to succeed *Minion* first to *Julius Cæsar*, then to *Monk Anthony*, whose overthrow at *Actium* brake her heart, *Anthony* made himselfe

*Ioseph Antiq.*  
l. 12. c. 1.

In *Iunius*,  
*Translation*.

away by *poysen*, she by *Aspes* applied to her *Breſts*, And the date of the *Lagida* expired,, *Ægypt* falls alſo to be a *Romane Province*.

*Justin. l. 14.*

3. The next paralell is the line of *Macedon*. In which the  
 1. *Arideus*, *Alexanders* halfe brother, did nothing but by direction of ſtirring *Perdiccas*, to whoſe tutorage he was committed, but both of them quickly cut off. 2. *Caffander Antipaters* ſonne did more then he ſhould, in barbarouſly making away *Olympias Alexanders* mother, *Cleopatra* his ſiſter, with his two Wives *Roxane & Barſena*, and their Children *Alexander* and *Hercules* the cry of whoſe blood found revenge in his. 3. *Antipater* that ſucceeded, and *Alexander* his brother, who were the ruine one of another, and the whole bloody family. This was eſpecially performed by. 4. *Demetrius Poliorcetes* who outed from *Syria*, by overthrowing the wrangling brethren ſettles himſelfe here. But 5. *Phyrrus* of *Epyre* ſoon got the Kingdome from him, and as quickly left it to 6. *Liſimachus* of *Thrace* that ſtout Commander of *Alexanders*, who ſtrangled the Lyon he was expoſed unto, without weapon, to be torn in pieces. But this valour defended him not againſt the undermining and forces of the *Ægyptian*. 7. *Ceraunus* who outs him, growes in with his Wife, cheats them, and abuſes them all. But before a whole yeare paſt 8. *Meleager* another of *Alexanders* leaders diſpatches him, he Raignes but two Months before 9. *Antipater* the ſecond had gotten the Scepter from him, and about 45 dayes after, left it to 10. *Soſthenes*, who freed the Kingdome from the plundering *Gauls* but could not free himſelfe from 11. *Antigonus Gonates Poliorcetes* ſonne who recovered the Kingdome after five intervenient intruders. To him ſucceeds 12. *Antigonus* the ſecond, his ſonne. He leaves *Antigonus* the third, tearmed *Dolon*, for promiſing much and performing nothing, but his government ended with the non age of 13, *Philip, Gonates* ſonne to whom *Dolon* was only Protector, *Philip* hath great overthrowes by the *Romans* who captivated at length his ſonne, 14, *Perſeus* by *Paulus Æmilius*, and ſo *Macedon* alſo fell to be a *Romane Province*,

4. With these fall in the beginnings & growth of the Romanes greatnesse under their *Kings, Consuls, Tribunes,* and *Dictators* uppon occasion. 2. Whence we have their *Victories* in *Europe*, in the Italian, Sicilian, Spanissh, Macedonian, German, Illyrian, and warres with *Phyrrhus*, in their own Territories. In *Asia*, the Syrian, Parthian, and strong opposition of *Methridates* and his adherents. In *Africa*, the three famous Punick Warres, untill *Carthage* was razed by them. And the stubborne resistance of *Jugurtha*, at large recorded in particular *Histories*, as insurrections amongst themselves of their discontented slaves, of *Catiline* and *Sertorius*, the bloody ruptures between *Marius*, and *Scylla*, *Pompey*, and *Cæsar*, *Tantæ molis erat*, so waighty a matter it was to lay the foundation and erect the *Trophies* of the fourth Monarchy of the Romanes.

5. As for matters of the Church, and progresse of Learning, in this Period between *Alexander* and *Cæsar*, We find the Temple of *Jerusalem* surprized by *Crassus*, and *Pompey*, with their disastrous ends upon it, and the *Jewes* brought under the yoke of *Herod the Idumean*. But humane Learning never attained that splendor, as then it did amongst the *Græcian Philosophers*, especially severed by their distinct Schooles, of *Academicks, Peripatetiques, Stoicks, Cynicks, Epicures, Pythagoreans*, and *Sceptiques*, too numerous to be rehearsed.



## INQUIRIES.

*Divo Hist. l. 9.  
c. 17.*

3. Whether {
- 1, *Alexanders* expedition against the *Persian*, were rather of ambitious venturing then of just cause given?
  - 2, If he had turned his Forces Westward, he had met with his match in *Papirius Cursar* amongst the *Romanes*?
  - 3, His entituling himselfe *Iupiter Hammons* sonne, distasted him more with his owne, then advantaged him with strangers?
  - 4, His proceeding against his old valiant Generall *Parmenio*, and his brave sonne *Philotas* had sufficient grounds to execute them for Traytors?
  - 5, *Antiochus Epiphanes* may passe for a fit type of *Antichrist*?
  - 6, The first Library of note, were that of *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* in *Ægypt*?
  - 7, The change of *Kings* of *Diverse Families*, in The *Macedonian* line, were the chiefe cause subduing them by the *Romane Conquest*?

FOURTH







## FOVRTH MONARCHY

Of the *Romanes*.

PERIOD. IIII.

I. **T**He Fourth Period, from *Julius Cæsar* to *Constantine the Great*, begins the fourth Monarchy of the *Romanes*, and takes up the space of about 35<sup>e</sup> years, under forty *Pagan* Emperours, Whereof the first was,

1. **JULIUS CÆSAR** His exploits are famous in A.M. 3902. the 1. *Gallish*, 2. *Germane*, 3. *British*, 4. *Civill warres*, against *Pompey*, and his adherents. 5. *Alexandrian*, for setting *Cleopatra*, with whom he was too intimate, 6. *African*, against *Cato*, who slew himselfe at *Utica*, And 7. *Spanish Warres* against *Sextus Pompeius*. In all which he is reckoned by some to have been victorious in fifty set Battails.

2. Having gotten the perpetuall *Dictatorship*, He reformed *Plutarch*, the *Calender*, as now we retaine it in the *Julian* years account, & left the Month *Julius* for continuance of his name.

3. To this valour he wanted not *Learning* or *Language*, for the Registering his own Acts, a touch whereof is extant in his seaven Bookes *De Bello Gallico*, and three other *De Bello Civili*.

4. *Cicero* cries him up also for a most pertinent and accomplished *Orator*.

5. In *Martiall affaires* *Plutarch* so parallels him with *Alexander*, that he carries the *Bucklers* from him, though from *spurs* (which are usually noted in Heroicall dispositions) *Alexander* may be observed more

Free. 6. The honour he gained to leave the name of *Cæsar* to all his successors, whereof his *Parallell* came short. His quick dispatch is noted in *Veni, Vidi, Vici, I came, I saw, overcame*, the great forces that *Pharnaces Mithridates* sonne of *Pontus* had levied against him. 7. His Motto was *S E M E L Q V A M S E M P E R*. Better it is once to dye, then to live alwaies languishing. It fell out with him accordingly. For sitting in the *Senat-house*, he was brutishly murdered with 23 wounds the most part given by them whose lives he had preserved, which (it should seeme) he intimated to *Brutus* in his last words *ἔσθ' τέκνον; What? and thou my sonne?* His successor was his sister *Julius*, naturall, and his adopted sonne.

*Ibid.*

A.M. 3907.

2. *AUGUSTUS Cæsar*, borne in *Cicero's* Consulship, who exhorts his brother *Quintus* in his Government, to immitate the prudence of *Octavius*, who was *Augustus's* father. 2. Before he could secure himselfe, *Anthony*, and *Lepidus* were wisely to be dealt with. A *Triumverate* was Patched up between them, for singing of which *Lucius Cæsar Augustus* own Uncle, old *Cicero* his faithfull Advocate, and *Paulus* the brother of the High Preist, *Lepidus* must be proscribed to be executed, so little reckoning is made of other obligations, where the condition runnes for *Soveraignty*. But this knot was quickly dissolved, the three sonnes growing into one. *Lepidus* dyes, *Anthony* overthrown at *Mutina*, and *Actium* made himselfe away. 3. *Augustus* having vanquished all his opposites at home, and Enemies abroad, with incredible successe and Celerity (except in that one shamefull defeat of *Q. Varus* against *Arminius*) shuts up the *Temple of Ianus*, in token of an universall peace, 4. Then was the Prince of Peace our Saviour borne the 24 of this Emperours Raigne, and in the year of the world (as amongst 28. differences, we pitch upon with *Luther* and *Lucidus*) 3960, some think this variety of account (especially between the *Greeks*, and *Latines*) happened by reason it was usuall amongst the *Ancients*, by these figures 1.2.3.6, mystically to insinuate the *Sacred Trinity*, in 1.2.3. and unity in 6. which mixed with  
the

*Vid. Alsted.  
Hist. c. 21.*

the years of the *World* (by those who knew not what it meant) brought the account so much out of square, that by *subduction* of that additament may be thus rectified. *Eusebius* counts from the *Creation* to the *Nativity*, 5199. years. from which subduct 1236 (the fore mentioned mysticall summe) and the remainder will be 3963, but three yeares exceeding *Luthers* reckoning, which we follow. 5. But those matters were least thought on by those, whom *Gods* providence made chiefe actors in it. *Man* in honour may be compared to *Beasts* that Perish *Augustus* thus advanced in the eye of the *World* finds his discontents at home in his Children. His daughter *Julia*, by his wife *Scribonia*, and her issue, had not the best report. It is doubted whether *Ovid* were too familiar with her, somewhat there was more then his books *De Arte Amandi*, that caused him to be banished. He was wont to wish that he had never been Married, or been a Father, and to tearme his daughters the impostume of the *World*. 6. Yet this rigid Father could take *Livia Drusilla*, from her Husband *Tyberius Nero*, when she was great with child with *Drusus*, and she humoured him so pleasingly all his life (though he had no issue by her) that his last words were, *O Livia remember our Marriage and Adieu*: so she did, and 'tis thought, had a finger in setting him going. 7. He affected *Mecenas* for his secrecy, *Agrippa*, for his patience, and *Virgill* for his rare gift in sublime Poetry, was wont to say that he received *Rome* of *Bricke*, but had left it *Marble*. His Motto was *FESTINALENTE, SATCITO, SISATBENE*:  $\mu\eta\delta\epsilon\nu\alpha\gamma\alpha\lambda\lambda\acute{o}\mu\epsilon\nu$ , which hinders not a speedy execution of that which is deliberately resolved upon. His successor was

Psal. 49.

Sueton  
Vornas &  
Carcipomata.

Tacitus.

Σπεύδε  
Βραδέως.  
Euripid in  
Phanissis.

An. Ch. 145

3. *TIBERIUS* the sonne in Law only of *Augustus*. which his Wife *Livia* brought him, begotten of her former Husband *Tyberius Nero*, and his brother *Drusus* in her Belly to boote. 2. In his first employments he proved victorious against the *Germanes*, and others, with his brother *Drusus*, which caused *Augustus* to adopt him, & marry his daughter  
*Julia*

*Julia* to him, from whom he was quickly divorced by her *Fathers* consent, 3, He made himselfe shy in undertaking the charge of the *Empire*, but entred like a *Foxe* ( as it is said of *Boniface* the eight ) raigned like a *Lyon*, and dyed like a *Dogge*, 4, In the 15 some say the 18th yeare of his *Tyranny* our *Saviour* suffered, whom he would have deified, but the *Senate* withstood it, 5, *Sejanus* his great *Favourite* was worried by him, and his daughter deflowred by the *Hang-man*, to make her lyable to accompany her father, 6, His latter time was most unnaturally spent in prodigious cruelty and *Beastlity*, so that he was rightly Characterized by *Theodorus Gadareus* his Tutor πολον αιμαν πρεσον αμινον. Durt kned with bloud, and by others, instead of *Claudius Tiberius Nero*, *Claudius Biberius Mero*, 7. Lastly as he and his Mother *Livia*, had a hand in making away *Marcus Agrippa* the right Heire to *Augustus*; so 'tis thought ) his successor took a course to hasten his passage to his *Ancestors*. Then after he had contrary to his Motto ( which was *MELIUS EST TONDERE, QUAM DEGLUBERE* ( a long time not only fleeced but devoured the sheepe a worse ( if worse might be ) follows him.

Sueton.

An.Ch.37. 4. *CAIUS Caligula*. It must be remembred, that *Livia* brought with her to *Augustus* two sonnes by her former Husband, *Tiberius* and *Drusus*; *Tiberius* raigned next after him, *Drusus* died in the *Germane Warres*, leaving two sonnes behind him, *Germanicus* and, *Claudius*. This *Caligula* was the sonne of *Cermanicus* by *Agrippina*. Daughter of *Julia*, and Grandchild to *Augustus*, who after many rare atchivements died in *Germany*. 2. In the beginning of his Government he vented his spite to the *Jewes*, for denying him religious worship, sets up his *Statua* in the Temple of *Ierusalem* by the title of *Iupiter Caius*, gave favourable Audience to *Appion* declaiming against them, but would not heare *Philo*, in their defence. 3. His Lust was *Monstrous* in erecting *Stewes* in his Palace, Deflowring his own Sisters, Sparing neither *Matrones*, nor *Maides* that he had a mind unto. 4. His cruelties *Divellish* exercised ( as it werc ) in hatred of *Man-kind*

Ieseph. Antiq.

l. 18.

Euseb. Eccl'es.

Hist. l. 25 c.6



kind, and fretted that no heavier calamities fell upon the World in his daies. 5. His courting of the Moone to be his Paramour, bringing Cockleshells to Rome from Germany, as spoyles of the Conquered Ocean; Inviting his Horse Incitatus, and entertaining him with a Golden Manger full of Provender, and vessels of the best Wine to drinke, promising to make him Consul, with the like freaks of frenzy, need not to be insisted upon. 6. His Tragicall Motto was ODERUNT DUM METUNT, he passed not for the hatred so he might be a Bugbeare to all men, To which purpose, he must be Jupiter Hercules, and what not? Yet any Crack of Thunder drave him to shelter himselfe under his Bed. 7. A good end for such a Monster could not be expected, which befell him from Cassius Cherea, and Cornelius Sabinus, his officers neare about him, His Wife Calpurnia and Daughter were slaine together with him, into his place was hoisted his Uncle,

4. CLAUDIUS in a strange manner. For certain Souldiers in a hurry. going to Plunder the Pallace, one perceiving the feet of a man hidden in a hole, plucks him out by the heels. This proves to be Claudius, who falling on his knees & desiring his life might be spared, the Souldiers lift him up on their shoulders and proclaime him Emperour. This tooke so with the multitude, that the Senate, for their owne safety were faine to give way unto it. 2. At his first entrance, he shewed more discretion then was expected from him. He would not be honoured with Sacrifices. Banished the Jewes out of Rome for their tumults, provided for the Poore in a great Famine, foretold by Agabus. 3. Neither were his atchievements abroad of lesse consequence, in Germany and Africa by his Commanders. In our Britanny he was in Person, and so settled affaires, that he returned with the title of Britannicus. A Phoenix in his time was seen and seldome before, or since. 4. His Mother was wont to terme him a Monster begun not perfected by nature, so that it past for a Proverbiall disgrace stultior Claudio, a verier foole then Claudius. But he lost himselfe not so much by doing as suffering indignities. His wife Messalina was not satisfied to outvie all Strumpets in the Stewes

Sueton.

An. Ch. 41.

Act. 18. 2.

Act. 11. 28.

Sextus Aurel. Victor.



Act. 23.

In Apocryph.  
synops.  
Morte Claudii

An. Ch. 54.

but needs she must Marry publicly a young Gallant C. Syllus in her Husbands absence: but this impudence cost her her life 5. *Pallas*, *Narcissus*, and other ministers about him, took the vantage of his easie disposition egregiously to cheat him, and decide him. Of this crue *Felix* was preferred to be Governour in *Judea*, whom St. Pauls Sermon of Temperance, and Judgement to come in the presence of his Mission *Drusilla*, made to tremble. 6. In his time *Simon Magus* plaid his pranks in *Rome*, and got to be honoured as a God but that St. Peter encountred him there to his neck-breaking, we find not. It would doe well that this Emperours Lawe against freed men ingratefull to their Patrons (should be retracted to their former slavery) were severely executed in these Rebellious times. 7. Sparks of a generous minde, (howsoever damped by a crazy body) appeare in his Motto, *GENERIS VIRTUS NOBILITAS*. It is virtue, not Scutchions, or Images of Ancestors makes men Noble. 8. His Wife *Agrippina* (worfe, if it might be then his former *Messalina*) poysoned him at length in a Musbrome (of which *Seneca* makes good sport, and of his deifying) to assure the succession of her sonne,

6. *NERO* which she had by her former Husband *Domitianus Enobarbus*, who was wont to say that from him, and *Agrippina*, nothing could proceed but for publique mischief. 1. The first five years of his Government were such, that *Trajanus* was wont to say, none ever had attained to the perfection of them. 2. But afterwards he brake out into all Villanies of Lusts, with *Catamites* and *Strumpets* of all sorts, wherein he spared not his own Mother, and slew her afterward: with the most unnaturall abusing of her dead Corps; of Butchery in making away his Wife *Octavia*, and kicking to death (being great with Child) his beloved *Poppaea*, not sparing *Seneca*, and *Burrhus* his faithfull Counsellours, sending *Lucan* the Poet to accompany them. 3. He set *Rome* on fire, and for excuse therof, laid it upon the Christians. 4. Was Author of the first grand Persecution, wherein St. Peter (as it is said) and St. Paule were Martyred at *Rome*, with others innumerable, and *Jacobus Justus* at *Ierusalem*.  
Where.

Whereupon *Tertullian* inferr'd that the *Gospell* must needs be a pretious thing, because *Nero* hated it. 5. The Company he most affected, were *Witches*, *Bauds*, *Sycophants*, *Fidlers*, *Coachmen*, *Stageplayers*, gelded *Ganimeds*, of whom he would have turned *Sporus* into a woman and Married. Whereupon one wished that his Father had had no other *Wife*, whence past these *Pasquils* upon him. Νέρων, Οφείας, Αλχημίστων μύητρον-  
9. *Nero*, *Orestes* *Alchemazon*, registred for kill-mothers. 6. Although he used for a Motto, QUÆVIS TERRA ARTEM ALII, All Countries yeeld a being to a man of *Paris* and *Arts*, in reference to his own skill, which he chiefly stood upon, yet that was more genuine unto him, ἐμὲ δὲ ζῶντα καὶ μὲν οὐκ ἔστιν οὐκ ἔστιν, not only when I am dead, but while I live, let Heaven and Earth be turned into a *Chaos*. 7. Continuing to be so intolerable, his Souldiers fell off from him & the Senate adjudged him to be wipt to death like a *Rogue*, which execution he prevented by killing himselfe, having no friend, or foe left that would doe so much for him. His successour was old,

An. Ch. 67

7. *GALBA* a *lowre* Souldier, and strict in Discipline, so that when he came to the Army, the buzz went amongst the vulgar. Disce Militare miles, Galba est, non Getulicus. Stand to your tackling, Galba comes amongst you, not remisse *Getulicus*. 2. As the Army advanced him for hope of promised gaine, so for non-payment, they quickly Rebelled against him 3. His Motto could not stop their monthes, LEGENDUS EST MILES NON EMENDUS, A Souldier must be chosen not bought. Whereupon they basely slew him and set up in his place,

8. ΟΥΔΙΑ Complementing Courtier, well beloved of the most of his Souldiers, but unhappy in his advancement. 2. He was overthrownt in three Skirmishes rather then Battails, despaires of his condition. 3. His Motto, UNUS PRO MULTIS, he would rather dye himselfe, then draw on the death of a multitude. This he wrought by his owne hands whereupon *Ausonius* passes him with this Epitaph,

An. Ch. 68.

*Fine tamen laudandus erat qui morte decora,  
Hoc solum fecit nobile quod periit.*

Whatsoever his life was, sure his death was faire,  
Noble in this for being his own slayer.

An. Ch. 68. His Competitor that forced him to it,  
-9. VITELL IUS had lesse credit and comfort in his place, a debaish wretch, and bloody beast whose word was *BONUS EST ODOR HOSTIS, MELIOR CIVIS OCCLUSI*. The smell of a dead enemy is good, but better of a dead Citizen. 2. But such Devilish dispositions are most commonly paid in their own Coyne. 3. He was quickly forsaken of his Partizans, drag'd through the streets, pelted with myre and filth, hackt and tormented with Weapons, and so per scalas Gemonias, by the growning stayres thrown into Tybur, as he had barbarously used the brother of

An. Ch. 69. 10. VESPASIAN that succeeded him, who was of a meaner house then those that went before, but by his *Virtue, Valour*, and moderation overtopped them. 2. He was designed to quell the *Jewes* that rebelled, wherein he prospering with the best aprobation, Upon the Souldiers setting up elsewhere other Emperours after the death of Nero, his followers tooke upon them to do the like, and Galba, Otho, and Vitellins in a trice cut off, their Choyce stood by the applause of all. 3. At his entrance he repaired the Cities ruines, shewed himselfe averse from Flatterers, base lusts and revellings, by which his Predecessors became infamous. 4. It is said that he miraculously cured a blind man, & one that was lame, but this might be but a device to gaine popular reputation. 5. His easinesse to passe by injuries appeared, in the bestowing nobly of Vitellius his Competitors Daughter, and giving a large Portion with her. 6. He much relyed on Predictions. Josephus the Historian foretold him he should be Emperour, and then should free him from Imprisonment. 7. His Covetousnesse is taxed by most, which his Motto importeth, *LU-CRI BONUS ODOR EX RE QUALIBET*. But this is capable of a good meaning, which his practice verified.

Sueton.

Book 12.

OF

Of gaine contenting is the smell,  
If gotten, and disposed well.

His end was manly in this parting resolution, *Optet Imperatorem stantem mori*, an Emperour should dy standing as he did, leaving his place to his sonne,

11. Titus, before his coming to raigne, he gave shrewd suspicion of *Luxury* (in entertaining of *Beronic*, and her trayne, from whom afterwards he was unwillingly severed) of cruelty, in murdering *Aulus Caccinna* through a jealous humour, when he friendly invited him to supper; of *Avarice*, in extorting from others, that belonged not to him; so that divers misdoubted he would prove an other *Nero*. But his sweet & prudent Government quickly wiped off all those aspersions. In so much that he was termed *Delitiae humani generis*, the delight of mankind. 2. It was a principle he held, that the courtiesse of a Prince, should dissmisse no Saitor with a sad countenance. And sitting on a time in company, *O my friends* (saith he) *I have lost a day*, in regard he had spent it without doing some good. 3. His Conquest of *Jerusalem* made him famous, not only for the difficulty of the thing, as for the moderate carriage in it, bearing with the desperate stubbornesse of the Beseiged, and shedding Teares at the burning of the Temple, when he could not help it. 4. The imprecation of the *Iewes* at our Saviours voting to Death (*His bloud be upon us and our Children*) There took place in full measure, and in the same, mett to their *Messias*. For so many of them were then Crucified, that by relation of their own *De Bello Iud.* *Iosephus*, there remained no more space to set Crosses in, nor any *l. 6.c.12.* more Crosses to crucify bodies upon. Thus was accomplished the *Abomination of Desolation* spoken of by *Daniel*, and repeated by our Saviour, being 490 weeks of years (as the more passable opinion is) from the second year of *Darius Nothus*, who gave way to the reedifying & finishing of the second Temple. 5. Upon this successe a suspicion grew, that he affected the Deposing of his Father, but his hastling to him & continued observance of him, soon cleared him from any such intention. 6. His brother *Dominian*, could not be so



excused for plotting against him; whom notwithstanding convicted he freely pardoned. 7. His Symbole was **PRINCEPS BONUS ORBIS AMOR**. *All the world falls in love with a good Prince.* He seemed the better through the wickednesse of his Brother,

12. **DOMITIAN** that followed him. 1. Never towardly from his child-hood. 2. Being Emperour he would retyre himselve frequently to stab flies, whence one asking who was with his Majesty, it was aptly replied, *truly not a fly.* 3. He set, on foot the second grand persecution against the Christians, wherein St Iohn was banished into Patmos, and wrote his Revelation; Arrogated to himselve Divine Honours, and would be stiled *Dominus & Deus noster*, our Lord and God, to which afterward the Canonists entituled the Pope. 4. The Months December and October are designed to beare his name, as July and August, doe of *Iulius Cesar*, and *Augustus*, but this change of the Calender took not. 5. When men were weary of him, a Chough is said to have spoken Greeke from the *Tarpiean rock* *ἔσσι πάντα καλῶς*, *All shall be well.*

*Belzebub  
Mascicapita-  
nem.*

*Est bene, non  
potuit dicere,  
dixit erit.*

6. Which could not be untill the Tyrant was slaine outright by his owne servants, which the Divill might informe *Apollonius Tyanens* of, when he cryed out at *Ephesus* the same time, *To him Stephen, strick him, kill him.* 7. His word was **FALLAX BONUM REGNUM**; *A Kingdome is a deceitfull good.* He found it too true, and a better successor then himselve *Cocceius*

An. Ch. 96

13. **NERVA** a Father, rather then a Prince of the Commonwealth, he set things right, that his predecessor had disordered, revoked St Iohn out of Banishment, provided for the poore, forbad incestuous marriages. 2. His Motto summes up his excellencies, **MENS BONA REGNUM POSSIDET**, *my mind to me a Kingdome is.* 3. The shortnesse of his good government, was continued by his adopted

*Seneca in!  
Troyste.*

An. Ch. 98

*sonne and successor Vlpus*

14. **TRAJANUS** a Spaniard the first stranger that raigned among the Italians, his justice, moderation, and valour, got him the title of *Pater Patrie* father of his Country

try



17y. 2. Notwithstanding the third persecution against the Christians was raised by him. This was somewhat mitigated afterwards by the Testimony of *Plinius Secundus*, concerning their harmlesse conversation. 3. *Plutarch* was his *Instructor*, and *Lucan* that scorner of all Religion, lived in his time, who thought it a disparagement to their great wits, to stoop so low as Christianity. Notwithstanding Oracles ceased (especially at that time) amongst the Heathen, And frequent Miracles were amongst Christians. 4. The Jewes (not lessened by the late ruine of *Ierusalem*) raise insurrections against him, in which 200000 of them perished. 5. His word was **QUALIS REX TALIS GREX**, *Subjecs prove good by a good Kings Example*. His counsellor *Ælius*

15. **ADRIANUS** takes his place, much commended for An.Ch.118. his personall endowments, of Memory, Wit, and other abilities. 2. By the Apologies of *Aristiades*, and *Quadratus*, the fourth Persecution begun in his time was much staid against the Christians, who at length had so gained his good opinion, that he would have builded a Church for them without Images, if some about him had not told him, that it would be dishonourable to all the rest of the Gods. 3. The Jewes possessed with a fatall frenzy, are set up in Armes againe, under an Impostor *Barchocab*, a sonne of the *Starre*, that should rise in *Iacob*, but he proved but *Barchosbah*, a sonne of a lying cheater, this drew upon them their grubbing up, root and Branch, the Plough upon the City, the cresting of another out of its ruines, by the name of *Ælia* from the Emperour, with the statua of a sow set over the Gate in detestation of *Judaisme*. 4. After many Journeys, and settling affaires abroad, and here in *Brittany*, by building a wall of 80 miles, to sever the Romans from the Natives, he returnes to right matters at home. 5. His word was **NON MIHI SED POPULO**, consonant to that of the twelve Tables, *Salus Populi suprema lex esto*, the Peoples good must be the chiefe scope of the Ruler, to be promoted by him as a Protector, and Guardian, not as a Servant, or Officer to be accountable to his Subjects

*Subjects* (if he doe not his *duty*) but to God only who is his only Superiour. He dyes *Poetically* desperate, with this farewell to the world.

*Animula vagula, blandula,*

*Hospes comesq, corporis,*

*Quae nunc abibis in loca?*

*Pallidula, rigida, nudula,*

*Nec mi solas, dabis jocos.*

succeed him

An.C. 138.

16. ANTONINUS Pius, who erected a Temple for clemency: he better affected the Christians, after he had read the Apologies of *Justine Martyr*, and others. 2. He had learned men in great esteem, as *Galen* (who was his Physician) but detested Idlers, as the bane of the Common-wealth. 3. His Motto shewes his gentle disposition. SATIUS EST SERVARE UNUM CIVEM, QUAM MULTOS HOSTES PERDERE. one Citizen is preserved with greater credit, then a thousand enemies destroyed. His sonne

An.C. 161.

17. ANTONINUS Philosopher followes, who associates to him his Brother *Lucius Verus*, of a contrary disposition. The Philosopher furnished with all virtues, his brother with vices, but *Verus* continues not long, so that the whole government returned to him. 2. He raised in a blind zeale, the fifth persecution against the Christians, wherein *Polycarpus* and *Iustine Martyr* suffered. But his distressed Army in Germany, being miraculously preserved, by the prayers of the Christians, calmed him into a more favourable conceit of them. The Legion that obtained this help from heaven, was thereupon termed *νεκρωφόρος*, for not only procuring raine to the thirsty Souldier, but Thunder and Lightning to route the Enemy. His word was REGNI CLEMENTIA CUSTOS, Clemency is a Kingdoms best preserver. His sonne

*Euseb. Eccles. Hist. l. 5. c. 5.*

An.C. 180.

18. COMMODUS thought no so. A degenerate wretch and shame to his family. 2. He kept 300 Curtizans, and so many Boyes: would needs be accounted *Hercules*, the sonne of *Jupiter*, and so encounter Wild Beasts with his club and Lions

Lions skinne, had an ambition to have some monies beare his name, as *Julius Cesar* & *Augustus* had, but met at length with a draught of poyson from his sweet heart *Maria* and a strangling upon that to dispatch him quickly. 3. This sorted not with his Embleme PEDE TENI M though it ranne with his subjects desires, who in a manner thrust into his place *Helvius*

19. PERTINAX an experienced Souldier, and a worthy man, too good to keep it long. 2. But endeavouring resolutely to right things amisse, he was basely without provocation murdered by the *Prætorian* bands. 3. His Motto is said to be MILITEMUS, *Let us March on.* His march was soon cut off by

20. DIDIUS *Julianus*, who bought the Empire for money, and had his Symbole, IN PRETIO PRETIUM, *Money gets anything*, but he had Small incomes by his purchase. *Niger* in *Syria*, and *Albinus* in *Britany* lay claime to it, and he being slaine in his Pallace by those he Traded with,

21. SEPTIMIUS *Severus* succeeds, commended for a great Souldier, and otherwise a worthy man. 2. He set on foot the sixth persecution, it being the *Devills* policy to imploy especially men noted for morall honesty and abilities, to massacre Gods Saints, that the world might believe, that those could not chuse but be most abominable, whom such wise and pious men were earnest to extinguish. 3. After some Victories in the East, and building a wall here betweene England and Scotland, he dyed at *Yorke*, his word was LABOREMUS, *Let's be doing*, which was ill applied by his Sonne that succeeded,

22. BASSIANUS *Caracalla*, so called from a new fashioned cassock that he wore, reaching down to his ancles. 2. He professed that in all his life, he never Learned to do good. He slew his brother *Geta* in his step-mother *Julias* armes, whom afterward he took to Wife, and slew *Papinina* the famous Lawyer, because solicited by him to defend his fratricide, his answer was, that it was a crime sooner committed then

defended. 3. In a Frantick humour he would be a counted *Alexander the Great* and *Achilles* conforming the posture of his body to their statues. His Motto was OMNIS IN FERRO SALUS, All safety lyes in the Sword: but the sword could not protect him; for, going to entrusse a poyr t in his expedition against the *Partheans*, he was slaine by one *Martiall* a Centurion, by the setting on of *Opilius*.

An.C. 117.

23. *MACRINUS* an unworthy wight who, took the Government upon him, which *Andentius* an able man waved, when it was offered unto him. 2. He made a dishonourable peace with the *Parthians*, associates his sonne *Diadumenus* to be Co-Emperour with him. 3. His word is said to be, FERENDUM ET SPERANDUM: Beare he might, but no good he could hope for from such detestable beginnings. His Son with himselve were slaine together by their own Souldiers to make way for *Antoninus*.

An.C. 218.

24. *HELIOGABALUS* a Monster, the bastard of *Caracalla* by *Simiamira* a stumper whom he is said incestuously to have used. 2. He erected a Temple to the Sunne, whose Priest he was, and would constraine the *Christians* to worship in it; Married a Vestall, and defended the fact to the Senate, that he might lawfully do it being a Priest. 3. His setting up a Senate of Women, was a new fetch of Policy, and their Ordinances were correspondent, as what attire each Woman should use, how they should take place, when salute &c. set down by Authors. His word was SUUS SIBI QUISQUE HERES OPTIMUS, Every man should be his own Heire, nomatter for Posterity. Those Souldiers that chose him executed him in a Privy, and sent him to cleanse himselve in *Tiber*. His cousen *Alexianns* succeeded him by the name of.

*Pagellius* ex  
*Aurel. Herod*  
an. *Capitolin.*

An.C. 222.

25. *ALEXANDER SEVERUS*: He was somewhat harsh to the *Christians* in the beginning, but afterward favoured them so farre, that he had the picture of *Abraham* and *Christ* in private, and would have built a Temple for *Christians*, if *Ulpian* the Lawyer (whose advice he much used) and some others, had not diverted him from it. 2. His Mother *Mamea*

*mea*



was sent for Origen, and was instructed by him in grounds of Christianity. 3. He was a strict exactor of discipline, an utter enemy to Idleness, buying and selling of offices, cheatings in matter of trust: whereupon he adjudged one to be stifled with smoke that had vented smoke instead of substance. His Motto was that of our Saviours, QUOD TIBI HOC ALTERI, Doe as thou wilt be done unto. Yet all these excellencies, could not shield him from his barbarous Souldiers, who slew him together with his good Mother, neare Menz in Germany. Of whom the Cyclopean ringleader was

26. MAXIMINUS Thrax, in a hurry made his successor. An. C. 235. A man of a vast stature, two foot and a halfe higher then any in the Army, devouring forty pound of flesh dayly, with about six gallons of wine to digest it. 2. Advanced by Severus, he furthered the conspiracy against him, and persecuted the Christians more spitefully, because he favoured them. 3. As this seventh Persecution was the shortest, so it was most violent, not of the common sort so much as of their especial Leaders, who were either cut off from them, or hirelings intruded for them, or their flock set up against them. 4. His boysterous tyranny so exasperated his Souldiers, that they set up one Quercianus against him, but he quickly made away, the Gordiani with the like successe appeare in Asrick, of whom the younger was slaine by Capellanus, Maximinu's friend, and the elder strangled himselfe. 5. For the Senates favouring those Competitors, he hastened with his Army to Rome to be revenged of them, but was slaine in besieging Aquileia, where the Women cut of their haire to make bow-strings to shoot against him. 6. at which siege his Souldiers mutiny, slay him and his sonne, Professing that of an ill litter not a Whelpe must be left. 7. His word was QUO MAJOR HOC LABORIOSIOR, Greatest paines taking should attend the greatest abillities, but not to do mischief, but good. As this mans Competitors

27. BALBINUS and Puppienus were like to have done, but they were cut off before they were settled, and therefore scarce reckoned in the line of Emperours. To them



An. C. 239

28. GORDIANUS succeeds a young Nephew of Gordianus the elder, he had good successe against Sapor of Persia. 2. The Symbole ascribed unto him is PRINCEPS MISER QUEM LATET VERITAS, *Unhappy is that Prince from whom truth is concealed.* This was this young mans cause, who was basely made away by

An. C. 244.

Pomponius.  
Latius.

29. PHILIPPUS Arabs his Generall. 1. It is said that he was Baptized with his Mother and Family, but Scaliger denies it, he was never observed to Laugh, was a deepe dissembler, according to his Motto, MALITIA REGNO IDONEA, *Wickednesse fits to Gouverne,* He found the fruit of it being with his Sonne slaine by his Souldiers, to make way for

An. C. 251.

Nicoph.: 5. c.  
27.

30. DECIUS approved by the Senate and Souldiers, a man beyond exception both for Valour and Conversation. 2. But whether it were for hatred of Philip, that seemed to favour Christianity, or to get a Masse of Mony which Philip left in Pope Fabians hands, or some other secret ayme, he became the author of the eighth terrible Persecution, wherein Origen faultered, Apollonia had her teeth beaten out, and the seven that slept 129 years in a Cave, from that time to Theodosius, with diverse other are Registred. 3. In his time Paul an Egyptian betaking himself into the Wildernes to avoid persecution became the first Hermite. 4. His word was APEX MAGISTRATUS AUTHORITAS, and his sonnes, Fugitivo nulla Corona, authority he had sufficient, but that freed him not from the Treason of

An. C. 252.

31. TREBONIANUS Gallus, who basely betrayed him to the Gothes, by whom he and his Sonne young Decius perished. 2. But the same lot quickly befell Gallus with his Sonne Volusian, from Aemilianus. 3. Good Symboles are attributed to these, as to Gallus, NEMO AMICUS IDEM ET ADULATOR, No Flatterer can be a true friend: to Volusian PUBLICA FAMA NON EST VANA That all report is likely to have some truth in it; To Aemilian, NON GENS SED MENS, NON GENUS SED GENIUS, Not Race, or Place, but Grace truly sets forth a man.

These

These had only the title of Emperours, but soone fell before

32. VALERIAN. A man received at first with great applause; but afterwards perverted, (as 'tis said) by an Egyptian Magician. He raised the ninth Persecution against the Christians. 2. In this (besides infinite others by unnsuall torments) Cyprian the famous African Father suffered, and Laurence that resolute Champion was Roasted on a Grydiron. 3. But the cry of blood is prevalent, soon after, (it is thought by Treason of some about him) he fell into the hands of Sapor King of Persia, who used him as a foot-stoole as oft as he tooke Horse, to the utmost vilifying of Majesty, & regret of diverse Princes that were intercessours for him. His word was NON ACERBA SED BLANDA, not bitter but flattering words do all the mischief. He associated unto him in the Government his sonne

An C. 255

33. GALIENUS an unnaturall Lump of flesh, that never stirred to relieve his Father, but was all for his panch, and playes. 2. Thirty Competitors were then on foot under the title of Emperours, who confounded on another. 3. His Motto was PROPE AD SUMMUM, PROPE AD EXITUM, nere the top, neere the end. In which the Gothes grew upon him, the Christians eased from their persecution, and he flaine by

An.C. 260.

34. CLAUDIUS, who settled all right in two yeares, by two notable overthrowes of the Gothes of 300000 by Land, and their Navy by sea. 2. When these Gothes had gotten an infinite number of bookes, ready for the Fire; Nay, burne them not (saith one) but leave them to take of the bookish Greekes from Martiall affaires, that we may the sooner overcome them. 3. He is said to have the moderation of Augustus, the virtue of Traiane, and the Piety of Antoninus. 4. His speech was REX VIVA LEX, a King is a living Law, which was made good in him. 5. Upon his death by sicknesse, his Brother Quintilian, stirred to have succeeded, but finding himselfe too Weake to oppose, made himselfe away by opening of a Veyne, and left it to

An.C. 267.

35. AURELIANUS, famous for many Victories, especially

An.C. 369.

those over *Teiricus* his opposite, and the brave *Queen Zenobia* of *Palmerina*, whom he brought in Triumph to *Rome* in Golden chaynes. 2. Incensed against *Tyana*, he vowed he would not leave a Dog in it, but having taken it, upon a frightening by the Ghost of *Apollonius Tyanens* the Magician dead long before, he commanded his Souldiers to kill all the Dogs, but spare the Citizens. 3. *QUO MAJOR EO PLACABILIOR* was his Motto, The Greater the Gentler, which he forgot in his latter time, *Porphyrius* that surly Antichristian. *Prædicabilis* grumbled against Christians in his time. Against whom the Emperour being about to signe a Persecution, was terrified by a Thunderbolt which stopped it, when his cruelty grew intollerable, he was betrayed by his Secretary and slain.

An.C.277. 36. *TACITUS* succeeds him, a worthy man, concerning whose choyce, there was much complementing between the Army and Senate, but the Senate carried it. 2. His Word was *SIBI BONUS ALLIIS MALUS*, He that is too much for himselfe failes to be good to others. 3. He kept not the place a yeare but dyed of a Fever. His Brother *Florianus* put in to succeed, but finding his weakenesse, quits the pursuit by opening a veyne, and leaves it to.

An.C.277. 37. *PROBUS* a valiant man, no way dissenting from his name. 2. He subdued the *Germanes* in the West, and *Persians* in the East, with divers other of the Romanes enemies. 3. His Motto was *PRO STIPE LABOR*, No fight, no pay. Free-quarter was not then in use, the unruly Souldiers that chose him, made him away to have a worse in his place.

An.C.283. 38. *CARUS*, slaine by a Thunderbolt. His sonne *Carinus* for his Lewdnesse, was as soon dispatched, but his other Sonne *Numerius* of better temper, was basely made away by his Father in Law *Arrius Aper*. 2. *Carus* saying was *BONUS DUX BONUS COMES*, A good leader makes a good Follower. *Numerius* was wont to repeat, *Esto quod laudis*, Be thou as good as thou art reported to be, and *Carinus* comes in with his *Cedendum multitudini*, most voyces must carry it. 3. *Aper* thought to have carry

ed the Empire by the murder of *Numerianus*, but he was slaine by

39. **DIOCLESIAN**, who was told he should be Emper. An.C.284.  
 four after he had slaine a *Wild Bore*, which he tooke to be  
 this *Aper*. 2. Being puffed up by divers victories against  
 the *Persians* and others he would needs be adored as a God,  
 and whereas the meaner sort used formerly to kisse the Em- *Euseb. Eccles.*  
 perours knee, the better his hand, all must kisse this mans *Hist. l. 8. c. 2.*  
 Foot. 3. He raised the tenth and extremest Persecution, *Socrat. Hist.*  
 wherein Churches were everthrowne, Bibles burnt, whole *l. 1. c. 2.*  
*Cities* razed, Women hanged upon trees naked with their  
 heads downward: the bones of *Princes* and *Nobles* digg'd  
 out of their *Sepulchers* and cast into the *Sea*: a whole Legion  
 of Souldiers with their Commander *Maurice* cut off for re-  
 fusing to sacrifice to *Idolls*, by which unheard of *Tyranny*  
 he presumed to performe that which he openly professed  
 that he would root out the profession of *Christianity*. 4. But  
 God hath a hook for such *Wild Beasts* noses. In his govern- *Ira. 32.*  
 ment he makes *Maximianus*, *Augustus* with him, to whom  
 five *Cesars* more are assamed who agree not well amongst  
 themselves. 5. Growing old, and weary in seeing that his  
 mischievous plots took not wished effect, he perswaded his  
 partner *Maximianus* to depose with him all Governement,  
 and to live as private men, which was done according to his  
 Motto, **NIL DIFFICILIUS EST QUAM BE-**  
**NE IMPERARE**, Nothing is more difficult then to rule  
 well. When the Governement fell amongst the *Cesars*, they  
 jostled one the other, some for, some against the *Christians*.  
 7. He that favoured most the *Christians* sped best, who  
 was

40. **CONSTANTINUS Chlorus**. A man of a gentle and An.C.304.  
 free disposition, being a *Christian*, wherefore in a tryall he  
 proposed to his Souldiers, who would sacrifice to *Idolls*, or  
 stand to the grounds of *Christianity*: he discarded the *Idola-*  
*ters*, and retained the *Christians* whose fidelity he might de-  
 pend upon. 2. After diverse victories against his opposites  
 he dyed peaceably here at *Yorke*. His saying was **VIR-**  
**TUS**



TUS QUÆ PATITUR VINCE, *In suffering virtue overcomes.* His associates sped much worse, as it will appeare in the Empire of his sonne, who begins the next Period.

2. **I**N this Period (besides the Birth and Life, and Sufferings of our Saviour, with his Resurrection and Ascension, the descending of the Holy Ghost, and spreading of the Gospell by the Apostles before touched upon) 1. The storming of of the Christian Church, at her first appearance under the tenne notorious Persecutions, is especially remarkable; Wherein not Rebellious opposition, or deluding projects, or hypocriticall tergiversations, but prayers and teares, and resolute profession, and martyrdomes, proved at length victorious. 2. Here comes in the ruine of Jerusalem, foretold with teares by our Saviour, of which one saith *Lege & Luge. S.* Paul gives a hint to the Romanes, *If God spared not the Naturall branches, take heed least he spare not thee.* Their City and Temple were ransackt by Titus, bnt put under the Plough, and the whole Nation scattered (as at this day) by Adrian, for their obdurate perverseness. 3. Here appeares the greatest opposition that Philosophers, Orators, Politicians, and Magicians, could make against the Gospell, but ever in the end were worsted. Celsus, Porphyry, Herocles, with his Apollonius Tyanens, and the like Mountebanks, how palpably were they convinced, and made ridiculous, by Justin Martyr, Tertullian, Origen, Eusebius, &c. in their Apologies remaining at this day? 4. Neither was Satan permitted as formerly to hold up his party by his Oracles, Enthysasts, and other delusions, which were silenced and discovered to be cheats, and as Dagon broken before the Arke, to the wonder of their wisest votaries. 5. Notice may be taken of the reiterated breaches in this Monarchy under the brutish Lusts and Tyrannizing of diverse of their Emperours which those of better temper were not able to repaire. 6. Insolency of Souldiers, who made and unmade whom they pleased, and often so many at one time, that one devoured an



another. 7. And lastly, by the irruptions of the *Goths* and *Persians*, who took the hint to overthrow that which they found so tottering, may perswade domestique unity, to prevent forraine enmity.

## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether

1. *Tiberius* or *Nero* were the more insufferable Tyrant?
2. *Caligula* or *Caracalla* were the veriest Monsters?
3. *Messalina* or *Agrippina* proved the worst wife to *Claudius*?
4. *Domitian* or *Commodus* more degenerated from their *Ancestours*?
5. *Antoninus Pius* or *Philosophus* were the greater Schollers?
6. *Trajan* or *Adrian* were the better Governours?
7. *Decius* or *Dioclesian* were the heavier persecutors?

D d

THE





THE  
FIFTH MONARCHY  
of *Easterne Greekes.*

PERIOD V.

1. **T**HE Fifth Period, is from *Constantine the great,* to *Charles the great* and containeth the *Dynasty* of the *Easterne Greekes* for the space of 455. years, in a line of 33. *Emperours*, wherein we have,

An.C.306.

*Socrat. l. i.*

1. **C**ONSTANTINE the Great, the sonne of *Constantius Chlorus*, not by his second Wife *Theodosia*, (which *Dio- clesian* put upon him) but by the vertuous *Helena*; his first Wife, a *Brittish* Lady, who found the *Crosse* of our Saviour in *Jerusalem*, for which the Pope let up an *Holy-day*. 2. He translated the *Emperiall* seat from *Rome* to *Bizantium*, which he builded as it were a new) and called after his own name *Constantinople*; built Churches, encouraged *Schollars*, and was so respective of the *Clergy*, that he professed, If he found any blemishes in *Bishops*, he would rather cover them with his own purple robe then they should be divulged, to the disgrace of the calling. 3. The Famous Councell of *Nice* was assembled by him and graced by his presence: wherein receiving diverse papers of dissenting *Bishops*, accusing each other he burnt them without farther adoe, to perswade them to unity. 4. The hard dealing with his worthy sonne *Crispus* (whom he had by a *Concubine*) through the wrong suggestion

stions of his lustfull wife *Fausta*, is excused by none, & the truth afterwards appearing, the Empresse deservedly suffered for it. 5. The *Donation* of the Church of *Rome* put upon him, is found to be a forgery. In his time *Iberia* and *India* received the Gospel, his subjects were freed from taxes, & protected against the *Inursions* of forraign enemies. 6. In his latter time he was wrought by his sister *Constantia* to favour the *Arians*, whom the Councell of *Nice* had condemned. *Ensebius* Bishop of *Nicomedia* (the chiefeft prop of that *Heresy*) is said to have Baptized him a little before his death, not Pope *Sylvester* the first, as the *Romanists* have fained. 7. His Symbole was *IMMEDICABILE VULNUS ENSE RESCINDENDUM EST*, When there is no hope of curing men must fall to cutting. Of his three sonnes, (amongst he divided his large Empire) the youngest,

2. *CONSTANTIUS* succeeded in the *East*, whose line we take as most eminent, and lesse interrupted touching on the other Brethren, as Contemporaries, Of which *Constantine* the eldest (not content with his share of *France*, *Spaine* and *Britaine*) would needs encroach upon his brother *Constance*, who had *Italy* and *Africke*, but was quickly slain in the prosecution. 2. *Constance* thus having gotten all the *West*, proves a great upholder of *Paulus* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, & *Athanasius* of *Alexandria*, the most eminent sticklers against the *Arians*, whom *Constantinus* of *Constantinople* stood for. But *Magentius* (whose life he had formerly saved from the souldiers fury) treacherously rebelled against him, & slew him, but received the same measure from *Constantinus* his brother, who remained then sole Emperour, all competitors being so happily extinguished, 3 He admitted his Aunt *Constantia*, (*Lycinius* relict) to live with him in the Court, Her an insinuating *Arian* Priest had perverted to be of his sect; she infects the Emperour, who becomes so eager in furtchring it, that *Ingemuit totus Mundus* the whole World (saith a Father) groaned under the pressure of that *Heresy*. 4. *Paul* of *Constantinople* is banished, *Athanasius* tossed up and downe the World to save his life, from

An.C.337.

Hierom.

his persecutors, one *George* usurps his *Sea of Alexandria*, who afterward for his cruelty being slaine by the *Pagans*, was *Sainted* by his *Partizans*, and some would have him to be our *St George a Horse-back*, which is not likely. 5. Manifest it is that this persecution of the *Arians*, was no lesse bloody, & barbarous, then the worst of the former *tenne*, amongst the *Pagans*. 6. His Motto was *PATIENS SIT PRINCIPIS AURIS*, *A Prince must have a patient eare*, but to faithfull Counsellors, not fawning flatterers. 7. He associates to himselfe his Nephew *Gallus*, who growing (upon some performed service) too Insolent, was soone rid out of the way, and

An.C.361. 3. JULIAN his brother takes his place, whom *Constantius* (by reason of his death intervenient) could not hinder from being his successor. His successe against the *Galls*, & *Germanes* cry'd him up amongst the *Souldiers*. 2. *Constantius* suspecting his pronenesse to *Paganisme*, sent him to be carefully grounded in *Christianity*, to *Nicomedia*, where he caused himselfe to be shaven, and became a *Lecturer* in publique: but he frequented by stealth, the company of *Libanius* the *Sophist*, and *Maximus* the *Philosophicall Magician*, with *Jambicus* the *Pythagorean*, who warped him wholly to their bent, which brake out afterward. 3. In the begining of his Government, he recalls the *Orthodox Bishops*, banished by *Constantius*, for hatred to his Predecessor, not for any respect to Religion, as also he endeavoured to reedify the *Temple of Jerusalem*, not in favour to the *Jewish* profession, but to spite the *Christians*, to whom he forbad the use of *Heathen Writers* telling them in scorne, that their own more sublime learning might suffice. And when they complained of injuries done them by *Heathens*, your God (saith he) hath taught you to swallow all such things, with patience. 4. He learned *Rhetorick* of *Ecebolius* the weathercock for any Religion, in which he so much prided himselfe, that all night he would spend to contrive *Orations*, to vent the next day before the *Senate* for applause. 5. All his predecessors, are *Satyrically* taxed by him, especially *Constantine the Great*, in his scoffing *Pagan*

geant which he entituled *Cæsares*. His *Misopogon* and other *trac̃ts* are of the same leaven, except those books which he wrote against *Christianity*, mentioned by Saint *Hierome*, & answered by *Cyrl of Alexandria*, wherein he is more openly virulent. 6. His Motto was, *PENNIS PROPRIIS PERIRE GRAVE*, It is a heavy case to be slaine with a mans own weapons, as the great leader *C. Marius* is said to be slaine with his own sword he made when he was a *Cutler*. 7. Leading a well provided Army, with a great confidence against the *Persian*, he was betrayed by a fugitive into a streight, to fight with disadvantage, where having an arrow or stab (not known from whence) fastned on him, he is said to have desperately ended his dayes with these last words *vixisti Galilee, Now thou Galilean* (meaning our Saviour Christ) hast overcome me. His successor was

4. *JOVINIAN*, a man of comely stature, valiant and a lover of learning. Being put to his choyce in *Julians* time, to sacrifice to *Idolls*, or to be cashiered, he resolutely threw away his Souldiers belt, which the Emperour took not notice of, standing in need of his service. 2. When he was voted Emperour by the Army, he told them in expresse termes, he was a *Christian*, and would not be a *Leader of Pagans*, whereupon they replied that they were all of his profession, which not warranted them to take up armes against *Iulian* who went about to extinguish it. 3. Necessity (drawn on by his predecessors rashnesse) forced him to a dishonourable league with the *Persian*, which some too tartly censured. 4. To the Bishops, severall complaints presented to him, I tell you (saith he) I love not contentious persons, but such as stand for unity. He was much for liberty of Conscience, and had a high esteeme of *Athanasius*, whom he recalled from banishment. 5. His Motto was *SCOPUS VITÆ CHRISTUS*, that expressed his sincere affection to *Christianity*. 6. As he returned from the East, he was found dead in his chamber some suspect by treason, others say that he was casuall smothered with wet coales in a new plastered roome. 7. Upon notice

See his works set forth at Paris in Greeke and Latine. 1630.

An.C. 363.  
Socrat. l. 3. c. 19.

Soerat. ib. c. 21.



notice of his death, the Souldiers chuse into his place,

An.C.364.

5. VALENTINIAN (some say) the sonne of a *Rope-maker*: Virtue exalteth the *meanest*, when villany tumbleth down the *noblest*. This man was known to suffer for *Christianity*, which made for his *advancement*, being banished by *Julian*, for boxing of a *Pagan Priest*, that besprinkled him with his *Holy water*. 2. His symbole was, PRINCEPS SERVATOR JUSTUS, A Prince by Justice must preserve his people. 3. Being himselfe *Orthodox* according to the *Nicene Creed*, he settles himselfe to governe in the West, and leaves to rule in the whom East, his brother

An.C.364.

6. VALENS a furious *Arian*, and a bitter persecutor of those that dissented from him. 2. He was somewhat stopped by *Procopius's* Rebellion against him, whom having subdued, he cruelly rent in sunder, between two trees, artificially forced to that purpose. 3. Instead of righting the wronged *Orthodox* he caused to be murdered 80 supplicants that were sent unto him. 4. His saying ALIENUS AB IRA, ALIENUS A JUSTITIA, He will be slack in Justice whom anger sometimes pricks not forward discovereth, that his anger brake forth to the prejudice of Justice. 5. In an expedition against the *Goths* that broke in upon him, he was rowted by them, and being wounded in his flight, was burnt in an obscure cottage. His brother *Valentinian* (that disliked his courses) dying in the west, his sonne

An.C.375.

7. GRATIAN proved heire both to him and his Unkle *Valens*. 1. His Education was by *Ausonius*, whose Poems are extant. St *Ambrose* was known unto him and much esteemed by him. 2. He associats unto him in the government *Valentinian* his Brother, but too young to yeild him much help, and the lesse by reason that *Iustina* (mother to *Valentinian* the second) was a great *Patronesse* of the *Arians*, & persecutrix of S. *Ambrose* that stood against them. 3. The issue was, that *Gratian* being treacherously slaine by *Andragathius*, and *Valentinian*, strangled in his bed by *Arbogastus*, *Iustina* was left together with the Empire, in a woefull plight which soon ended her. 4. *Gratians* Motto is said to be

be, NON QUAM DIU, SED QUAM BENE, *It is not to be look't after how long, but how well we runne our race.* Valentinian was, AMICUS VETERIMUS OPTIMUS, *An old friend is the best.* Such a one God raised to these two unfortunate Princes.

8. THEODOTIUS Magnus a Spaniard, who was assumed for his experienced valour, and virtue, to joyne with him and his brother Valentinian, to make head against their potent enemy. 2. Which he performed not only by revenging their untimely deaths upon Andragathius, & Arbogastus, but also upon Maximus and Eugenius, their Generalls, whom he utterly defeated. 3. Remarkable are the verses of Claudian, concerning the miraculous support of God fighting for him against those combined Rebels.

An.C. 379.

De 3. Consul.  
Honorii.

*O nimum delecte Deo ! cui fundit ab antris  
Æolus armatas hyemes, cui militat æther,  
Et Conjurati veniunt ad Classica venti.*

O much belov'd of God, from Heaven who sends,  
Arm'd tempests for thine ayd: for whom the ayre  
Couragiously doth fight, its Force thee lends  
Confederate winds which at thy call repayre.

4. He carried the name of Christ in his Victorious Banners, being reproved by Saint Ambrose for the rash Massacring of the Citizens of Thessalonica, and denied entrance into the Church at Millayne, he was so farre from taking it an affront, that he humbled himselfe by Pennance and tearer till he received Ecclesiasticall Absolution. To which may be added the taking in good part the bold reproofe of Amphilocheus, Bishop of Inconium, for being more tender of his sonnes neglect, then he was of the honour of the sonne of God, which he suffered the Arians to diminish. 5. His saying was ERIPERE TELUM, NON DARE IRATO DECET. An angry man should be disarmed rather, then furnished with a Weapon. 6. His death was as his life, full of honour. 7. Of the two sonnes left behind him, Honorius the younger succeeded in the West as

Ruff. l. 2. c. 20

Theod. l. 5. c.

17.

Theodoret. lib.

5. Hist.

lb. c. 26.

An.C.383.

9. ARCAD IUS had the East whose line we follow. But as *Stillico* appointed *Garduan* to his brother *Honorius* proved false to him in the West. *Ruffinus* his Tutor in the East, tooke the same course to betray him to the *Gothes*, which discovered in time, deservedly cut him off. 2. Freed from this hazard, *Eudoxia* his Wife, and *Gaina* his Generall, led him at their pleasure, whereby the famous *Chrysostome* (reproving freely their plots for *Arianisme*) was twice banished, and from the last never returned. 3. His Symbole was SUMMA CADUNT SUBITO. The higher the ascent, the more subject to ruine, and danger in the fall. After his death his sonne,

An.C.408.

10. THEODOSIUS the second succeeds him. He was commended by his Father to the Tuition of *Isdegird* King of *Persia*, but *Antonius* at home, and his Sister *Pulcheria*, were his best instructors. 2. His sweet disposition and love to learning, appeared in his readinesse to pardon offences & erecting a Library little short of *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* in *Ægypt*. 3. By procurement of his Sister *Pulcheria*, he took to Wife *Eudocia* the Daughter of one *Leontius* a Philosopher, for her rare parts of behaviour, Learning & Beauty, of whom he became afterwards causelessly jealous, which put her upon a Pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*, where the Priests had got a Text, Domine in *Eudocia* tua, to put her to great expences to Build for their conveniency. 4. *Gothes* and *Vandalls* under their Leaders *Attila* and *Genferick* much infested the Empire. For withstanding of whom, he associats unto him his Cozen, passed by the name of *Valentinian* the third. His Generall *Ætius*, gave the great overthrow to *Attila* in the Fields of *Catalaunia*, whom his ungratefull Master requited with death for his service. Better sped *Ardaburius*, for his rooting out *John* the Usurper, having his deliverance (as it is conceived) wrought by Miracle. 4. It may not be omitted what course *Pulcheria* took with this Prince, to make him the more wary for signing Bills which were brought unto him, without reading them; or considering what they contained. Among a bundle

Ἡ Ἀρκαδίου  
ἦν ἐν τῇ  
ἑξῆς οὐ.  
Pl, 15. 18.

bundle brought unto him, she puts in one, wherein was contained, that he sold his *Empresse* for a *Slave*. This passed under his hand amongst the rest, which when he saw, he was sufficiently lessoned to consider what he granted .6. A care was taken by him, to gather out of a heape of *unordered Lawes*, such as were of *speciall use* for his Government, and so to be set downe, that those which were to observe them, might know them. 7. His *Motto* was *TEMPORI PARENDUM*, we must fit us (as farre as it may be done with a good *Conscience*) to the timewherin we live, with *Christian prudence*. He dyed with a fall from his *Horse*, and left to succeed him

11 *MARTINUS* an ancient man, and an experienced Souldier. *Pulcheria* (that had the chiefe hand in her Brother *Theodosius* dayes for most matters of Government was content to take him for her Husband, to rule as she had done in a manner before. 2 He aymed at Peace above all things being *superannuated* for action, 3. Wherefore his saying was *PAX BELLO POTIOR*. Give me Peace, and let others quarrell. In which he dyes, and

12, *Leo* *THRAX* takes his place, a worthy man, and so propense unto mercy that his Embleme was, *REGIS CLEMENTIA VIRTUS*, no virtue sets forth a Prince more then Clemency. 2 He had much adoe with *Asper* a potent Gothe, who forced him to designe his sonne *Ardabarius* to be his successor, but it was done with such Dislike of the Senate and people that the Heads both of Father and Sonne paid for it. 3 He professed that he rather would have Philosophers then Souldiers in his pay, designes his Grand-child to succeed him by the title of *Leo* the second, but he waved it by a rare example, and confer'd it upon his Father

13. *ZENO*, whom he Crownes with his owne handes, and dyes soone after. This man was as mishapen in body, as unto ward in manners. 2. Whereupon his Wife *Berrine* thrust in *Basiliscus* her brother into his Throne, who held it for a while with little content to the Subjects, which made him to be soon discarded, and *Zeno* returnes to governe againe 3. Where continuing his habituall disorderlyesse, it brought



him to a kinde of *Apoplexy*. In a fit of which, he was buried alive, but recovering in his *sepulcher*, & crying for helpe, his Wife *Ariadne* was so kind to deny it him. His word was **MALO NODO MALUS CUNEUS**, an ill wedge to an ill block must be fited accordingly No sooner was he so dispatched, but

An.C. 491. 14 **ANASTATIUS Dicorus** had his place and Wife together, so called for having the pupills of his eyes of diverse colours one black, the other gray. 2. He proved a great patrone of the *Eutychians* which procured great stirres in the Church, and hard measure to the right believers. In his time *Bizantium* was delivered, by the burning glasses of *Proclus* which set the Besieging Navy on fire, and *Cabades* of *Persia* escaped out of Prison by prostituting his faire *Queene* to the *Goaler*. 3. His word was **MELLITUM VENENUM, BLANDA ORATIO**. Smooth talke proves often sweet poyson He is said to have been warned in his sleepe to do eno hurt to *Justine*, and *Justinian*, whome he had designed to be made away for plotting against him. Himselfe was slaine with a *Thunderbolt*, and

An.C. 581. 15. **JUSTINUS** succeeds him, who was first a *Swineheard* then a *Herdsmen*, then a *Carpenter*, from thence a *Souldier* and so *Emperour*. 2. He proved a great upholder of the *Nicene Faith* though him selfe had no Learning at all. 3. It is worth the noting how so low a *Swaine* should come to that top of honour. Upon *Anastasius* death, *Amantius* a stirring, and a rich *Courteour*, put a great summe of mony into his hand, to purchase the *Empire* for his friend *Theocritianus* which plot (if it took) would easily make both them gainers by the bargain. But *Iustin* wisely imployed the mony for himselfe, got the thing, and soon took order with the *Hucksters* to have a *Quietus est* from restitution of the money. 4. Much adoe he had with *Theodorick* that perfidious *Arian* *Gothe* who put to death the worthy *Symmachus* and learned *Boethius*. 5. The ruine of *Antioche* by an Earthquake almost brake his heart His word was **QUOD PUDET HOC PIGEAT**, That should grieve most which is shamefull.



full in it self, and done against Conscience. He took order that his Sisters sonne

16. JUSTINIAN should have his place. This man is sh- An.C.527.  
led the *Father* of the *Civill Law*, which by the Judgement  
and industry of *Trebonian* and other *Coadjutors*, was digested  
in that forme we now haue it. 2. The stubborne *Gotes*,  
and *Vandalls* were never so shattered, as they were by his  
Valiant Leaders of which *Belisarius* may be paralleld with-  
any of former times, he brought *Vitiges*, and *Gillimer* their  
*Kings Captives* to his Master, and cleared him from the rest  
of all his *Enemies*. And yet *Theodora* the *Empresse* in fa-  
vour of the *Euticheans*, so persecuted him, that in his old age  
his eyes werè put out, and at the temple of *St Sophy* ( built  
newly by the Emperour ) forced to begge *Date panem* *Balisario*, quem *virtus extulit*, *invidia depressit*. Give a *Crust* to old  
blind *Belisarius*, whom virtue advanced, but envy hath  
brought into this misery 3. All the rest of his actions, as the  
sending the *holy Vessells* ( taken by *Titus* out of the *Jewish*  
*Temple* ) to *Ierusalem* to be disposed of by the *Christian Bi-*  
*shops*; The revenging of the death of *Queene Amalasunta*,  
upon the *Barbarous contrivers* of it; can no way wipe off his  
*savage ingratitude* to so worthy a man. 4. In his latter time  
( it should seeme ) he began to forge himselfe, and he that  
had prescribed *Lawes* to the world, was faine to submit at  
home to *Gynæocracy*. His word was *SUMMUM IUS*  
*SUMMA INIURIA*. The rigour like *Law* may prove injuri-  
ous to conscience. He forgot not to leave his *Daughters* ( some  
say his Sisters sonne )

17 JUSTINUS the second to succeed him, a man that An.C.565.  
had nothing commendable in him, a covetous wretch, a *Pe-*  
*lagian*, and altogether ruled by his wife *Sophia*. 2 She en-  
vyng the prosperous successe of the Valiant *Narses* against  
the *Goths*, sent him word that she would i have him come  
home from *Italy* and spinne but he returned such a message,  
that he would spinne such a Thred that neither she nor hers  
should be able to untwist And so he did thereupō by bring-  
ing in the *Lombards* Which the Emperours ( *Exarches* then

first set up) were not able to *expell*. 3. His *Motto* was LIBERTAS RES INESTIMABILIS, *Liberty is unvaluable*. He associates to himselfe,

An, C, 578, 18. TIBERIUS who succeeds him by the name of *Tiberius* the second, but this was a *Christian*, and a worthy man, *Tiberius Nero* was neither. His religious care of the poore was rewarded (as it were) by *miracle*. For walking on a time and observing a *croffe* in the Pavement under his feet, He commanded it should be removed to a place of more reverend esteeme. Which being performed, such a masse of Treasure was discovered under it, that furnished afterward his liberallity, and employments. 2. The proud *Cosioes* of *Persia*, (who at first rejected his *Embassadours*) at last was made stoope by a potent *Army*, which he durst not grapple with, the conceipt whereof so brake his heart that he will'd his successour not to oppose the *Romane Empire*. 3. By reason of his employment in the *East*, the *Goibes* strengthened themselves in the *West*. Amongst which *Lemugildus* a King in *Spaine* proued so fierce an *Arian* that he executed his own sonne *Elmingildus*, for being a *Catholique*. 4. His saying was STIPS PAUPERUM THESAURVS DIVITVM, *The truest Treasure of the Rich, is the Almes given to the Poore*. 5. The best Epitaph for a Prince (in his opinion) was to leave a good Successour behind him. Whereupon growing old and weake he chose

An, C, 586,

19. MAVRITIUS to be his successour to whom he giues *Constantina* his daughter, together with the Empire in Marriage and so dyes in peace. 2. The Abilities of this man, were found by the *persians*, to their losse; and *Caganus* with his hardy *Scythians*, which he suppressed, and drave the *Hunnes* out of *pannonia*. 3. His Symbole was, QUOD TIMIDVM, IDEM ET CRUDELE, *None so cruell as a Coward*, He found it so by his *Tragicall* experience. For upon denyall of redeeming some of his captive Souldiers from *Caganus* at an easy rate whether it were out of covetousnesse (for which he was branded) or dislike of their rashnesse, that had inthrallled themselves, vantage was taken by

20. PHOCAS a barbarous saucy *Centurion* of his *Army*, to affront, depose him, and make him most brutishly away with his *Empresse*, and all their *Children*, and kindred. 2. This is the right craggy *Rock*, upon which the *Popish Supremacy* is built, so that *Boniface the third*, might well use the text of *Act. 22. 28:* *Claudius Lycinus* to *St Paule*, with a great summe obtained I this freedom. 3. Some feare of vengeance, discovered it selfe in his *Motto*, FORTUNAM CITIUS REPERIAS, QUAM RETINEAS, It is easyer to get, then to hold an unlawfull booty. When his basenesse, lust: cruelty, and ignominious ruining of the *Empire*, had incensed all men against him: He, with all his, were served as he had used his master *Mauritius*, and in some measure more shamefully, his *Privy parts* were cut off, and his mangled body boyled in a great *brassen furnace*, called the *Oxe* by

21. HERACLIUS that succeeded him, *Lieutenant* of *Afrike*. He recovered to the *Empire*, *Syria*, *Ægypt*, and *Jerusalem*, together with the *Crosse* of *Christ*, which the *Pagans* had gotten. This thence they carryed to *Constantinople*, and afterward to *Rome*. 2. *Cosroes* of *Persia*, that insolently in-croached upon the *Empire*, was so rowted by him, that upon his discomfiture, he was slaine of his own sonne, who succeeding a peace was straight concluded. 3. His *Motto*, A DEO VICTORIA, It is God that gives *Victories*, sorted well with his former *Actions* but the sequell was not correspondent. 3. He turnes *Monotholite*, incestuously Marries with *Martina* his own brothers daughter and makes a Law, that others might doe the like. This drove on the *Saracens*, who for want of pay, revolted from him, and followed the *Impostor Mahomet*, who about that time set forth his nonsense poysoning *Alcoran*. 4. The *Emperour* struggles to make head against them, but Gods hand was not with him: the *Saracens* give him a great overthrow, and another time (like the losse of *Zanachetib*) 52000 men of his *Army*, were found dead in one night, without any apparent executioners. 5. His incest was followed by a strange *triapisme*, which together with a droply ended his daies. His sonne

An.C.642. 22. CONSTANTINE 2<sup>d</sup> (by a former Wife) enjoyed his place for foure Months, but then was poysoned by Martina his *step mother*, to make way for her sonne *Heraclionas*. 2. But the plot held not, *her tongue* was cut out, and her sonnes nose cut off both were banished by the Senate of *Constantinople*. 3. His word is saied to be, *INSANIA LÆTA VOLUP TAS EXCESSIVA*, *Pleasure is but a kind of Madnesse*. His sonne

An.C.642. 23. CONSTANS was set in his place, a *Monothelite* for withstanding which *Heresy*, he dealt barbarously with Martine Bishop of *Rome*, whose hands and tongue he cut off and then banished him, shamefully plundered *Rome*, which he saied he would make glorious. 2. The *Saracens* overthrew him, and prevailed mightily every where, with their new *Alcaron dotages*. 3. His word was *PARENDUM NECESSITATI* *Necessity must be obeyed*. He was slaine in *Scicilia* by his Souldiers, and

An.C.669. 24. CONSTANTINE the 3<sup>d</sup> his sonne obtaines his place: He was termed *Pogonatus* for his bringing home a beard with him from the *Warres*, whereas he went forth with out it. He slew *Mezentius* his competitor who was cause of his Fathers death: overthrew the *Saracens*, and made them tributaries: made Peace with the *Bulgarians*, by leaving them *Misia* to inhabit. 2. He held the greate Councell in *Trullo* against the *Monothelites*, in which Pope *Honorius* was condemned for maintaining that *Heresy*. 3. His word was *QUOD CITO FIT CITO PERIT*, *Quickly come quickly gone Hast makes wast*. About this time the Bishop of *Rome* assumed the title *ἀνυμνός* to be uncontroleable, which *Luther* takes notice to be about the yeare 666 the number of the *Beast*. To *Pogonatus* succeeds his sonne

Apoc 13.

An.C.685. 25. JUSTINIAN 2. He brake the League with the *Saracens*, and *Bulgarians* to the dishonour of *Christianity*, and their great advantage, was led to all mischeife by Favorites, *Stephanus* and *Theodorus*, who paid for it a leſt in the Belly of a glowing *Brasen Bull*. 2. For his intollerable Tyranny *Leontius* a Noble man about him, apprehends him,



him, *flits his nose*, and banisheth him, and supplies his place. But *Absimarus* set up by the *Souldiers* and *People*, soon serves him in the same kind, and thrusts him into a *Monastery*. This holds not long, but *Justinian* is restored, by the kindnesse of *Terbillis* Prince of *Bulgary*, tramples *Leontius*, and *Absimarus* (brought to him) under his feet and so caused them to be beheaded. 3. His Motto was, **MULTI NIMIUM NEMO SATIS**, *Many have too much, none is content*. His carriage (nothing mended by his sufferings) discontented all men, so that he was slain by one of his *Servants*, set on by

26. **PHILIPPICUS** *Bardanes* who by the *Votes* of the *Army* and *People* takes his place. This man shewed himselfe to be a *Monothelite*, in that he was so fierce against the sixth Synode that condemned them, that the *Images* and *Statues* of the *Bishops* must be demolished that had a hand in it. 2. Here began the bloody controversy between the *East* and *West* Church concerning *Images*: *Constantine* the Pope (whose feet *Justinian* the second had lately honoured with a kisse) in pitty stood for those harmlesse things that could not speake for themselves, *Bardanes* was valiant against them. The Pope takes upon him to *Excommunicate* him, and deprive him of his *Soveraignty* for *Heresy* but upon what sure grounds it remaines yet to be shewed. 3. His Motto well fitted his condition, **FORTUNA CITO REPOSCIT QUÆ DEDIT**, *That which Fortune gave she will againe soon have*. For he was deprived of sight and life by his owne Secretary

27. **ANASTATHIUS** 2<sup>d</sup> that succeeds him, a man of good parts, and was likely to haue made good use of them. 2. His word was, **SINON DES, ACCIPIT ULTRO**, *If thou give not to some they will make bold to take it* This fell to his lot, for before he was settled in his Throne

28. **THEODOSIUS** 3<sup>d</sup> an obscure man, was set up by the *Souldiers* to *Revell* against him and having the better of him only shaved his Crowne and thrust him into a *Monastery*. 3. Hee was for restoring *Images* in Churches to strengthen him-

An.C.711.

An.C.713.

An.C.715.



himselfe by the *Popish* faction His saying was, PATIENTIA REMEDIUM MALORUM: He was soon put to practice of it, for as he had dealt with his predecessour, so

An, C, 716,

29. LEO Isaurus used him, overcomes him, shaves him and clasp him into a Monastery, which kind of life (some say) he voluntarily imbraced. 2. The quarrell against Images is with great vigor by this man revived, whence the Monkes terme him Iconomachus, Theomachus, Cononscleratus, and what not? He holds a Councell in the East, to justify the demolishing of them. Pope Gregory the second in the West assembles a great company for their upholding: This was that Gregory who is thought (by some) to be the Author of those fabulous Dialogues which he wrote to terrify Queen Theolinda's husband into Christianity. 3. The Saracens for more then two years together, besiege Constantinople, but were forced to leave it through famine and other disasters. 4. While the Emperour is taken up for the defence of the East, against these subverters of Christianity, He is Excommunicated by the Pope, in the West, who takes in the barbarous Lombards to make good his party, and works the Subjects in the West, to fall off from the Easterne Empire, who never returned afterward to their due obedience. 5. His common saying was, OC-CULTI INIMICI PESSIMI A close Enemy, is farre worse then an open. yet neither prevailed so against him, nor the anger of the Saints for burning or Breaking their Images, but he reigned long, and dyed honourably, leaving his place to

An, C, 741,

3. CONSTANTINE the 4th his sonne. This man was Nicknamed Cisprominus, because (say the Images patrons) at his Baptizing, he polluted the Font., others terme him Antichrist, the seed of the Serpent, an instrument of the Di-vell, an Inchanter, and all this for persisting in his Fathers zeale, for exterminating Idolatrous Images, 2. Artabastus the Governour of Armenia set up against him, was quickly quelled by him, and the Saracens and Bulgarians, tasted deeply of his undaunted Valour. 3. As in his Fathers time, so in his Councells, and Anathemas must be thundered against him

him from the *West*, in behalf of *Images*: this might have been left to the *Saints* righting themselves, whose *Images* were broken, as *Joash* told the *men* that would plead for *Baal*; but the *Pope* had a farther plot in it, to make his *market*, which was manifested shortly after. 5. His saying was *QUID SINE PECTORE CORPUS?* *What is a body without a Spirit?* This in him was not daunted to the last, he dyes and leaves his *Dominions* to

31. *LEO* the third his sonne, of the same mind with his Father and Grand-Father against *Images*, which drew on all the reproaches and Monkish *Historians* could lay upon him. 2. In an expedition against *Syria*, he returned with losse, which disheartned him (perchance) to the shortning of his dayes. 3. He had to Wife *Irene* a wily *Athenian*, who practised to shuffle and cut for her own advantage. His word was *QUO FORTUNA, SINON UTERIS?* *To what purpose is a fortune that use is not made of.* His Empresse *Irene*, shewed her selfe somewhat too forward in that behalfe, for upon her Husbands death, she tooke upon her the protection of her sonne,

32. *CONSTANTINE* the fifth, that succeeded, (being but a *Child*) and the managing of the whole estate. In which she had such projects and windings, that her doings were not well liked by the wisest. 2. She was all for *Images*, not as it should seeme) out of *Conscience*, but to ingratiate her selfe to the *West*, which grew to appeare the stronger side. For this purpose was assembled the second Councell of *Nice*, that bring such proofes for *Idolatri*, that the *Images* themselves (if they were sensible) would blush to here repeated. 3. Her Government so disliked her sonne, that grown to discretion he set her aside, and tooke it wholly to himselfe: Which shee stomacking as the greatest indignity, circumvents him, puts out his eyes, and imprisons him, where with hearts grieve he ended his daies. 4. His word is said to be *MULIERI IMPERARE, RES DESPERATA*, *It is a desperate thing for a Woman to rule:* Which though it be not generall, yet he found it so by woefull experience. 5. But the

Mother had little content in her sole government after her sonnes death, although her Motto was, VIVE UT VIVAS, Live that thou maist live: being quickly deposed and banished by Nicephorus in the East, when Charles in the West, laies the ground for the Government of the Westerne Frankes that follow.

2. **C**ontemporary with this Period fall in to be noted especially. 1. The divisions of the Empire, First between the sonnes of Constantine the great, Constantius, Constantine, and Constance, but the two latter passing away without Issue, the whole returne to Constantius, in whose successors, the second Division was between Arcadius and Honorius, the sonnes of Theodosius the great, wherein, (with the line of Arcadius which is taken as most eminent) the successors of Honorius, are usually ranked as contemporary in this descent. 1. Honorius much vexed by Alaricus the Gothe, drawne upon him by his perfidious leader Stillico. 2. Valentinian his Nephew, by Ataulphus, and his sister Placidia; who ill rewarded with death his noble leader Ætius, that gave the great overthrow to the Hunne Atyla. 3. Maximus an usurper, soone in soone out. 4. Avitus. 5. Majoranus. 6. Severus, with 7. Anthemius, by mutuall plots consuming one another. 8. Olibrius, and 9. Glycerius of no better note. 10. Julius Nepos, who deposeth Glycerius. 11. Orestes that outed Nopos. 12. Augustulus Orestes sonne, leaves all to Odoacer King of the Herule, and so as this Westerne line of Emperours, began in Augustus, it had its period in Augustulus. With these fall in 3<sup>ly</sup> the irruptions of the Barbarians, to the renting and plundering of the Empire, 1. by Alaricus, 2. Genserick, 3. Atila, 4. Totilas, 5. Radegisus, 6. Ricimer. 7. Odoacer who sacked the City of Rome it selfe. And the Heruli brought in by Odoacer, the Gothes under Theodoricus, and the Lombards conducted by Aiboinus, erected Kingdomes in Italy it selfe, which the Exarches of the Emperours were faine to comply with. 4. Against these, Belisarius, Narses, Ætius and others, appeared in the defence of the Church and State, not inferiour to any famous Chiefetains that

that had gone before them, or succeeded, though they were requited (as diverse others have been) with most *barbarous ingratitude*. 5. In this *Period* also are conspicuous, three monsters (as three heads of *Cerberus*) thrust out about the same time, *Phocas* the Arch-traytor, that butchered his *Sovereigne* and all his *Family*. 2. *Boniface* the third, that purchased by the basest *Simony*, the *Antichristian* Supremacy from that Arch-traytor. 3. And *Mahomet* the Arch-impostor, appointed by God to be a scourge to all *Christendome*, for the *Ambition*, *Luxury*, and *Idolatry* that then so rained in it. 6. Notice may be taken of the *virulent persecution* by the *Arians*, and fraudulent plots of *Iulian* the *Apostate* for *Paganisme*, and *Popes* for *Images*, proving farre more dangerous and divelish to right believers, then the violent persecution of the *Heathen Emperours*. 7. To stand in the gap against all which, *Fathers* to confute, *Councells* to convince, *Princes* to uphold and *Protect* them, *Martyrs* to seale the truth with their blood, never appeared more, or more *resolute*, then within the compasse of this *Period*, which may well be held the *exum* or chiefe *vigour* of the Church.



## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether {
1. *Constantine the great* before his death became an *Arrian*?
  2. The *Donation* to the Church of *Rome* fathered upon him be *forged*?
  3. *Christianity* received any prejudice by *Iulians* prohibiting the reading of *Heathen Writers*?
  4. *S. Ambrose* austere Marriage to his *Sovereigne Theodosius*, in point of *discipline*, may be warrantably imitated?
  5. *Mose Law* were lost in *Justinians* digesting of it, as it is, then preserved?
  6. The *Græcians* were in the right, in withstanding the *Popish* patronizing *Images* in Churches?
  7. The *Turkish Alcoran*, or *Popish Legends* bee more *fabulous*, *foolish*, and *pernitious*?

THE







# THE SIXT MONARCHY,

*of Westerne Frankes.*

PERIOD. VI

**T**He Sixt Period from Charles the great to Rodolph of Auspurg, sets forth the Governement of the Westerne Frankes for the space of 472 yeares, and had in it 25 Emperours.

1. CHARLES the great Sonne of Pipine and Grand-Child to Charles Martile of France, whose great service for Christendome against the Saracens, trod a path for this man to goe farther. 2. He settled the French distractions, quelled the Saxons often Rebellion, subdued the Danes, pacified Bobemia, overthrew the Saracens, and Hunnes, expelled the Lombards with their King Desiderius, after their long tyrannizing in Italy. 3. Proceeding afterwards to Rome, and composing the differences there between Pape and People, to the seeming content of all parties, Pope Leo the third (seriously and solemnely, as though it had been in his gift) bestowes upon him the title of Emperour, with the applause of all, and his modest acceptation. 4. Notwithstanding to strengthen his interest, he transacts both with Irene the Empresse then of the East (between whom and himselfe, and their sonne and daughter was a treaty of Marriage, which tooke not,) and also with Necephorus, Irenes successour, which quitted him from usurping that, he had by composition,

An.C.802.

Bononia.  
Papia.  
Paris.

5. His averfeness from allowing the Popish upholding Images appears in a Councell he held at *Frankford*, & his writing against the 2<sup>d</sup> Councell of *Nice*. He erected three Universities, of which *Paris* the chiefest, had its especiall rules and ordering from *Alcuinus* our *Oxford* man, who was the Emperours Tutor. 6. Whatsoever is pretended of *Constantines*, it was *Pipines* and *Charles* Donations that set *Rome* on float, and the rather, for the good service Pope *Zachary* did in the Deposing *Childerick*, the lawfull King of *France*, which was the advancing of *Pipine* to be a King, and his Sonne an Emperour. 7. His Motto was, CHRISTUS REGNAT, VINCIT, TRIUMPHAT. Christ raignes, Conquers, Triumphs, expresse his Christian humility in all his Greatnesse. After so many Battails and hazards, he dyes peaceably in a good Age, leaving his Sonne

An: C. 814

Distinct 63.

Pexelius.

2. LUDOVICUS Pius to succeed him. This man is said to have confirmed all the Donations of his Father and Grandfather to *Rome*, with remitting unto them the choyce of their Popes amongst themselves, but that Canon, *Ego Ludovicus* where the Grants are contained, is suspected to be forged. 2 He renewed the League with the Greeks, repressed the Tumults amongst the Britons and Bulgarians, cut off his Cousen Bernards head King of Italy, for affecting the Empire. 3. For adhering constantly to his second Wife *Judith*, which the Clergy pretended was too neere of Kin to him by their Canons, the sonnes of his former Wife *Rebell* against him, and imprison him, and his Clergy makes bold to Excommunicate him, but he was soon restored againe upon better consideration, and all matters well composed. 4. He caused the Bible to be translated into the *Saxon Tongue*, without contradiction for ought we finde of the Popes then being. 5. His saying was OMNIUM RERUM VICISSITUDO. Every thing takes its turne, and seldome comes a better. It proves here in his Sonne,

An: C. 841.

3. LOTHARIUS who quarrelling at his first entrance, with his brother *Lewes*, and *Charles*, was twice overthrown by them. *Charles* getting from him for his share *France*, and  
*Lewes*

Lewes, Germany; leaving only to him Italy, with Gallia, Narbonensis, and Austrasia which he termed by his own name *Latharingia*, to uphold the title of the Emperour, which they sought not after. 2. In his time the Saracens Plundered Italy which he could not helpe, & Pope Iohan had gotten St Peters Chayre, whose sexe could not be so well discerned, saith Chalcondilas, because the Popes usually shave their Beards. 3. He is passed with this Symbole *UBI MEL, IBI FEL*, Gall commonly accompanys honny, which broke him so much that he quitted his Empire, and betook himselfe to a Monastery where he ended his dayes, leaving his charge to

4. *LUDOVICUS* the second his sonne. 1. He repressed the Saracens in Italy, subdued the Slavonians, and brought them to Christianity. Wanted not will, but power to do more good. 2. At the Election of *Adrian* the second, without notice given to his Embassadors then being in Rome, he was slighted with this excuse, that no contempt was meant therein, but a preventio of an ill conceipt, that a Pope could not be chosen, if such a presence were wanting. 3. His saying was *PAR SIT FORTUNA LABORI*, I aske but successe according to my paines taking. He dyes without Issue, and left the King of France his Unkle

5. *CHARLES* the Bald to succeed him in the Empire. He was first withstood by his elder Brother *Lewis* of Germany, but his death ended the quarrell. 2. He expells the Saracens out of Rome, and raigned not so long to doe any great matters. *Bertram* was set on work by him concerning the Corporall Presence, which then began to be grossly maintained in the Sacrament. 3. His saying was *QUOD PASTORI HOC OVIBUS*, The flock never thrives in the Pastors miseries. He is thought to be poysoned by a Jew his Phyfition in Italy leaves his Sonne

6. *LEWES* the Stammerer, Crown'd by Pope Iohn in France, but not acknowledged in Rome. 2. He meant well, but wanting health and time performed little. 3. His Motto was that of *Calba's*, *MILES LEGENDUS NON EMENDUS*, he dyed quickly, and left his Cousen of the elder house his successour

An.C:880. 7. CHARLES the Fat. He had *France, Germany, and Italy*, together with the title of the *Empire*. 2. And notwithstanding his unwildnesse of body, did much against the *Saracens*, and drove them from *Italy*. The *Normans* and *Belgians*, put him to more trouble, to whom he was constrained to grant those Territories they ever since have kept. 3. Those sad times set on some to write *Threnos Germanie*, the *Lamentations of Germany*: according to his Motto O S GARRULUM INTRICAT OMNIA, *A prating tongue puzzells all businesse of Consequence*. He proving unfit for action, some say was Deposed, others, that he dyed with Griefe and Want. All agree that

An.C:888. 8. ARNULPHUS his Nephew followed him, he quells the tumultuous *Normans*, and in managing other affaires of the Empire shewed himselfe an able man. 2. But falling upon rifling of Churches, Gods vengeance overtook his *Sacriledge*, most say he dyed of the lowly disease, others that he was poysoned by *Guido's* wife, whose Husband he had caused to be ignominiously hanged. 3. His word was FACILE VOCABIS CACODEMONEM, SED NON FACILE REPULERIS, *It is easy to raise a Divell, but not so easy to be rid of him*. His sonne

An.C:900. 9. LEWIS the Fourth is advanced to his place. 1. Never were the times more dissolute and dangerous, then in this mans daies. *Beringarius* and *Lewis* the Sonne of *Boson* in *Italy*, the *Hungarians*, *Germans*, and *Saracens* on all sides come upon him. In *Rome* all things were carried by *Maroziah* the strumpet, and her breed, with whom the *Lombards* were associated. 2. His word was MULTORUM MANUS, PAUCORUM CONSILIUM, *Few directors will guide many hands*. 3. In him (some say) ended the line of *Charles the Great*. The Imperiall dignity being conferred upon

An.C.912. 10. CONRADUS Duke of *Francovia*. It was offered by the Nobles to *Oibo* Duke of *Saxony*, but he excused himselfe through his age, and commended *Conrade* unto them, which some make to be of the kindred of *Great Charles*,  
2. He



2. He grew jealous of Henry old Otho's sonne, and carried a hard hand over him, but at length comended him to be his successor. 3. His word was, FORTUNA CUM BLANDITUR FALLIT, *Fortune failes when she frownes.* This

11. HENRY the first that succeeds, in the unquestion'd An.C. 926.  
Germane line, was termed *Anceps* the *Faulkoner*, because he used much that kind of recreation. 2. He was so farre from *Chron. Chron-*  
sueing to the Pope to be Crowned, that he refused that com-  
plement offered unto him. 3. Purchased (as one saith) the *Hedio.*  
holy *Lance* wherewith our Saviours side was pierced, with  
some of the nailes to the bargain, of *Radulphus* King of  
*Burgundy*, giving him great gifts, and part of *Suevia* for it,  
which shewes that he was religious in his way. 3. He over-  
came *Arnold* of *Bavaria* his competitor by perswasion, the  
*Hungarians*, *Bohemians*, and *Dalmatians* by force, pacified *Sleidan.*  
all Germany, and divided it into *Marquises*. 4. He found-  
ed *Bishopricks*, brought in the martiall exercise of *Tilting*.  
5. His word was TARDUS AD VINDICTAM, AD  
BENEFICIENTIAM VELOX, *It is a Princely mind to be*  
*readier to gratify then to take revenge.* Upon his peaceable  
death,

12. OTHO the first, his sonne, takes his place, whose An.C. 937.  
*Symbole* shewed his generous disposition, AVT MOR S  
AVT VITA DECORA, *Better it is to dye bravely, then*  
*to live ignominiously.* 2. In France he freed King *Lewes* im-  
prisoned by his *Rebellious* Subjects. In *Bohemia* he expelled  
*Bolislaws* for murdering his own Brother. From *Italy* he  
drove *Beringarius* King of the *Lombards*. In *Rome* deposed  
that monster *John* the 12. and seled *Leo* the 8 in his Chaire.  
3. For Marrying a second Wife, his sonne *Laitholdus*  
(which he had by *Editha* his first Wife our King *Edmunds*  
daughter) rebelled against him, but being overcome, and  
submitting, out of a Fatherly affection was received again  
into favour. 4. Howsoever he was contented (being in  
*Rome*) to be Crowned by the Pope, yet he left a decree that  
no Pope should be elected without the Emperours consent.  
5. After manifold Heroicall exploits atchieved by him in



all parts of his *Dominion*, he attained the *Epethite* of *Magnus* with *Constantine* and *Charles*, dyed in the bed of *Honour*, and left

An.C.973. 13. OTHO the second, his sonne, to inherit his *royalties* and *vertues*. 1. His opposite, the quarrelling *Henry Duke of Bavaria* was quickly quelled by him. 2. He was termed, the pale death of the *Saracens*, for the often overthrowes, (especially in *Apulia*) given them. 3. The *Greeks* notwithstanding under the conduct of *Basilus* their *Emperour*, and *Constantine* his sonne, had the hand over him (in a set *Battel*) in such sort, that he was faine to swimme for his life, and escape in a *Fishers boate*, whence falling among *Pyrats*, he hardly freed himselfe. 4. His word was, *PACEM CUM HOMINIBUS CUM VITIIS BELLUM*, Let's quarrell with our faults, not with our friends. 5. His Wife was *Theophania*, the *Easterne Emperours* daughter, by whom he had

An.C.984. 14. OTHO the third, that succeeded him, in verifying the *Prophetique* verse,

*Otho, post Otho, regnabit tertius Otho.*

1. Being but ten years old at his *Enthronizing*, his towardlineffe was such, that he attained the title of *Otho the kind*, and (as the phrase went then) *Mirabilia Mundi*, the *Miracle of the World*. 2. Some put the *Institution* of the *Seaven Electors* upon him. A more difficult businesse he found to rectify the unruly *Popes*, whose damnable *Ambition*, *Brawles*, and *Schismes*, took off the best *Emperours*, from better employments abroad. 3. His word was, *UNITA VIRTUS VALET*, United valour performs. 'Tis thought he was poisoned in *Rome* by *Crescentius* widdow, in a paire of *Gloves*.

A.C.1002. 15. HENRY the second, is chosen by the *seaven Electors* to succeed him, he had the Title of *Henry the Holy*, & *Lame*, before, *Duke of Bavaria*, being of the blood of *Otho the Great*, some say his Sonne, others his Nephew. 2. Having subdued all the *Enemies* of the *Empire*, he dealt so effectually with *Stephen* of *Hungary*, that the most of them were brought to embrace

embrace Christianity. 3. His word was NE QUID NIMIS, Least overdoing, prove undoing. Kunegundis his Empresse, is said to have lived ( by mutuall consent ) untouched with him. This accompanied with other vertues, was made meritorious to Saint him. Some difference arose amongst the Electors concerning his successor, but

16. CONRADUS the 2<sup>d</sup> called *Salicus* as much as to say, as *Aulicus* a Courtier ended it. The great commotion in Italy, he appeased with singular valour and dexterity, where besieging *Millaine*, he was deterred by a vision, ( the Monks would have it of frowning *St Ambrose* ) which caused him to leave the enterprize. 2. The deadly Feud betwixt the *Guelphes* and *Gibellines* brake out a fresh in this mans daies, in regard he was a *Gibelline* as all the *Franconians*, whereas their neighbours of *Suevia* were entirely for the *Guelphes*. 3. His Motto was a notable rule, OMNIUM MORES, TUOS IMPRIMIS OBSERVATO, Observe all mens carriages, but especially thine owne. He was buried at *Spire* with his Empresse; in the Cathedrall of his own erecting, amongst the rest of his Linage, as the inscription shewes,

A.C. 1024.  
Alsted.  
*Pezelius*.  
fercheth the  
name from  
the river *Sala*  
in *Franconia*.

*Filius hic, Pater hic, Avus hic, Proavus jacet istic,  
Hic Proavi Conjux, hic Henrici senioris.*

his sonne.

17. HENRY the Third, surnamed *Niger*, *Black Henry*, A.C. 1039. was elected to succeed him. He married the daughter of *Cannus* the Dane, then reigning here in England. Subdued the Hungarians and Bohemians, who were alwaies mutining. But thence was called away to Italy, to keep the peace amongst the Popes, who were like to pull *St Peters* chayre in peeces betweene them. Three of them he deposed, *Benedict* the 9. *Gregory* the 6. and *Sylvester* the 3. And chose successively *Clement* the 2. *Damasus* the 2. *Leo* the 9. and *Victor* the 2. Taking an Oath of the Citizens, that they should not any more chuse a Pope without the Emperours consent, In him decayed the glory of the Roman Empire. 3. His saying was, QUI LITEM AUFERT EXE-

CRATIONEM IN BENEDICTIONEM MUTAT. *He that stinteth strife, changeth a curse into a blessing. The Remediless ruine of Church and State, hastned as it should seeme ) his death. His sonne very young,*

A.C. 1056. 18. HENRY the fourth, succeeds him, who growing up under the carefull education of his Mother, proved a valiant and wise, though an unfortunate Prince. 2. In 62 Battails which he waged in person (for the most part) he became victorious. 3. For standing for his right in Election of Popes, he was crossed, especially by Gregory the seaventh, known by the name of Hildebrand, and his complices: who twice Excommunicates him, then sets up Rodolph Duke of Saxony his sworn subject, to rebell against and depose him, bestowing on him as freely a Crowne and Empire, as ever the Divell offered all the Kingdoms of the World to our Saviour: but this project failing, with the desperate and deplorable ruine of Rodolph. 4. Notwithstanding his unimperiall submission in an unparallel'd matter, at the Castle of Cannusum, and receiving there Absolution: His own sonnes Henry and Conrade, must afterward be set up against him. 5. Whereby at length wearied and broken, after ten years Raigne, he was deposed, and driven to that exigent, that he desired only a Clerkship, in a house at Spire of his own foundation, which was Barbarously (by the Bishop of that place) denyed him. 6. Whereupon he brake out into that speech of Job: *Miseremini mei amici quia manus Dei tetigit me.* 7. His usuall speech was, *MULTI MULTA SCIUNT, SE AVTEM NEMO*, Many know much, but few (as they should) know themselves. Griefe killed him, and made way for his sonne,

A.C. 1116. 19. HENRY the fifth to succeed him. 1. He urged by Pope Paschall to renounce his right in chusing Popes and Bishops Investitures by Staffe and Ring; utterly refuses it. The Pope thereupon makes no more adoe but Excommunicates him. 2. The Emperour rights himselve, by casting the Pope into Prison, which brings him to covenant with the Emperour, that he would lay no farther clayme to those Imperial rights

rights. 3. For confirmation of which agreement and privileges, the Pope takes the *Consecrated Host*, and dividing it into two parts, gives the one to the *Emperour*, and reserves the other to himselfe, with an execration in these words. Let *Magdeburg.*  
 him be divided from the *Kingdome of Christ*, who shall presume to violate this *Covenant Bound up between you and mee.* 4. Yet this held *Hist. Cent. 12. c. 8.*  
 not, no sooner had the *Emperour* turned his back, & the Pope had liberty of breathing, but this knot is easily loosed by him that tyed it so solemnly, & *Calixtus* his Successor, so haunted the *Emperour* with furies, that he was forced to quit all his rights in that behalfe. His word was *MORTEM OPTARE MALUM TIMERE, PEJUS.* It is not good to wish for death, but worse to feare it. He Married *Maud* the Daughter of our King *Henry* the first, but died Childlesse. His successor was,

20. *LOTHARIUS* the second Duke of *Saxony* cholen *A.C. 1125.*  
 by the Nobles. 1. He was much opposed in the beginning by *Conrade*, and *Frederick* his predecessors Sisters sonnes, but by mediation of *S. Bernard* (of great esteem in those daies) a reconciliation was made between them. 2. For the setting of *Pope Innocent* the 2<sup>d</sup>, whom the *Romans* had violently unchayred, he marches to *Rome*, soon rights all that was amisse is Crowned by the reestablished Pope, which as a transcendent accident is pictured on a wall with these subscribed verses.

*Rex venit ante fores, jurans prius urbis honores,  
 Post homo fit Papæ jurans quo dante Coronam.*

The King came to the gate and sware,  
 he would uphold the Citty,  
 Crown'd by the Pope became his slave,  
 alas! the more's the pittie.

2. He reformed the *Civill Law* by *Venerius* directions, and commanded it to be read in *Schooles*, and executed in places of *Judicature*, which the *French* took from him. 4. He drove *Roger* King of *Scicily* out of *Apulia*, and *Campania* which he had long forraged, is equallized with *Charles* the Great. 5. His Embleme was most usuall, *AUDI ALTERAM PARTEM.* A good Judge must have an eare as well for the Defendant



ant as the Plaintiff. He also ( as his predecessor ) left no Issue, but by consent of the Electors.

A.C. 1138. 21. CONRADE the Third of *Suevia* had his place. At first he was opposed by *Henry* the proud of *Bavaria*, and his Brother *Guelpho*, but that storme was quickly blowne over. 2. From this *Guelpho*, some derive the *Guelphes* of the Popes factions who mortally hated the *Gibellines* that stood for the Emperours. 3. This hatred is said to have grown first, at the Seige of *Winsberg* in *Germany* by *Henry* of *Gibelline* the Emperours sonne. They of *Guelphos* held the place, but their crying a *Guelpho* a *Guelpho*, could not free them from the *Gibellines* Forces. 4. Wherein the condition of the surrender being, that the men should expect the sword, but the women (upon their Petitiō) should passe away, with as much as they could carry upon their backs: They abandoning all other necessities, came forth Loaden only with their Husbands, which the royall *Gibbelline* applauding, dismissed them all with pardon. 5. He made three Voyages into the *Holy Land* without successe, was treacherously dealt with by *Emmanuel* Emperour of *Constantinople*, who promising to supply him with Victualls (which he depended upon) basely sent him Meale, mingled with *Lyme*, whertby his Army was poysoned, & he disabled to performe that which he intended. His saying is registred to be, *PAUCA CUM ALIIS TECUM MULTA* Say little to others, but more to thy selfe. Death surprised him before he was formally Crowned, his successor was

A.C. 1152. 22. FREDERICKE, first named of his Red beard *Barbarossa*, a Nephew of *Conrades*. He subdued the Rebellious *Italians*, sowed *Millaine* with Salt, made the Rebellious Count *Palatine* carry a Dogge for Pennance, exalted *Bohemia* to be a Kingdome, and *Austria* from a Marquisate to be a Duke-dome. 2. With this man Pope *Adrian*, ( he that was afterward choakt with a flye ) was displeased because he held not his stirrop Hostler-like on the right side. But his successor *Alexander* quitted that injury, when he trod on his Emperours neck, with his super *Aspidem & Basiliscum*, in *Venice* as hath been fore-mentioned. 3. He was of such a ready memory,



mory, that whomsoever he had once known, though never so long absent, he could readily discern and call by his name, as though he had been alwaies conversant with him. 4. Many means were used to make him away, especially by the Popes whom he withstood, and stopt Appeals from them 5. In his time the Fathers of the Schoolemen, Canonists, and Legendarians were hatched by Lombard, Gracian, and Comestor. His saying was, QUI NESCIT DISSIMULARE, NESCIT IMPERARE. He that cannot dissemble, knows not how to rule. Amongst his many Heroick Acts, he was forced to swallow many indignities, by reason of the iniquity of the times. Being drowned in a River of Palestina, his sonne

23. HENRY the 6<sup>th</sup> was declared Emperour, surnamed A.C. 1191. Asper for his rigidnesse. No Wife could be found fit for him but Constantia the Daughter of Rogerius King of Sicily, must by the Popes dispensation, be taken out of a Nunnery, (where she was a Votresse) and Married unto him, on condition he must out Tancred King of Sicily, that the Pope might have the greatest benefit of that Kingdome, which was done accordingly. 2. Francis and Dominick the ring leaders of the Dominicans and Minorites peepe up in his daies to be supporters of the Popes times. Some tumults in Italy were suppressed by him, and some forces (but to no purpose) sent into the Holy Land. 3. His saying was QUI NESCIT TACEERE, NESCIT LOQUI. He that knoweth not how to be silent, is ignorant how to speake. His sonne Frederick being a Child when he dyed,

24. PHILIP his brother by the Electors was put into his place. This was done to the dislike of Innocent the Pope, who thereupon Excommunicated him, but he quickly made his peace, and the Otho the Duke of Saxony was by another faction set up against him, at first favoured by the Pope, but afterward also Excommunicated. 2. An agreement at length was made, Otho marries Philips Daughter, and is assured to succeed and Richard the Popes Nephew, takes to Wife the others Sister, and so his Holinesse resteth contented. 3. This agreed with his Motto, SATIUS EST RECURRERE QUAM

*QVAM MALE CVRRERE.* The naile must be driven that will goe. Better it is to retire, then to runne upon the Pikes. But humane plots often faile, Philip is treacherously slaine by the Count Palatine, and Otho had little joy of his succession, for he was Excommunicated by the Pope, quickly overthrown, and never acknowledged to be Emperour.

- A.C. 1212. 25. FREDERICK the 2<sup>d</sup> the sonne of Henry the 6<sup>th</sup>, and Constantia the forementioned discloystered Nunne is chosen by the Peeres. 1. He was Crown'd at Rome, bestowed on the Church the Dukedome of Fundanus, confirmed what Priviledges they desired, makes a voyage into Palestina, frights the Enemies into an *advantagious composition* for the Christians, returns with honour. 2. Yet all this could not content Honorius, Gregory the 9<sup>th</sup>, Innocent the 3<sup>d</sup>, and Celestine, in those daies the *Romane Chayre-men*, but needs he must be about five times Excommunicated, then proscribed or sequestred from all his *Royalties* and meanes, which must be ratified by a Bull, commanded (in stead of a *Sermon*) to be read in every Church and begins thus, *Ascendit à Mari Bellica Bestia*: so well his Holiness can point out the accomplishment of Prophecies. 3. But this not daunting his Heroick magnanimity, Henry Lanigrave of Thuring, William Earle of Holland, nay his own sonnes Henry Cesar, & Frederick of Austria, are wrought (to their own ruine) to Rebell against him, so operative were the *Enchantments* of the *Whore of Babylon*. Lastly to make sure worke, in a Councell of France at Lyons, by Innocent the 4<sup>th</sup>, he is Deposed. 4. Notwithstanding the *Germane Bishops* forsake him not, but devoted the *Popes Legate Behavus* to the Divell, for urging such treacherous Proscriptions the ground of which were the Emperours doing *Justice*, upon some of the *Popes Cronyes* that had Rebelled against him, for writing his name in publique Instruments before the *Popes*. 5. The deadly feud between the *Gibellines* and *Guelphes*, at that time was in the height. In which also fell the *Scicilian Vespers*, wherein the French for their Insolencies had their *Throats cut* in Scicily, and the Inquisition, and *Cardinals Hats* had their first Blockings. 6. His usuall word was
- in

Apoc. 13.

in the greatest threatning of his *adversaries*, MINARUM STREPITUS, ASINORUM CREPITUS, *He that dyes with ibteates deserves the funerall of an Asse.* Of this Emperour runnes the distichon.

*Principe in hoc patuit Romanæ injuria Papæ,*

*Et quantum sceleris Curia tota tegat.*

7. His last wife was *Matilda* our King *Iohns* daughter, he had married before *Iolam* the Kings daughter of *Jerusalem*, by whom he was entitiled to that Kingdome, some say he dyed a naturall death, others, that he was strangled by his Bastard *Manfred*. His sonne *Conrade*, and our *Richard* Duke of *Cornwall* with others, were named to succeed him, but none enjoyed the place for the space of 22 yeares untill *Kadulphus* the beginner of the next and last Period.

2. **W**ith this Period concurre. 1. The Emperours of the East. 1. *Nicephorus* who expelled *Irene*, and agreed with *Charles* the Great, that he should have the Empire of the West to him and his successours 2. *Michael Curo-polites* his sonne in Law, who ratified the same composition. 3. *Leo Armenius* an intruder who banished his predeceffour, and was slaine himsele by 4. *Michael Thraulus* an unworthy *Amorite*. 5. *Theophilus* his sonne was better, but the *Saracene* brake his heart. 6. *Michael* his Sonne comes in with his Mother *Theodora* protectrix, but he mued her quickly in a Monastrey, and was slaine himsele by 7. *Basileus Macedo*, a man of a better temper, he left his sonne to succeed. 8. *Leo* more addicted to *Astrology* then carefull in his calling. 9. His brother *Alexander* followes, that kill'd himsele with *gurmundizing*. 10. Then *Constantine Leos* sonne, who is said to have converted some *Turkes* to Christianity. 11. *Romanus* his sonne, on the contrary, caused his mother and Sisters to turne stumptets, & himsele was poysoned. 12. *Nicephorus Phocas* that usurped the place, pretended to do somewhat against the *Saracens*, but oppressed only the Subjects with taxes. 13. *John Zimisses* cut off all his race, did somewhat against the *Bulgarians*, and was poysoned. 14. *Basilus*, and

15. *Constantine* being brethren, Passe on without performing any thing worth the notice. 16. *Romanus Argyropilus* did somewhat in the *begining*, but was quickly choakt in a bath by the means of *Zoe* his adulterous Wife, and 17. *Michael Paphlago* a driveling slave, after him by the same *Zoe* is thrust in. 18. *Michael Calaphates* a base dissembler, who soon outed his patronesse, but proved so intollerable himselfe, that she was recalled from banishment and made *Empresse*: she marries. 19. *Constantine Monomachus* a slugge, they drop away together. And 20. *Theodora Porphyrogenia* *Zoes* sister takes the reines in her hand. This holds not, but 21. *Michael Strato* an old man, is thrust in by the *Courteours*, and soon outed by 22. *Isaacus Comnenus*, who proved somewhat better, yet could not give content, but 23. *Constantine Ducas* must have his place. This he soon left to his wife *Eudochia* and her Children, who married that she might the better hold it. 24. *Romanus Diogenes*, victorious against the *Turks*, but ungratefully deprived of his sight, and banished, by those whom he had preserved. 25. *Nicephorus Botoniatos* succeeds, by thrusting the right heire into a Monastery. 26. *Alexius Comnenus* does as much for him, and treacherously used the *Lattines* in their passage by him to recover the *Holy Land*. 27. Much better was his sonne *Calo Iohannes*, who prevailed against the *Turkes*, & dyed by the prick of a Dart himselfe had envenomed. 28. *Emanuel* his sonne was he that mixed *chalke* with the *flower* he sent the *French*, for provision for the Army, and put out the eyes of *Dandalus* the *Venice* Embassadour, contrary to the Law of Nations. 29. *Alexius* his young sonne, was villanously made away by his Tutor. 30. *Andronicus*, who had soon his deserved punishment: by 31. *Isaacus Angelus*, who royally entertained *Frederick Barbarossa* passing to *Palestina*, but was most barbarously deprived of his sight, and imprisoned by his own brother, whom he had redeemed from *Turkish* slavery. 32. *Alexius Comnenus* the fratricide, he was soon outed by his Nephew. 33. *Alexius* the third, who restored his blind father *Isaacus*, he soon dying, left the place to him, which *Myrtillus* or *Murziphlus*,



*Marziphus*, a base fellow treacherously extorted from him. He was cut off by the *French* and *Venetians*, that settled the first *Latines* in the *Greekish* Empire. 34. *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*. He left for his successour 35. *Henry* his Brother. 36. *Peter Altisidorensis* followes him, betrayed and slaine by *Lascaris*. 57. *Robert* his sonne succeeds, and leaves the place to his sonne *Baldwin* the second: In him ended in *Constantinople* the Government of the *Latines*, who had held it about 60 years; under five Emperours, although *Theodorus Lascaris*, *John Ducas*, *John Theodore*, stiled themselves Emperours of *Greece* the same time in *Adrianople* untill 38. *Michael Paleologus* recovered *Constantinople* againe, about the yeare 1270. which falls in with the time of *Rodulphus Hapsburgenses*, 2<sup>ly</sup> In the compasse of this Period, sprang up the seaven bloudy controversies, that set all Chistendome in combustians. Concerning 1. The Popes Supremacy over, *Bishops*, *Councells*, *Princes*. 2. Their Elections without and against the Emperours consent. 3. The Investiture of *Bishops* by *Staffe* and *Ring*. 4. *Priests* *Marriages*. 5. *Images*. 6. *Transubstantiation*. 7. And *Indulgences*. 3<sup>ly</sup> In the same compasse *Postillators*, *Schoolemen*, and *Caxonists*, in *Warenfride*, *Lombard*, and *Gratian*, had their first beginnings and countenancing. 4<sup>ly</sup> The diverse expeditions for recovering the *Holy Land*. 5<sup>ly</sup> The persecutions of the poore *Waldenses*. 6<sup>ly</sup> The multiplying of *Monasteries* and *Orders of Fryars*. And 7<sup>ly</sup> decay of *Polite Learning*, may be within this circle evidently taken notice of, as *Martyrs* of no small concernment.





## INQUIRIES.

*In vita Carili,*

3. Whether {
1. The agreement of *Charles M.* with the *Greeke Emperours*, imply not, that he held *Pope Leo's* pronouncing him *Emperour* of the *West*, and *Crowning* him, to be no sure title?
  2. That *Crowning de facto* were a sufficient ground for the succeeding *Popes* to claime the same priviledge *de jure*, as essentiall to the being of an *Emperour*?
  3. Those *stories* and *wonders* of *Oliver* and *Roland*, and the *four* *sonnes* of *Ammon*, related by *Arch-bishop Turpin*, and others, are for the most part *fabulous*?
  4. The *Westerne Emperours* had more trouble to keep correspondence with the *incroaching Pope* then to quit themselves from the *invasions* of other *Enemies*?
  5. *Christianity* were more abused and corrupted, by the *Schoolemens affected nicities*, then by the *grosse figments* of the *Legendaries*?
  6. The *recovering* of the *Holy Land* were of more importance, then the maintenance of unity amongst *Christian Princes*, to stop the *Infidells* for coming any farther?
  7. *Pious* and *prudent Preachers*, might not have prevailed more for the *Enemies conversion*, then the *Sword-men* performed for their *subversion*?

THE



# T H E S E A V E N T H   P E R I O D *of Austrians.*

## P E R I O D. VII.

**T**He Seaventh and last *Period* yet current, hath continued for the space of 360 years and more, from *Radolph of Ausperg*, to *Ferdinand the second*, and numbers in it 18. Emperours.

1. RADULPHUS AUSPURGENSIS chosen with much adoe by the seaven Electors, after 22 years vacancy of the Empire. 2. He overthrew *Ottacar King of Bohemia*, and pacified the tumults in *Germany*, was free to the Church of *Rome* by bestowing on it the power of the *Exarches*, and *Romandiola*, to stop (as some say) *Cerberus* chappes with such bits, least they should worry him, as they had his predecessors. Notwithstanding he had no mind to travell to *Rome* for his Coronation. *Quia me. vestigia tenent* (saith he) as the foxe observed concerning repairing to the *Lions denne*, many paths lead thither, but few tracts appeare of returners. 3. He had many children and matched six of his daughters to so many Princes, the seaventh remaining a Virgin. His usuall Motto was, MELIUS EST BENE IMPERARE, QUAM IMPERIUM AMPLIARE, Better it is to governe well that a man hath, then to enlarge his Dominions. Many Cities in *Italy* purchased their freedome of him before his death, he endeavoured to settle the Empire upon his sonne *Albert*, but it was carried against him, especially by the Elector of *Mentz*, and

A.C. 1273.

A.C.1291. 2. ADOLPH Earle of *Nassau* had the place, a man of too mean a fortune, to uphold the Majesty of it. Our *Edward* of England, sent him a round summe of mony, to uphold his *Rights*, but he was forced to use it to supply his want. 2. His saying was, ANIMUS EST QUI DIVITES FACIT, *It is the mind not the Purse, which makes man rich*, but he found by experience, they would doe well together. 3. In a quarrell between him and *Albert* of *Austria*, who had the better purse, he was forsaken of his friends, and slaine by his Enemies, of whom

A.C.1298. 3. ALBERT the chiefe succeeds him. This man was the Sonne and Heire of *Radulphus* the first, surnamed *Austriacus* in regard of his Wife *Elizabeth*, he got *Tyrol* and *Carinthia* to be annexed to it. 2. Victorious he is said to be, in twelve severall Battles, the most of which might be rather termed *Skirmishes*. Of 21. children which he fathered, eleaven came to age, and were honourably disposed of. 3. In this mans time, seaven things happened very remarkable. 1. The removing of the Papall seat from *Rome* to *Avignon* in *France*. 2. The subversion of the *Knights Templars*. 3. The setting of the *Knights of St Johns* in *Rhodes*. 4. The *Scaligers* in *Verona*, and the 5. *Estei* in *Ferrara*. 6. The first *Jubilee* at *Rome* in the West. And 7. the beginnings of the *Ottomans* in the East. 5. His Motto is said to be, QUOD OPTIMUM, ILLUD JUCUNDISSIMUM, *That which is best, should most take us as in it selfe most pleasant*. He was treacherously slaine by his Nephew and his complices, in which place his Sonnes afterward built a *Monastery*. His successor was

A.C.1303. 4. HENRY the seaventh of *Lutzenburg*, a Pious, prudent, and valorus Prince. 2. Having composed matters in *Germany*, he hastneth to doe the like in *Italy*, where all discipline was out of frame. Was Crowned in *Rome* in the Popes absence, by three *Cardinalls*, omitted no opportunity to give all content: notwithstanding he was tumultuously droven out of *Rome*, by the faction of the *Urcini*, and through hatred of the *Florentines* poysoned in the *Eucharist* by

by one Bernard an hired Monke. 3. That passeth for his Motto, which he uttered upon the first feeling of the operation of the Poyson, CALIX VITÆ, CALIX MORTIS, The cup of Life is made my death. Which made way for the succession of

5. LEWIS of Bavaria, an able and resolute man, against whom by the Popes faction, and some Electors was set up Frederick of Austria Alberts sonne, and Lewis was twice Excommunicated, which he little regarded, and was told by our Occam, who stood up in his defence, with this resolute saying *Defendus me ô Imperator gladio, & ego defendam te verbo*, protect me with the sword, and I will justify that thou dost by the word. 2. In this siding on all sides, Lewis having the better of Frederick, they come to an agreement, both keep the title of Emperours, but Lewis hath the Power and right. In his time the Countesse of Holland is said to have had as many Children at a Birth, as there be daies in a yeare. He deposed Pope John the 22. and put Nicholas the fifth into his place. *Lyra* then flourished, whose Comment upon the whole Scripture, is Worthily esteemed at this day. 3. His motto was, SOLA BONA QUÆ HONESTA, Those things are only good which may stand with honesty, others attribute to him this, HUIUSMODI COMPARANDÆ SUNT OPES QUÆ CUM NAUFRAGIO SIMUL ENATENT, Englisht by our Queene Mary, which we have in a Breviary of hers, under her own hand, to a certain Lady, when shee was Princeesse, to be seen in the Archives of our Oxford Library, Get you such goods which may in a Shipwrack be carried away with you. Some say he dyed of an Apoplexy, others that he was poysoned by the Austrian faction of his competitor, at a Banquet in a Emgraves house in Norimberg. This is agreed upon, that

6. CHARLES the fourth, the Kings sonne of Bohemia succeeded him. Against him were set up our Edward the 3<sup>d</sup> of England, Frederick of Misnia, and Gunter of Swartzburg, but Edward waved the dignity with such trouble, Frederick was satisfied with mony, and Gunter poysoned. 1. In his journey

journey into *Italy* to be Crowned, all was fith with him that came to net, so that for his capacity he was termed the *Step-father* of the *Church*, and this put upon him, that he would sell the empire, if he might finde a chapman to gain by the bargain. 3. But with these enormities he had joyned many excellencies. As himselfe was learned, so he much favoured Scholers, founded the *Vniversity* of *Prague* set forth that *Golden Bull* called *Lex Carolina*, wherein he requires that *Emperours* should be good *Linguists* to conferre themselves with *Embassadors*, and prescribes what solemnity should be used in electing and authorizing *Emperours* according to the eminency of their place. 4. In this time flourished *Wicliffe*, and *Richard Armachanus* for Divinity, *Bartholus* and *Baldus* for Law renowned ever since. A *Rat-catcher* led forth with *Taber* and *Pipe*, most of the Children of the Towne of *Hamel* in *Germany*, who followed him into the side of a Mountaine opening, and were never more after heard of. The number also that dyed of the *Plague* in those daies is incredible. 5. His *Motto* was, OPTIMUM EST ALIENA FRUI INSANIA, It is a wise way to make use of another mans madnesse, which his sonne

7. *WENCESLAUS* for whom he purchased the Empire, had scarce the wit to do. 1. He granted diverse Priviledges to the *Noringbergers* for a Load of *Wine*, executed *Barthold Swarts* for inventing Gunpowder. 2. *Bajacet* the furious *Turke*, this time was like to have overrunne *Europe*, but was recalled, and overthrowne by the unresistable *Tamberlane*, and carried about within a *Golden Cage*, to be trod upon as a foot-stoole when he mounted on Horseback. 3. The *Motto* put upon him was, MOROSOPHI MORIONES PESSIMI, None are more pernicious Fooles, then those that are between *Hawke* and *Buzzard*, fotts in serious matters, but wise enough to do mischief. He was deposed for his untowardlinesse, and

8. *RUPERT* Duke of *Bavaria* is elected into his place. He was also Count *Palatine*, and from him came the four *Palatine Families*, *Heidleberg*, *Neuberg*, *Simmeren*, and *Swibrooke*.



*brooke.* 2. He endeavoured to reforme much, but could performe little. In his time two Popes were Deposed by the Councell of Pisa. 3. His mercifull Motto was, MISERIA, RES DIGNA MISERICORDIA. *Misery is to be piniid from what fountaine soever it floweth.* To him succeeds

9. SIGISMUND the brother of *Wenceslaus*, sonne of A.C. 1411. *Charles* the forth. He took great paines and travels to settle Peace among Christian Princes, yet new troubles still grew on him. 2. The Councell of *Constance* then held, Deposed three Popes, & chose *Martin* the first, which without the leave of the Electing Cardinals stood for good. So the Councell of *Basil* afterwards deposed *Eugenius* the fourth, and put into his place *Amadeus*, Duke of *Savoy*, but he soon resigned it againe: hence notwithstanding it may be concluded, That the *Papists* in those dayes, held not the *Pope*, to be above a Councell. 3 Upon the perfidious and shamefull Martyring of *Iohn Husse*, and *Hierome* of *Prague*, the *Bohemians* united themselves under *John Zizca* to vindicate their rights and liberty of *Conscience*. 4. This *Zizca* (though at the beginning having but one, and afterwards never an eye) was Victorious in 11 Battailles. At his Death he desired his *Skinne* might make a *Drumme*, the sound of which would put a panick feare upon the persecutors of Gods Truth, and in truth a panick feare Rowted once the Emperours Army, when the *Hussites* or *Taborites* were in a poore case to resist them. 5. This Emperours Motto was, CEDUNT MUNE- *Pezel.* RA FATIS, *Rewards alwaies attend not deserts, but fortune.* He is reported nine times to have assayled the *Turke*, but never with successe, he dyes Childlesse, and

16. ALBERT of *Austria* the second his sonne in Law succeeds him, who held not the place so long as to do any matter of consequence. 2. He carried a heavy hand over the *Jewes*, withstood the *Hussites*, subdued *Silesia*, but could not preserve the Christians from that ruinous blow given by the *Turkes* to the *Hungarians* in the fields of *Varka*. 3. His Motto was, AMICUS OPTIMA VITÆ POSSESSIO. *A right friend is this lifes best inheritance.* Tis thought

he dyed of a surfet upon *Pumpions*. His successor was

A.C. 1440. 11. FREDERICK the third, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, his kinsman: a man accomplished with all parts fit for so high a calling. 2. Some place in his time, the overthrow of the *Hungarians* in *Varna*, but a greater blow then that, was the taking of *Constantinople* by *Mahomet*. A.C. 1553. to the shame & confusion of all *Christendome*. 3. Printing was then invented by *Iohn Gattenberge* at *Maniz*, thence increased at *Stransberge*, and so communicated to *Rome*. 4. Upon the *Turkes* possessing *Constantinople*, the *Greekes* flying for shelter into the *West*, brought the riches of their tongue with them, which before was not so much respected. 5. His Motto was RERUM IRRECUPERABILUM FÆLIX OBLIVIO, It is happinesse to forget that which may not be recovered. After his long Raigne, his sonne

A.C. 1493. 12. MAXIMILIAN the first ascends the Throne. So great a Scholler, that he elegantly spake *Latine*, and other tongues: and in imitation of *Julius Cesar*, wrote his own Acts. 2. Great stirres he had with the *Venesians*, whom he brought at length to submit. having an interest in the *Low Cuntries*, by his marriage with *Mary of Burgundy*, he was courfely used amongst them, by a company of rude *Mechaniques*, detained in *Prison*, which he endured with patience, and freed himselfe from, after nine months with admirable prudence. 5. His Motto was, TENE MENSURAM, ET RESPICE FINEM, Keep thy selfe within compasse, and have an eye alwaies to the end of thy life and actions. Scalligers testimony of him was, If I should say that this Prince excelled all his Predecessors. I should say lesse then the truth, His Grand-Child, sonne of *Philip*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*

A.C. 1520. 13. CHARLES the fifth followes, this man was the glory of the house of *Austria*. At his Baptizing the *Abbots* offered a Bible with this inscription, *Scrutamini Scripturas*, *Iohn* 5. which was *Luthers* rule, whereby he set on foot the Reformation and the *Protestants* in *Spira*, whereby they withstood the *Tyranny*, *Idollatry*, and Hereticall Doctrine of the *Pope* and his *Clergy*. Adding a hundred grievances, which they

they Petitioned might be reformed, according to this rule. But the deafe Adders stopped their Eares. 2. He liked to read three Bookes especially, *Polybius History*, *Machiavels Prince*, and *Castalions Courteour*. 3. In fifteene Warres which he waged (for the most part) he was successfull. The last of which was by Cortez and Pizarro, in the newly discovered parts of *America*, where in 28 Battailles, he became Master of so many Kingdomes. 4. Neere home, he tooke Rome by the Duke of *Burbon*. Captivated the French King *Francis* in the Battle of *Pavia*. Frighted *Solyman* the Turke from *Vienna*. Setled *Mully Hassen* in his Kingdome in *Africk*. Defeats *Barbarossa* the Sea Bugbeare, and takes *Tunys*. 5 By the Popes continuall instigations, he carried a hard hand against the Protestants, whose patience and perseverance, with other intervenient crosses at length abated his edge. 6. So wearied with the worlds incessant troubles, he divests himselfe of all Emperiall authority, and betakes him to the repose of a Monastery 7. His Motto was PLUS ULTRA, opposite to that of *Hercules*, For in the world a pious contemplation must not be bounded, but seeke farther for a safer Haven: *Spaine* and the Low Countries he left to his sonne Philip, but the Empire, by the consent of the Electors, to

14. FERDINAND the first, his brother, a compleat and a judicious Prince. Under him in the Treaty of *Passaw*, was granted liberty of Conscience, to the professors of the *Augustane* confession, which much startled the Fathers of the *Trent Councell*, As the grant also did to the *Bohemians*, for receiving the supper in both kinds. 2 He subdued *John Sepusius* of *Transilvania*, entrenching upon the Crowne of *Hungary*, and strongly kept back the Turke from farther encroaching upon his dominions 3 His Motto was, FIAT JUSTITIA ET PEREAT MUNDO, Let right be done and come what may of it. His sonne

15. MAXIMILIAN the second, without any opposition, became his successor, who was constant to the Tenent, that mens consciences are not to be forced in matters of Religion. 2. In his time began the Warres in the Low Countries

chiefly through the *Spanish Tyranny*, executed by the Duke of *Alva*, on the grieved people, and otherwise on the *Earles of Horne and Egmond* which yet endure. The five Civill Warres in *France*, the barbarous *Massacre* of the *Protestants* began at *Paris*, The famous defeat of the *Turks* in the Sea-fight at *Lepanto*. His pious Motto was, **DOMINUS PROVIDEBIT**, *The Lord will provide for such as depend upon him: under whose protection he breathing out his last, his sonne*

A.C. 1576.

16. **R O D O L P H U S** the second succeeds him, a Prince much addicted to *Chimistry*. 2. He granted liberty of Religion to the *Protestants*, obtained diverse victories against the *Turke*, with whom afterward he made a peace but according to the *Turkish* manner, it was kept no otherwise then it might advantage them. 3. But a closer advantage was taken upon him by his ouwn brother *Mathias*, who extorted from him *Hungary* and *Austria*, with some other of his *Dominions* to bury him as it were alive, and take his place before he had fairely left it. 4. Arch-Duke *Leopold* shewed himselfe somewhat in the *Emperours* behalfe, but to no purpose. 5. His Symble was, **OMNIA EX VOLUNTATE DEI**, *All must be as God would have it.* And God would have his brother.

A.C. 1612.

17. **M A T H I A S** to succeed, with whom *Gabriell Batory* playing false, and tyrannizing over the progeny of the *Saxons*, in *Transilvania*, was slaine of his owne Souldiers before *Verradine*. 2. The *Protestants* standing for their priviledges in *Bohemia*, were withstood by some of the *Emperours Councell*, of whom they threw *Slabata* and *Fabritius Sme-santius*, with a *Secretary* out of the window at *Prague*. 3. *Bethlem Gabor* is chosen Prince of *Transilvania* by the States. The *Jesuites* expelled *Bohemia*, *Cleselius* the *Cardinall* is violently taken from the Court, *Bucquoy* and *Tampier*, are sent to pacify the *Bohemians*: Over whom the *Emperour* assignes his *Cosen* to be King. 4. The *Moravians* banish the *Jesuits*: confine the *Cardinall Dithrichstoin*, and *Zerotine*. The Earle of *Thurno* enters *Moravia*, and *Bêhlem Gaber* *Hungary*, to force



force those places from the Emperour. 5. Whose Motto was,

CONCORDIA LUMINE MAJOR,

*Concord is more then light,  
To set things right.*

Which prevented by death he could not doe, but leaves to be performed by his kinsman,

18. FERDINAND the second, made not long before King of Bohemia: The Bohemians except against his election, and chuse Frederick Count Palatine of Rhene King of Bohemia: He excepts of it, enters with the Lady Elizabeth his Wife, and is Crowned in Prague. 2. Bucquoy the Emperours Generall enters Bohemia, Bethlem Gabor stirres on the other side in Hungary, to make a diversion, The Protestants assemble at Nurnburg, and the Papists at Wirtzburg, to make their parties good. The Emperour sets out an Edict against the King of Bohemia, and sends him monitory Letters to desist, to which he replies and stands to justify his right. 3. Spinola is brought to invade the Palatinate, and takes diverse Townes in it: Sir Horatio Vere with the English would have encountred him, but the Marquesse of Anspacke Generall of the Protestant Army stopps it. 4. The King of Bohemia with his Queen, forsaken of the States of that Kingdome, are forced to save themselves by flight. He is proscribed and put out of his Electorship, which is conferred upon the Duke of Bavaria. Tampeire & Bucquoy the Emperours leaders are both slaine. 5. Duke Christian of Brunswick and Count Mansfield, stirre for the King of Bohemia. Heidelberg is taken by Tilly, the Emperours Generall, and Frankendale delivered to the Spaniard. The King of Bohemia settles himselfe with his Queen and Children at the Hague, Tilly drives Maurice Landgrave of Haffia out of his Country. The King of Denmarke makes head against him, but to his great losse Mansfield having left his forces with the Duke of Saxonweymer, dyes neere Venice who with the Husbandmen men of Austria, and otherwise makes head against the Imperialists, but with no successe. 6. Gustavus Adolphus King of Swedia, like a Tempest falls on Germany

A.C. 1619.

A.C. 1620.

A.C. 1626.



many: Frees the oppressed Princes of *Pomerania* and *Brandenburg*: restores the Dukes of *Meckelburg*, Takes *Wintzburg*, *Mentz*, & all that lies in his way: Overthrows *Tilly* in two great Battails, at *Leippeike*, and *Leick*: Overruns a great part of *Bavaria*. In a third Battle at *Luizen*, puts *Wolsteene* Duke of *Freedland* to the worst, slew the valiant *Pappenheim*, with diverse other of note of the *Imperialists*, but was there slaine himselfe, whether by the *Enemy* or *Treason* of his own it is controverted by many: with whom we also end.

7. This Emperours Motto is said to be, *LEGITIME CERTANTIBUS*, It is the better for them that doe so, and undertake no warre but upon just grounds.

2. **M**atters of Consequence may be noted with this Period. 1. The Contemporary Emperours of the East, 1. *Andronicus Paleologus*, sonne of *Michael Paleologus* (mentioned in the former Period) that recovered *Constantinople*, this man would not stoop to the Latines, Neither his Nephew. 2. *Andronicus Paleologus* junior. Him followes. 3. *John Paleologus*, under the protectorship of *John Catachuzenus*, with whom *Calo Johannes Catachuzenus* sonne in Law, for some tenne years partakes of the government. 4. Then two *Calo Johannes* 5<sup>th</sup> 6<sup>th</sup> 7<sup>ly</sup> *Andronicus*, with a 8<sup>th</sup> *Junior Manuell*, follow in a confus'd and shuffling manner, untill 9.

A.C. 1454. *Constantine* the 11. In whose time *Constantinople* the famous seat of the *Easterne Emperours*, was made the Imperiall City of the *Turkes*, by *Mahomet* the great, who thereupon was stiled their first Emperour, so that as the *Westerne Empire* began in *Augustus*, and ended in *Augustulus*: so the *Easterne* had *Constantine* the Great that erected it, and *Constantine* the unhappy that lost his life together with it, and was buried in the Empires ruines. 2<sup>ly</sup> Within this Period may be also observed, seven expeditions for the recovery of the *Holy Land*, with infinite charge and losse, and no answerable successe. 3. The discoveries of the *West Indies* by *Columbus*, and *Americus Vesputius*, and the conquest in them by *Cortez*, and *Pizarro*. 4. The sayling about the whole World by Sir *Francis*

cis Drake, Sir Thomas Candish, and Oliver Van-North: to whom Ferdinando Magellane had shewed the way, but dyed before he came to his journeyes end. 5. Within this compasse besides, fell in the famous inventions of Gunpowder and Printing. They of China boast they had Printing long before, but their untowardly characters shew the vanity of that vaunt, and what may be expected from them, that never attained to the perfection of an Alphabet. 6. Hereupon follows the Reformation of Religion, by Luther, Zuinglius, and other pious and Learned Doctors beyond the Sea, which was perfected here with us, by our domestique Bishops, Martyrs, and Professors, to the admiration and envy of friends and opposers, So that our Constantine hath been reckoned the first Christian Emperour, our Lucius the first King Christened, and our Henry the eight the first that broke the neck of the Popes usurped authority, which are blessings never to be recounted without continuall thanks to God, that hath so graced this Isle above so many famous Kingdomes round about us. Tamberlane, Zisca, Huniades, Scanderbeg and Gustavus King of Sweden of this period may be justly paralel'd with the most famous Leaders that we read of amongst the Ancients.

## INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether {
1. Jewish Jubilies may be turned into Christian Marts, to make sale of *Pardons*, and to get mony?
  2. To be Crown'd or approved by the Pope, conferre any Title or Power to the Roman Emperour?
  3. *Wenceslaus* the Emperour did well in putting to death *Barthold Swarts*, for inventing Gunpowder?
  4. The invention and practice of Printing, have done more hurt then good?
  5. *Machivills Princes*, were a Book worthy of the esteeme it had from *Charles* the fifth?
  6. Anabaptisticall Anarchy, be not more intollerable in Church or State then Popish Supremacy?
  7. Supremacy, Ubiquity, and the new found Discipline, may not proceed from the Apocalypticall *frogs*, that set most Churches and States at variance one with another?

*So much for the Politicall History  
in Generall.*



OF THE  
HISTORY  
OF  
SUCCESSIONS

In States, Countries,  
*Or Families.*

WITH

A Particular Instance in the Succession of  
Governments, and Governors, in this our  
own Country, which may serve  
for a Directory of Contrivance  
*for other States.*

According to the Method observed in  
*the two former Tracts.*

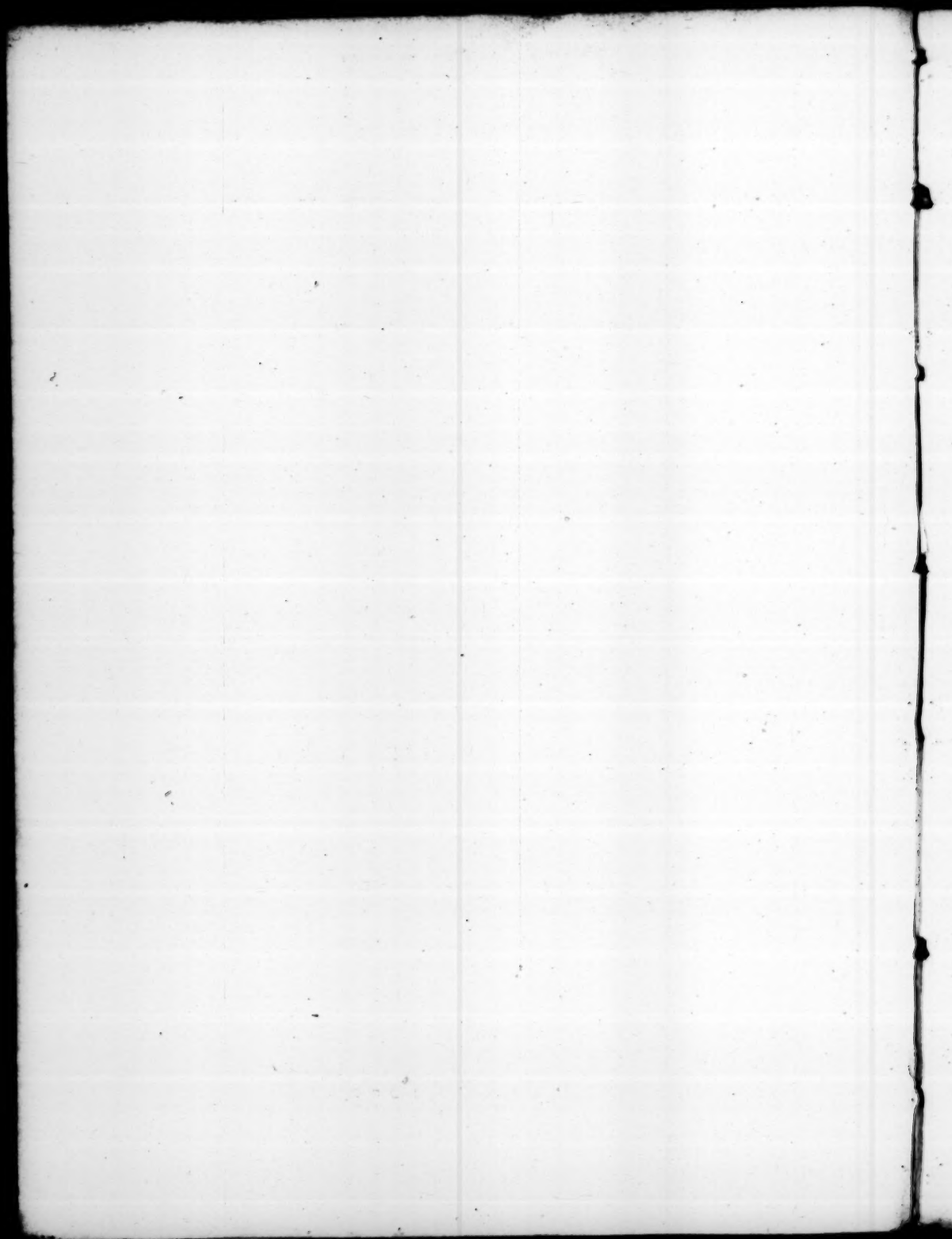
---

*Ne te quæsieris extra,  
Domi Talpa, foras Linceus.*

Abroad let not thy fancy Roame,  
Untill thou know what's done at home.

---


OXFORD,  
Printed by LEONARD LICHFIELD  
Printer to the University, 1653.







## The *Dynasty* of the BRITANES.

1.  *O Ecclesiasticall, and Politicall History in General, succeeds in particular. The History of Successions; which may be in Kingdomes, States or Families: the latter we leave to their peculiar Registers, Herald's, or Genealogists: and amongst the diversities in the first, pitch only upon a Brieve of the Chronicles, of this Kingdome of England.*

- |   |   |                  |
|---|---|------------------|
| 2. In which may<br>be observed, the<br>severall Dynasties<br>or Governments<br>of | } | 1. BRITANES.     |
|   |   | 2. SAXONS.       |
|   |   | 3. DANES.        |
|   |   | 4. NORMANS.      |
|   |   | 5. PLANTAGENETS. |
|   |   | 6. TUDORS        |
|   |   | 7. STUARTS.      |

3. The *Dynasty* of *Brittans*, is so inter larded with *Fables*, and perplexed through *Confusion*; that *Authors* herein consent not, whereto begin, how to go onward, or when to end, that the parts of it may tollerably hang together: to touch on all therefore that is usually said, as well upon ob-

abſcure, as ſurer grounds. Theſe Diſtances (for memory) may be taken notice of,

1. SAMOTHEs to Albion. }  
 2. ALBION to Brute. }  
 3. BRUT to Dunwallo. }  
 4. From } 4. DUNWALLO to Caſſibilan.  
 5. CASSIBILAN to Lucius.  
 6. LUCIUS to Vortigerne.  
 7. VORTIGERNE to the Saxons.

5. **T**HE firſt Diſtance in the Britiſh Dynaſty, from *Samothes* to *Albion*, (for diſtinction ſake) may paſſe under the title of *Samotheans* from the firſt Governour in it.

Gen. 10.

Bale.

Caius.

Hollinſhed.

Baleus de  
ſcriptoribus.

Archilochns,

Xenophon.

Iosephus.

M. Selden.

Math. 2,

1. SAMOTHEs. This man is ſaid to have been the ſame with *Meſeth* the ſixt ſonne of *Japhet*, but if *Beroſus* (brought to light by *Annius Viterbiensis*) had not ſaid ſo, thoſe that take it upon his truſt, would hardly have gathered it from any Records of credit. 2. He is paſſed for a great Scholar in *Phyloſophy* and *Mathematiques*, neither was he negligent in *Religion* and *Church diſcipline*, but wrote a booke of rituall *Cannons*, for the more orderly preſervation of it, and that in *Phenitian Letters*, to whom the *Greekes* have been behold- ing for their *Alphabet*, which diſverſe of our latter *Antiqua- ries* are loath to grant. 3. From him (they ſay) this Iland was firſt called *Samothea*, in which flouriſhed *Samothei* a Sect of excellent *Phyloſophers*. But when this is aſſerted by ſome out of *Ariſtotele*, and *Socion*, mentioned by *Diogines Laertius*; an exquisite *Pilologiſt* of ours, will convince them of their miſtake. For *Samothei* may be rather deduced from *σμενοί θεοί*, *Semedet Heroes*, a kind of reverend Gods, then from this *Samothes* to whom his ſonne,

2. MAGUS is brought to ſucceed as the right Heire. The name ſhould not be offenſive to *Chriſtians*, by reaſon of the comming of the *Magi* to *Chriſt*. Whence we may diſtiguish:

guish between naturall Magick, and Diabolicall, and wise Magi, and Witches. The word fetcheth his root from Persia, where the Magi were the Kings chiefe Councillors, and upon occasion once usurped the throne. 2. From this Fairy King, some deduce the Pedigree of those Persians, but it is a large leape, and unknowne how they got over the Water. What manner of Professors they were amongst the Persians the Poet shewes,

*Ille penes Persas Magus est qui sidera norit,  
Qui sit herbarum vires cultumque deorum,  
Persepoli facit ista Magos prudentia triplex.*

The Persians him *Magus* terme  
that course of starrs doth know,  
The power of Hearbes, and worship due  
to God that man doth owe,  
By threefold knowledge, thus the name  
of *Magus* then did grow.

3. Some are of a mind, that the names that end in *Magus* here amongst us, as *Neomagus* our Chester, *Niomagus* our Buckingham with other had their appellation from this King of *Samothea*, whose vertues were continued in his sonne

*Sir Thomas Eliot.*

3. *SARRON*. For this man founded Schooles and publike places for Learning to Civilize his wild Subjects, with whom nothing else would worke. 2. From hence grew that Sect of *Phylosophers*, mentioned by the name of *Saronides* in *Diodorus Siculus*, without whose presence, no act of Religion was thought to be well performed 3. A better Prince could hardly be wished for, yet he was much outstript by his son

4. *DRUIS*, who is set forth to be the Master of *Pythagoras*, for his immortality and transmigration of soules from one body into another. And the founder of the *Druids*, from whom *Timagins* is said to have brought the Greeke Letters first to *Athens*. 2. Their chiefe seat was the Ile of *Man* or *Anglsey*, and most sacred and of highest esteeme, were *Oakes* and *Misseho*. That which they taught must be committed to memo y, not writing. They took upon them the determining

*Lazius de Gent. migrat. l. 2. ex Minicellino.*

of all causes Ecclesiasticall and Civill. Excommunicated those that obeyed them not, were so expert in telling Fortunes, that the Saxons afterwards termed every *Wysard* a Dry. Their opinions are collected by diverse, some passeable other frivolous and supersticious. 3. For their barborous sacrificing of men, to devine by men what was to come, and other abominations, they were scatered by the Romans in Gallia, in Tiberius, and Claudius times, and afterwards here extinguished by the Preaching of the Gospel, long before which time

Caesar.  
Picardus in  
Celtopæ dia  
M. Selden.

5. BARDUS pcessed his Farher Dru's place. To his Ancestors Phylosophy, Magik, Pollytriques, Rites, and Ceremonies, this man added Poetry, and set all their Excellences at a higher key. 2. From him we have the ancient Bardi, the Chronicles of all Heroick Actions and Commanders of their Performers to the imitation of Posterity, whom an encient Poet thus bespeaketh

Avent. Hist.  
Boior l. 22.

*Vos quoque qui fortes animas belloque percutis,  
Laudibus in longum vates deducitis ævum,  
Plurima securi fudistis Carmina Bardi.*

Then you brave Bards securely song,  
The prayses of dead Peares,  
In lofty straines for to prolong,  
Their fame for many yeares.

3. Their esteeme was such amongst the greatest commanders, that if two Armies were even at the push of Pike, and a Bard had step'd in between them, they would have held their hands, hearkned to his advice, and not have offered to strike untill he were out of danger. 4. Famous amongst those Bards (before the comming of our Saviour) were held Plenidius and Glaskirion, and of late yeare Davye Dee, David ap Williams and others. They say the Iland Bardsey, had *Insula Bardorum* its name from them, and *Aquila*, *Perdix*, *Patrick Maddach*, and both the Merlyns the *Wysards*, were from this Institution Successors to him are numbred by some to be

Leland.  
Price.  
L. Loid.

6. LONGHO-BARDUS his sonne, who gave the name to the *Lingones* in France, but

7. CELTES that came after him, gained the repute to have France, and most of the Westerne parts to beare his name. In regard whereof *John Picardus*, called his Five Books of the Learning of those times *Celtopædia*. But these are named only, and may be well left to those fancies that begat them.

2. **C**ontemporaries here are not to be expected, except *Jonithus Noahs* fourth sonne, and *Nimrods* Tutor, *Hercules* of France which he had with his *Galathe*, the Daughter of *Jupiter Celtes*, and the Battell between him and the *Gigants*, the sonnes of *Titan* in Italy may be ranked with these *Samotheians*, all of a like being and credit. Grafton.

### INQUIRIES.

1. Those pieces of *Berosus*, and other Ancients set forth by *Annius Viterbiensis*, may be rejected as Fictions?
2. This Island ever were known by the name of *Samothea* in any ancient approved Records?
3. A *Phanician Alphabet* were extant in *Samothes* time, more ancient then the Hebrew, from which the Greeks derived theirs,
3. Whether { 4. The *Magi* of the *Persians* had their name & Learning, from our King *Magus*?
5. The *Sarronides* in *Diodorus Siculus*, and the *Druides* in *Cæsar*, had their Titles rather from hollow Trees or Oakes, then from the King before mentioned?
6. *Pythagoras* had his *Metempsychosis* from the *Druides*, or they from him?
7. *Merlins Prophecies* may be well passed under the title of *Old Wives Tales*?

*Albionist*





## *Albionists.*

### DISTANCE. II.

THE second Distance of chang in this *Britishdynasty*, is from *Albion* to *Brute*. In this appeares in the forefront, the terrible *Gyant*.

Gen...o. 13.  
Ib.

1. ALBION, He is set forth to be the sonne of Neptune the Sea-god, the same with *Naphtuhim* in *Moses*, of the house of *Cham*. These *Chamites* had conspired and slaine *Osyris* the father of *Hercules Libicus*, called by *Moses* *Lebahim*. To revenge whose death *Hercules* (like a good sonne) bestirred himselfe, and having made short worke with *Tryphon* and *Busyris* in *Aegypt*, *Anieus* in *Mauritania*, and *Gerion* in *Spaine*, *Lestriges* in *Italy* must not escape him. Against whom hastening to execute his *Club-law*; In *Gallia* he was encountred by this our *Albion*, and his brother *Bergion*. 2. *Albion* had easily brought under the *Samotheans* of *Iaphets* line, who were given only to idle speculations, for to assist him. And *Bergion* had no lesse power amongst the *Gaules*. The *Battles* joyne, *Hercules*'s part gives ground, store of *Stones* being at hand by command (being no better furnished) they use them, and that with inch' succeffe, that *Albion* and *Bergion* are both slaine, and their forces utterly defeated. Whereupon *Poets* took the hint, that *Iupiter* threw downe those stones from Heaven to make his sonne *Hercules* victorius. 3. Notwithstanding this disaster, this Impe of *Cham* is said to have left the name of *Albion* to this Iland, which others deduce from *Albina* one of *Dioclestians* Daughters King of *Syria*; or of *Danaus*, who caused them to cut their Husbans throats

A fiction  
from that in  
*Josua* c. 10.  
11.

throats, for which their punishment in Hell is to carry water in Sives. Pretty Poetry, but Pccvish History : These Lasses are said to have companied with *Hob-goblins*, or men as monstrous as them, and so to have peopled this Country, but *Hollinsbed* (otherwise credulous enough) confutes this mainly by naming the 50 daughters of *Danaus*, whereof none was called *Albina*. 4. Others therefore more judiciously, think it called *Albion*, either from the white *Clifts* by the *Latins*, or from *ἁλῖς*, happy (by reason of the plenty of all things in it) by the *Greeks*, which conjectures are farre more passeable. 5. Lastly this *Gyant* of ours is made to be the same with *Albion*, mentioned by *Pomponius Mela*, and the Aurhor of some *Geometricall Demonstrations*, touched by *Bale* and *Gesner* in his *Bibliotheca*. 6. A Rable of *Elves* are named to be his successors, as *Galates*, 2. *Allobrox*, 3. *Ramun*, 4. *Paris*, 5. *Lugdus*, 6. *Francus*, 7. *Pictus*, &c. Invented by idle Monkes, to give a reason of the *Originalls* of some people or *Cities* they undertook to write of. 7. Yet *David Pencair* a *British* writer, and *Nennius* are brought to give evidence for *Danaus* daughters floating hither, and naming the place, which is more unlikely, and dishonourable then the Legend of the *Giganticall Mathematician Albion*.



Unlinjed.  
Saxo Gram-  
maticus  
Capgrave.

2. **C**ontemporaries here neither are to be looked after, in  
as much as it is questioned, whether there have been  
such men as *Albion* and his successors or no, except we  
would fit him with the company of *Poliphemus* of *Scicily*,  
*Finnacoeil* the great hunter of *Scotland*, of no lesse then sea-  
ven Cubits hight, *Starkater* the huge *Kil-cow* of *Sweden*, and  
*Fian Machon* of *Ireland*, who slew *Glas King Logers Swineheard*  
of that Country, of a hundred foot in length, as it was  
made appeare to *Sr Patrick* and his *Disciples*, that at their  
request, by the signe of the *Crosse* made upon his *Tombe*,  
called him forth to shew himselfe, and then baptized him  
after he had been dead and in *Hell*, 'tis not knowne how  
long, and so remitted him againe to rest in his *Grave*, ac-  
cording to the relation of *Iohn Capgrave* in the life of *S-*  
*Patrick*.

INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

1. *Albion* in *Pomponius Mela*, be the same *Gyant* that subdued the *Samothceans*, and reigned thereupon in this *Iland*? See *Hollin-*  
*sheds* descrip-  
tion of *Bri-*  
*taine*.
2. It be likely that any *Gyants* were heretofore of vaster *Stature*, then extraordinarily have been since found in latter ages, or may be now in diverse *Countries*?
3. *Albion* had its name from the forementioned *Gyant*, or from the Lady *Albina* or some other occasion?
3. Whether 4. The *Geometrical Demonstrations* mentioned by *Gesner*, be *Richards* of *Wallingfords*, framed for the *Clock* of *St Albons*, without relation to the *Gyant Albion*?
5. It be not a bold wresting of the *Text* of *Scripture* to derive *Heicules* and *Neptune*, from *Lehabin* and *Naphuhim* *Gen. 10 13*?
6. There be any likelihood in the *Tale* of the floating hither from *Greece* of the thirty two *Daughters* of *Danaus*, or *Dioclesian*?
7. It be not detestable and scandalous to deduce the ancient *Inhabitants* of this *Iland* from incarnate *Hobgoblins*?





## Trojanes.

### DISTANCE III.

**T**He third *Distance* may be termed of the *Trojanes*, which ends at *Dunwallo*, and begins with,

**A.M.2855.** 1. **BRUTUS** ap *Sylvius*, ap *Ascanius*, ap *Æneas*, who having by chance slaine his *Father*, by shooting at a *Deere*, leaves *Italy*, and betakes himselfe to *Greece*. 2. With the help of diverse of his *Countrymen Trojanes*, there repairing unto him, he forced King *Pandrasus*, to give him his Daughter *Immogen* to Wife, and furnish him with a *Navy* to seeke his fortune. 3. This *Navy* upon a two daies sailing, brought him to an *Iland* (that few *Geographers* have met with) named *Leogitia* or *Lergetia*. There he stumbled upon an *Oracle* (which in great devotion he consulted with) in this Poeticall rapture.

*Divæ potens nemorum, terror Sylvestribus apris,*

*Cui licet anfractus ire per ætherios.*

*Inferasq; Domos; Terrestria jura resolve,*

*Et dic quas terras nos habitare velis.*

*Dic certam sedem, quâ te venerabor in ævum,*

*Quæ tibi virginis templa dicabo choris.*

Thou Goddess that dost rule

The Woods and Forrests Greene,

And chasest foaming bores,

That flee thy awfull sight,

Thou that maist passe aloft,

In any skies so sheene,

And walke in dismall cells,

Through places voyd of light;

Discover



Discover fates behest,  
Direct your cause aright,  
And shew where we shall dwell,  
According to thy will,  
In seats of sure abode,  
Where Temples we may dight,  
For Virgins that shall sound,  
Thy praise with voyces shrill.

It is to be supposed he was told, that it was a *shee Oracle* of *Diana*, with *whom* he complements accordingly, and from whom in his sleepe, he receives this gentle answer, in the same straine he had courted her,

*Brute, sub occasum solis trans Gallica Regna,  
Insula in Oceano est, undiq; clausa mari:  
Insula in Oceano est, habitata Gigantibus olim,  
Nunc deserta quidem, gentibus apta tuis;  
Hanc pete, namq; tibi sedes erit illa perennis,  
Hic fiet natis altera Troja tuis.  
Hic de prole tua reges nascentur, & ipsis  
Totius terræ subditus orbis erit.*

Brute farre by West beyond the *Gallish* land is found,  
An *Isle*, which with the Ocean sea, inclosed is about:  
Where *Giants* whilome dwelt, but now is desert ground,  
Most meet where thou maist plant thy selfe, with all  
thy route:

Make thither ward with speed, for there thou shalt find  
out,

An everlasting seat, and *Troy* shall rise anew,  
Unto thy race, of whom shall Kings triumphant sprout,  
That with their mighty power, shall all the *World* subdue.

4. More here is said then *verified*, and promised then *performed*, Upon this he goes on, and meets with the valiant *Coroneus*, and other *Trojans* in his way, whom he associates to them he had. 5. They arrive in *France*, overcome *Goffarius* the *Pictish* King of *Brittaine*, who quarrelled with  
them:

them to his cost. 6. From thence hoysting sailes, he arrives at Totnesse in Devon. *Coroneus* in wrestling breaks the neck of *Gogmagog* the Giant, some say over *Dover Rocks*, others over the Clifts of *Plymouth Howe*, For which and other services, he is made Duke of *Cornewall*, so called after his name. 7. *Brute* settles the Governement in the rest of *Albion*, and changeth its name into *Britaine* and builds *Troynovant* now *London*: leaves to his second Sonne *Camber*, that portion then named from him *Cambria*, now *Wales*: to his youngest *Albanack*, the Northen parts, termed from him *Albania*: But *Loegria* now *England*, delined was for the inheritance of his eldest sonne

A.M. 2879. 2. *LOCRINE*. This man upon notice of his brother *Albanaer*'s death, that was invaded and slaine by *Humber* King of *Hunnes*, together with his brother *Camber*, sets upon the Invader, slaies him, and throwes his body into the river neere the overthrow, which thence at this day, retaines the name of *Humber*. 2. In this Battaille was taken the faire Lady *Elstrild*, whom he kept for his *Paramore*, untill his jealous wife *Guendolen* (*Coroneus* of *Cornewalls* daughter) slew him in Battaille, captivated his distressed *Elstrild*, with the young *Sabrina* her daughter, which she had by *Lochrine*: both were thrown into the River, which of the daughters name is termed *Sabrina* or *Severne*. 3. Afterward for a while she took the government into her own hands, and mannaged it in the non-age of her sonne

A.M. 2914. 3. *MADAN*, whom she had by *Lochrine*, before the breach between them. He seemed to be inheritor only of his Fathers Lusts, and Mothers fiercenesse: and is noted to be monstrous in the one and tyrannicall in the other. 2. His death is reported to be correspondent to his beastly life, he devoured by *Wild Beasts*, amongst which he fell in hunting, leaving behind him his sonne

A.M. 2954. 4. *MEMPRICIUS* to to succeed him. With him, his brother *Manlius* challengeth an interest in the kingdome, but under colour of a treaty he was soone dispatched out of the way. 2. Secured then from Competition and opposition, he

Ranulph  
Cicestern.

he plunged himselfe into all kinds of unnaturall Lust, which made him odious to his Subjects, and rendered him as a prey to be intomb'd (as his Father was) in the Paunches of wild beasts, to make way for a better successeur, his sonne

5. EBRANK commended for a great builder, from whom A.M.2974. we have the Cities of *Yorke* and *Edenburgh* in *Scotland*. 2 He is farther noted to have subdued some parts of *France* and *Germany* by his 20 Sonnes which he had by 21 wives. whereof the forwardest was *Assaracus* that led on the rest. 3. His thirty daughters sisters to those Sonnes, were sent into *Italy* to *Alba Sylvius*, to be married to *Trojane* Nobility, to whom the *Sabines* refused to joyne their Daughters. Thus having plotted the propagation of the breed of *Troy*, he leaves the prosecution, to his sonne

6. BRUTE *Green-shield*, but he did lesse then the *Green Knight* is said to have done, in the tale of *Valentine* and *Orson*. Some say he attempted somewhat upon *France*, and built somewhat in *Britaine*, all as much as nothing. His Sonne

7. LEILL that followed, is remmbred only in the A.M.3046. name of *Caerleill* counted amongst us: where he built a *Temple*, and placed a *Flamen*; Acts of devotion neglected by his predecessours: In this *Temple* he was intomb'd.

8. LUD *Hurdibras* his sonne that succeeded, is more A.M.3071. commended, he appeased the stirres raised in his Fathers time. 2. Buildd *Canterbury*, and *Winchester*, and *Mount Paladoure* (now *Shafisbury*) where *Aquila*, not a bird (as *Geffery of Monmouth* tells us) but a *Wisard* so called, was held an *Orackist*. 2. Somewhat he was also for *Temples* and *Flamins*. But his sonne

9. BLADUD went beyond him. He was bred in *Athens*, A.M.3100. and thence returned a great *Mathematitian*, and *Magitian* brought foure *Philosophers* with him, which he placed *Professors* in *Stamford*, (having made that place a kind of *Universty*) 2. Buildd *Bath*, and by art produced those *Hot Waters*, which yet there continue, committing the conservation of them to *Minerva*. 3. But prsuming to flye with artificiall

artificiall Wings and Spells, he fell from *Apollos Temple* (now *Paules*) in *Troynovant*, and so ended his daies:

- A.M. 3111. 10. LEAR his sonne took the Government, and built *Leicester*. Famous for his three daughters, *Gonorilla*, *Ragan*, and *Cordeilla*. The two eldest professed great love unto him, till they had gotted all that he had, and his Kingdome between them: then their Husbands *Hunnius* Duke of *Cornewall*, and *Maglanns* of *Albany*, took the advantage of the forlorne old man, to de-throne him. 3. He repaires to the misunderstood *Cordeilla*, who had married *Aganippus* a Prince of France, she dutifully receives him, and her Husband with the help of confederates, restores him to his former dignity, in which he dying, leaves the place to his thankful daughter
- A.M. 3158. 11. CORDEILLA, But she being invaded by her two Nephews *Morgan*, and *Cunedag* (sons to her mentioned sisters) and by them subdued and imprisoned, pittifully made her selfe away, and leaves to them the Kingdome.
- A.M. 3162. 12. MORGAN and CUNEDAG, who peaceably ruled for a while in their severall divilions. But *Morgan* of the elder sister, contending that the whole belonged unto him, ventured upon his *Cosens* part, and so lost all, with his life: leaving his name to the place (in which he was vanquished) of *Glan-Morgan*, continuing ever since; and the whole Kingdome to *Cunedag*, who had it not long, before his death transferred it to his sonne
- A.M. 3972. 13. RIVALLO, In whose time it rained blood, for three daies together, that bred *flies*: which a contagion followed that consumed multitudes. This *Perdix* the Wisard of those daies, might foretell, but not withstand. This calamity wrought not his Sonne that succeeded.
- A.M. 3242. 14. GURGUSTUS, to forsake his beaustly *surquedry*, but left it to his brother
- A.M. 3279. 15. SYSILLIUS his successor to augment it, rathen then reforme it, and his kinsman
- A.M. 3372. 16. JAGG (for ought is said of him) runnes onward in the same straine, and dies without Issue.

17. KINNIMACUS or *Kinmarus* some say) his brother is named only to bring in A.M. 3352.

18. GORBODUG his sonne, and he to fill up a roome, and then transerre it to his sonnes, A.M. 3404.

19. FERREX and Porrex, They quarrelling with one the other (as the manner is in such cases) met in Battle: where in whether *Ferrex* slew *Porrex*, or he his brother, it is uncertaine: all agree, that the Mother with her own hands slew the survivor in his bed, when he least thought of it, and so put a *Brutish* Period to the line of *Brute*, after it had continued about 700 years. Then upon much bickering for about 50 years space, the Monarchy degenerated into a *Pentarchy*, wherein first *Staterus* became King of *Albania*. 2. *Yevan* of *Northumberland*. 3. *Pinnar* of *Loegria*. 4. *Rudac* of *Wales*, and *Cloten* of *Cornwall*, whose sonne *Mulmucius Dunwallo*, brought it back to a Monarchy as before, the leader in the next Distance or Ranke.

2. **W**ith these fall in the times of *David* and his successors, untill the returne from the Captivity of *Babylon*. 2. The building of *Rome*, and diverse other Citties here amongst us. 3. The originalls of the names of some Places and Rivers, which carry small credit with them. *Grafton*.





## INQUIRIES.

1. The story of *Brute* and his *Line*, be as uncertaine as that of *Samoths* and *Albion*?
2. *Britaine* had its name from *Brii* painted, and *Tania* a *Region*, and *Cornewall* from *Kerne* a horne, which it resembleth, and *Walia* to which he relateth, and not from *Brutus* and *Coroneus*?
3. Greeke *Oracles* ever used to give answers in *Lattine Hexameter* and *Pentameter*?
- & Whether 4. *Coroneus* worsting *Gogmagog* in wrestling, left a patterne to the *Cornish* to prove such skillfull *Wrestlers*?
5. *Stamford* were made an *University* by King *Bladud*?
6. The hot *Baths* in the *Citty Bath* were ever so naturally before King *Bladud* built there a *Temple*, and comitted them to *Minerva's* trust?
7. *Aquila's* and *Perdix's* *Prophesies*, be meere forged delusions?

Brittish





## *Brittish Monarches.*

### DISTANCE IV.

I. **T** He fourth Distance of *Brittish free Monarchs* ends at *Cassibellane*, and takes its rise from *Mulmucius*.

1. **DUNWALLO**, Duke *Clotons* sonne of *Cornewall*, he A.M. 3522. subdued the other *Rulers* in the *Pentarchy*, and were the first *Crowned King* of *Brittany*, whereas others before was but termed *Rulers*, *Dukes*, or *Governours*. 2. He constituted good *Lawes*, trallated out of *Brittish* into *Lattine* the *Gildac Priscus*, and afterward by King *Alfred* into *Englilh*, and Mingled amongst his *Statutes*. Notable was the priviledge he granted to *Heathen Temples*, that those that fled unto them, should be there protected and thence passe untouched to shift for themselves. 3. *Blackwell Hall*, *Malmsbury*, and the *Vies*, are said to be built by him, and the foure crosse waies began, which were finished by his sonne *Beline*. 3. Most affirme that he brought in *Weights* and *Measures*, and ordained strict *Lawes* for the punishment of theft, being a great favourer of *Learning* and *Chivalry*, dyes honourably, and leaves his two sonnes to *Raigne* after him joyntly,

2. **BELINUS** and *Brennus*, *Brennus* by north *Humber*, A.M. 3562. and *Beline* in the *Southerne* parts remaining, with *Cornewall*. 2. *Brennus* not contented with his *dividend*, for strengthening himselfe to get more, sayles into *Norway*, there marries King *Elfings* daughter, but lost her in the carriage homeward, to *Guildacke* her former sweetheart King

Livius.

of *Denmarke*: This King by storme is driven with her, upon the coast of *Northumberland*, and entertained by *Beline*, *Brennus* followes, and requires of his Brother his Wife & Patrimony: both are denied him, they joyne Battle, *Brennus* with his *Norwaies* is routed, flies into *Gallia*, marries *Seginus* daughter Duke of *Allabrog*, returnes with his Father in Law's forces upon his brother *Beline*. Being upon an unnaturall encounter, the Mother steps between, and fully accords them. 3. *Brennus* returnes, (some say, accompanied with his brother *Beline*, 'tis well he had his best furtherance) and conquereth a great part of *Gallia*, whence furnished with forces, he passes into *Italy*, & after a great overthrow given surprizeth *Rome*. The chiefe leaders in which finding their weaknesse, fortify themselves in the *Capitoll*: to which the *Galls* having found a secret passage, and thinking to have taken them napping, were discovered by some Geese, and so disappointed, whence afterward the *Romanes* had a Goose feast, in the honour of *Juno*. 4. In the meane whiles, the ancient Senators sitting with great gravity in Chaires at their *Doores*, and thereby at first awing the pillaging *Souldiers* into reverence: upon a boxe given by *Marcus Papirius*, to one that plaid with his beard, he enraged thereby, cut his throat, and emboldned his fellowes to doe the like to the rest. 4. A composition is made for surrendring the *Capitoll*, the mony to be paid from the *Romanes* is weighing, the *Galls* throw in their swords to the ballance, to augment the summe agreed upon. A quarrell thence ariseth, in the heat of which *Furius Camillus* (recalled from banishment and made *Dictator* by the Senate) comes with forces, expells the *Galls* out of *Rome* and *Italy*. 5 Thence falling upon *Greece*, they are said to have subdued *Sosteme* Duke of *Macedon*, where plundering all Temples they met with, and attempting to doe the like at *Delphos*, *Apollo* (as it should seem in anger) so pelted them with haile-stones, and with an *Earth-quake*, and a fall of a peece of *Parnassus*, that he slew most of them, and so wounded our *Brennus*, that in despaire he fell upon his own Sword. 6. All this while *Beline* at home spent his time,

in

in setting *Arch-flamins* in *London*, *Yorke*, and *Carleon* Built *Billingsgate* and the *Tower of London*. 7. and so died honourably, and was buried with great pompe, leaving his sonne

*Grafton.*  
*Leland.*

3. GURGUINTUS to succeed him. Upon deniall of the Tribute granted to his Father *Beline* by *Gulldake* King of *Denmarke*, he passed thither with an Army, and by Force recovered the continuance of the Payment of it. 2. In his returne he met with Captaine *Partholine* with a company of vagrant *Spaniards* that sought a place to dwell in, whom he fixed in *Ireland*. 3. This *Partholines* brother *Cataber* is said in earnest by some, to have founded the University of *Cambridge*.

A.M. 2588.

*Caius.*

4. GUINTHOLINUS his sonne followes him, the more famous for his learned and prudent Wife *Martia*, from whom the *Saxons* had their Lawes *Marthehelog* translated unto them by King *Alfred*. 2. He is said to have built *Warwick* about the time that *Alexander* the Great was borne, leaves to succeed his sonne

A.M. 3607.

5. SICILIUS guided by his mother in his nonage. In his time the *Picts* got footing in the *Marches of England* and *Scotland*, whom his sonne

A.M. 3640.

6. KIMARUS a dissolute and carelesse young Prince, never endeavoured to remove, he was treacherously slaine in Hunting, and

A.M. 3642.

7. ELANIUS his sonne or Brother that took his place is only named, whose Bastard

A.M. 3644.

8. MORINDUS had more mettell in him, and was much magnified for his comely personage & courage, but rashly encountring alone a *Sea-Monster* that devoured all before him, after a furious conflict, he also was devoured by it, leaving five sonnes, of which

A.M. 3552.

9. GORBOMAN proved a good Prince. He repaired Temples, promoted Sacrifices according to the blind devotion of those daies. Built *Cambridge* and *Grantham*, which others deny, and say it was *Canta* another Towne inclosed with walls wherein some *Philosophers* were placed, destroyed af-

A.M. 3660.

*Grafton.*  
*Hollinsh.*

- terwards by the Saxons. He dying without issue  
 A.M. 3671. 10. ARCHIGALLUS his brother takes the place, but  
 Deposed by the Nobles for his oppressions, untill the third  
 brother
- A.M. 3676. 11. ELIDURUS finding him discontented in a wood, as  
 he rod a Hunting, lovingly restored him to his Royalties,  
 and then upon his death Raigned after him, which was not  
 long before.
- A.M. 3693. 12 VIGENIUS and Peridurus the two youngest bre-  
 thren bandied against him, and shared his meanes betwixt  
 them. Vigenius dies, and Peridurus for his cruelty was slaine  
 by his Nobles, so that Elidurus was freed out of Prison to  
 Raigne the third time, between whom and Helie, there pas-  
 sing about 180 years, Monometensis and others have made  
 bold to name 33 Kings to take up that time. But herein  
 there is no agreement in names, number, or whether they were  
 before Dunwallo, or succeeded Elidurus, wherof Hollinsbed  
 hath a digression in the History of England lib. 3. c. 8. The  
 names therefore of these Fayrie Kings may be well omitted,  
 (of whom nothing is noted but the name) to pitch upon
- A.M. 3800. 13. HELIE. From him some think, the Ile of Elie tooke  
 his name; others say no, but from a multitude of Eeales, into  
 which the Married Priests with their Wives and Children were  
 transeformed, that refused to obey S. Dunstanes Ordinance,  
 that Preists should live single but that derivation is more  
 probable that is deduced from Helig which signifies in Brit-  
 tish a Willow, by reason of the plenty of Willowes which there  
 grew. 2. This Helye had three sonnes, Lud, Cassibellake, and  
 Nennius; Nennius came not to raigne, but
- A.M. 3801. 14. LUD succeeded his Father, and reformed Lawes  
 augmented Troynovant, and thereupon called it Ludstowne,  
 now London. His brother Nennius was offended with it, con-  
 ceiving thereby, that the name of Troy should be forgotten,  
 Ludgate more plainely beares its name without offence.  
 2. Some say Baynards Castle, others that the Bishop of Lon-  
 dons Pallace was built by him for his Court. 3. He left two  
 sonnes behind him, Androgeus and Theomantius, who in their  
 Nonage

Grafton.  
 Hollinsb.  
 Pollidor.  
 Virgil.

L Loyd



Nonage fell under the protection of their Uncle *Cassibellane* the foreman in the next *Distance*.

2. **W**ith those times concur, 1. The latter *Kings* of the *Persian Monarchy*, and former of the *Greekes*.  
 2. The beginning of the *Scottish Monarchy* by *Fergusius*, crowned upon the *fatal stone* brought by *Gathelus* out of *Spaine* that hath this inscription.

*Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocumq; locatum,  
 Invenient Lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.*

Except old sawes do faine,  
 and Wisards wits be blind,  
 The *Scotts* in place shall raigne,  
 where they this stone shall find.

3. Aspiring of the *Romans* to overtop all those that had gone before them.

## INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether {
1. Any of *Mulmutius Dumwallo's*, or *Marcian Lawes* may be now distinctly shewne?
  2. *Brennus* that sacked *Rome* were a *Britan*, or a *Gaule*!
  3. *Ireland's* first *Inhabitants* were *Spanish* exiles, under the conduct of *Captain Partheline*?
  4. The *Univerſity* of *Cambridge* were founded by *Cantaber* *Captain Partheline's* brother?
  5. *Morindus* encountering alone the *Seamonſter* expreſſed not more *vanity*, then *valour*?
  6. The *Transforming* of *Married Priests* into *Eales*, be not as handsome a *Metamorphoſis* as any in *Ovid*?
  7. It were not ſurly *unadviſedneſſe* in a *Senator* of *Rome*, to hazard his own head, and of many others, for ſome incivility offered to the gravity of his *Beard*?

Romans





## Romane Tributaries.

### DISTANCE V.

**T**HE *fift Distance* is extended to King *Lucius*, the first *Christi* in that raigned among the *Britaines*, and begins with,

1. *CASSIBELLANE*, in whose time the *Britaines* were first Conquered, and made *Tributaries* to the *Romanes*. 2. He was brother to *Lud*, and had the Kingdome cast upon him, by reason of the non-age of *Luds* sonnes, *Androgeus* and *Theomantius*. 3. *Julius Cæsar* at that time imployed in subduing *Gallia*, being informed they had underhand supplies from *Britaine*, takes vantage thereupon to invade the *Ile*, where partly by *Stormes* at Sea, that wracked his *Navy*, partly by *Valour* of the *Inhabitants*, under this *Kings* conduct.

A.M. 3095.

*Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis.*

*Lucan.*

He *Britanes* sought, but force to quell did lack,  
And like a Coward shewd his fearfull back.

As *Pompey* in the Poet objects to his disgrace. 4. Our writers say farther, that *Nennius* the *Kings* brother meeting with *Cæsar* hand to hand, got his sword from him, but with it a knock on the pate, that cost him his life within fifteen daies after. 5. At length upon a quarrell between the King and his Nephew *Androgeus*, concerning one *Evelin* who had slain the *Kings* kinsman, and was countenanced therein by the young *Prince*, matters came to that height, that *Androgeus* revolts, and calls back *Cæsar* from *France*, and assisteth him to the overthrow of his Country This rendred him so hatefull, that *Cassibellane* dying without issue, the younger son of *Lud*.

*Monomelenf.*

A.M. 3921. 2. THEOMANTIUS was preferred to the place. He quietly paid the Tribute to the *Romanes*, which his *Unkle* had promised to *Cesar*: administred Justice at home, and protected his Subjects from *Forreigners*, which made a faire way for his sonne

A.M. 3944. 3. KIMBELLINE to succeed him. In the 33 yeare of whose Raigne our *Saviour Christ* was borne. 2. Some say that upon deniall of the *Romane Tribute*, *Augustus Caesar* was thrice upon the way to invade *Britaine*, but was by other bulinesses diverted. The contrary relation is more likely, that *Kimbeline* being bred in *Rome*, and graced much by *Augustus*, never gave afterward occasion of distast, whose good example his sonne and Successor

An.Ch. 17. 4. GUIDERIUS, had not the wisdom to follow. He therefore being *valorous*, and of a *haughty spirit*, held it a disparagement for a King, to be Tributary unto any. No Tribute therefore may be had from him. 2. *Caligula* the *Romane Emperour* stormes at it, goes in Person against him, brings his company as farre as the *Belgique* shore, causes his Army thence to gather *Cockle shels*, and so ridiculously returns triumphantly to *Rome* with the *spoyle* (as he accounted it) of the *Ocean*. 3. *Claudius* (as 'twas thought) a simpler man, took a better grounded course, for by his Leaders, *Plautius* and *Vespasian*, he brought the *Britaines* to more submissive termes, and conquered *Guiderius*, our stories relate it in this manner, One *Hamo* (aiding with the *Romanes*) put on *British* formalities, by that meanes came neare to the King and slew him. to repaire whose losse

Grafton.  
Hollinsh.

An.Ch. 45. 5. ARVIRAGUS the Kings brother, shifeth himselfe into the Kings Ornaments (to prevent discouragement of the *Souldiers* who knew not what was done) and so continues the fight in which they were, and had the better: pursues *Hamo* to the Sea side, where he slew himselfe; whence the place took the name of *Hamo's Haven*, and now with a litte change is called *South-Hampton*. 2. *Arviragus* holds up stoutly, after diverse conflicts, keepeth his owne, and is at length reconciled to the *Emperour*, by marrying his daughter

ter Geniffa. 3. Hence swelling and esteeming it an indignity to be perpetually jaded with *taxes*, withstands the payment is invaded by *Vespasian*, who lands at *Totnesse*, the King encounters him, in a doubtfull Battle neere *Exeter*. The Queene interposes and makes them Friends, for quietnesse sake, the Tribute is continued. 4. How redoubted this King seemed to be to the *Romans*, may be gathered from that peece of the *Satyrist*,

*Regem aliquem cape, aut de Temore Britanno  
Excidet Arviragus -----*

*Juvenal Sat.*  
4.

It boads great honour to thy selfe, some King thou shalt  
restraine,

Or shake fierce *Arviragus* out of his British wayne.

Saies the *Parasite* to the *Emperour*, making it no small triumph to unhorse *Arviragus*: who by some is stiled *Hector* of *Britane*. 5. After such brave Atchivements he dies peaceably, and leaves his *vertues* and *Kingdome* to his sonne

6. *MARIUS*. The *Picts* invading this Country, had a notable overthrow by him, with their leader *Roderick*, at *Stanes More* in the North, so called from a stone erected in that place, as a *memorall* of that Victory. 2. Some call this man *Westmer*, to deduce from thence, with more probability the name of *Westmerland*, others make him the same with *Arviragus*, whose heroick wife *Voadicia*, for an unsufferable abuse offered unto her, & her two daughters, gave notable overthrowes to the *Romans*, untill at length she was defeated by *Paulinus Suetonius*, which she took so indignely, that she made her selfe away. In these heavy and desperate times

An.Ch.73.

7. *COILUS* the sonne of *Marius* undertakes the government, which he might mannage with lesse danger, in regard he was brought up amongst the *Romans*, and could humour them best for his own quiet. 2. He constantly payed the tribute unto them, which prevented the greatest quarrell. 3. *Colchester* is thought to beare his name, and commend him to posterity: but that was more really done

An.C.126.



by his sonne *Lucius*, the chiefe in the next Distance.

*Hollingsb.*

2. **W**ithin Compasse of this *Distance*, especiall notice may be taken of. 1. The eminent *Invaders* and oppressors of this Iland, which are storied to be. 1. *Julius Cæsar*. 2. *Vespasian* under *Claudius*, who gave thirty overthrowes to the Inhabitants. 3. *Aulus Plautius* a *Romane* Senator called out of France, and preferred before *Narcissus* the Emperours minion, by the Souldiers crying out *O Saturnalia*. 4. *Osterius Scapula*. 5. *Paulinus Suetonius*. 6. *Julius Frontinus*, and 7. *Iulius Agricola*, Father in Law to *Cornelius Tacitus*, who with advantage sets forth his *History*. 2<sup>ly</sup> Those that worthily resisted them, deservedly should be remembered, who were 1. *Cassibellane* that confronted *Cæsar*. 2. *Nennius* his brother, who got his sword from him. 3. *Guiderius*, who manfully stood up for the liberty of his Country, untill he was treacherously slaine by *Hamo*. 4. *Arviragus*, the Hector of *Britaine*, who stroke a terror to the *Romanes*. 5. *Voadicia* that resolute Queene, that made them smart for the abusing her, and her two Daughters. 6. *Caratack* that incomparable *Welchman*, that was so basely betrayed, by that strumpet *Catismandua* of *North Wales*, who had turn'd off her Husband, to marry with her ignoble *Paramour*: but *Caratacks* resolution and behaviour, so took the Emperour *Claudius* and the *Romanes*, that her betraying, and carrying to Rome with his Wife and Children, heightned him to a greater esteeme. 7. Lastly, the two Noble Scots, *Corbrid* and *Galgalus*, supporters in these extremities, leave them in *fames Register* never to be forgotten.

INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether {
1. In relating these former passages, the *Romans* or our own *Records*, are rather to be credited?
  2. *Cæsar* conquered Britane by valour, rather then domestique *dissentions* and *Treason*?
  3. It be likely that *Kimbaline* were *Knighted* by *Augustus*?
  4. *Arviragus* marriage with *Genissa* the Emperour *Claudius* daughter, were not worthy mention in *Roman Histories* if it were true?
  5. There were ever such a *virago* as *Brunduca*, *Bale.*  
that terrified *Rome* more then *Hanniball*, *Ponticus.*  
and dyed in going to subdue it? *Vormnus.*
  6. Shee were not the same with *Voadicia*?
  7. *South-Hampton* had its name from *Hamo* slaine there by *Arviragus*?

N n 3

Brittish





## *Brittish Christians.*

### DISTANCE VI.

I. **T** He sixt *Classis* or *Distance* among the *Britaines*, is bounded with *Vortiger*, and begins with

An.C.180. I. **LUCIUS**, the sonne of *Coilus* forementioned. This is the first King we read of that imbraced Christianity. 2. He sent to *Elutherius* then Bishop of Rome, *Elvanus* and *Medvinus* learned men of his owne, to receive farther instructions from him: an answer is returned him from thence by *Faganus* and *Dunianus* in these words, *You have received in the Kingdome of Britaine by Gods Mercy, both the Law and Faith of Christ, ye have both the New and Old Testament. Out of the same, through Gods Grace, by the advice of your Relme take a Law, and by the same through Gods Sufferance, rule you the Kingdome of Britaine, for in that Kingdome you are Gods Vicar. What could be more solid ad punctuall? But how the stile was altered afterward in that Sea, the World felt and lamented.* 3. Upon this the King alterd the three *Pagan Arch-Flamins*, and twenty eight *Flamines*, into so many *Arch-Bishopricks* and *Bishopricks*. The *Arch-Bishops* were of London, Yorke, and Gloster: the *Bishops* of other places: *Idoll Temples* were destroyed: *Westminster* built in the Isle of *Thorney*, the place where it now stands, being then so called. 4. *Priviledges* and *meanes* were granted for the honouring such sacred places. 5. The King dies without Issue: wherefore to continue the line of *Gouernment*, were forced to take in the Emperour

A.C. 208. 2. **SEVERUS**: for he comes hither in *Person*, to appease the

the tumults amongst the headlesse & heedlesse multitude, orders that the Country should have no more Kings of her own. 2. Built a Wall between *England* and *Scotland*, of 112 miles in length, to stop the suddaine incursions of the *Scots* and *Picts*: at least repaired that wall, which *Adrian* had erected before. 3. He dyes here in *Yorke*, and left his sonne the Monster,

3. *BASSIANDUS* to succeed him, of whose killing his brother *Geta*, and other villanies, mention is made before in his life. Of him An. C. 213.

4. *CARAUSIUS* an obscure *Britaine* purchased the Government of the shattered State, wherein when he presumed to King it, An. C. 219.  
*Eutropius*.

5. *ALECTUS* is sent from *Rome* by the Senate to out him, which he quickly did. And was as soon dealt with in the like kind, by An. C. 226.

6. *ASCLEPIODOTUS* Duke of *Cornewall*. This man resolutely bestirres himselfe for the freedome of his Country: disgarrisons the *Romane* holds, besieges *London*, carries it, kills the *Romane* Governour thereof *Livius*, and throwes him into a Rivellet thence called *Wall-brooke*. But differences falling out between him and *Coill* Earle of *Colchester*, it grew to a set Battle, wherein *Asclepiodotus* was slaine, and An. C. 232.

7. *COILL* takes his place. *Constantius Clhorus* is sent by the *Romane* Senate to subdue the tumultuous: but matters were so politiquely contrived between them, that in stead of outing *Coill*, *Clhorus* takes his faire & peerlesse Daughter *Helena* to wife, & with her, the Kingdom after her Father: He is highly commended, for his morall virtues, valour, moderation, and in those sad times, for favouring the Christians. After an excellent exhortation on his death-bed to those that were about him, he quietly breathed his last, and lyes buried at *Yorke*, leaving An. C. 262.

8. *CONSTANTINE* the Heire and Augmenter of his worth, whom he had by the *British Helen*. As *Lucius* had the honour before to be Registred for the first Christian King, so this Great *Constantine*, is famous to all ages, for the first Christian An. C. 310.

*Christian Emperour*: of whom more is said in his life amongst the Emperours. After him expired the *Romane vassalage* which had endured 483 years by the intrusion of

An.C. 329. 6. OCTAVIUS Duke of *Cornewall*. Against him *Constantine* sends *Traberne* his Unkle by the Mothers side, but he was quickly encountred by *Octavius* (that had great means and friends) and overthrown neere *Winchester*, but *Traberne* recruiting his forces, at another Battle in the North, had the better of *Octavius*, who thereupon fled into *Norway*. 2. Thence understanding that *Traberne* was slaine, by an Earle that was his friend: he returnes again to his Estate, and governs peaceably. 3. And for the strengthening of his Title, to make it good to posterity, he sends for from Rome

An.C. 383. 10. MAXIMIANUS, or *Maximus*, a kinsman of the Great *Constantine*s. For this mans harsh dealing with the Christians, he is set forth by most writers for a Tyrant. 2. Quarrells fell out between him and *Conan Miridoc* Duke of *Cornewall*, & some conflicts, with various successe, but they agreed at last, *Maximianus* bestowing *Armorica*, which he had conquered upon *Conan*, who called it Little Britaine, and having made away the ancient Inhabitants, sent into *Cornewall* for Wives, to people it with Brittish blood, 11000 Virgins were shipped thither by *Diothen*, then Duke, whereof *Ursula* his fair daughter was one, but they were barbarously slain in the passage, by *Guanus* Captain of the Hunnes, and *Melga* King of *Picts*, who afterward were forced into *Ireland* by *Gratian*, a Leader sent from our *Maximinian*. 3. Who puffed up with wealth and successe, Rebelled against his Master *Gratian* the Emperour, whom he slew in France, and Proclaimed himselfe Emperour, but quickly lost that dignity with his life, by *Theodosius* the great, neere *Aquilea*. Concerning whom St *Ambrose* hath this passage, *Maximus occisus est, nunc in inferno docet exemplo miserabili, quam durum sit, Arma suis Principibus irrogare, Maximus is slaine*, and now in Hell by his miserable example, teacheth what a hard matter it is for Subjects to take up Armes against their Prince.

In Orat. funeb. de exitu Theodosii.



11. GRATIAN then his Cenerall makes bold to supply the vacant place, he was a Britaine by birth and education, yet so Tyrannized over his Countrymen, that in a short space he was slaine amongst them. 2. Whereupon *Guanus* and *Melga*, finding them destitute of a Leader, come upon them out of *Ireland*. The *Scots* and *Picts* brake in upon them from the North, & Civill dissentions plague them as much in the middest, so that nothing but *Famine*, *Blood* and *desolation* was before their eyes. 3. In this extremity they repayre to *Ætius* the *Romane* Lieftenant in *Gallia*, with this pittiful complaint. *The Barbarous people drive us to the Sea, and the Sea driverth us back unto them againe. Hereof arise two kinds of death, for either we are slaine, or drowned, and against such evils, have we no remedy, or helpe at all. Therefore in respect of your Clemency succour your owne, we most instantly desire you.* 4. But findiug cold comfort, either for that the *Romane* regarded them not, or had his hands full otherwise they dispatch Embassadours to *Aldtoenus* then King of little *Britaine* who consented to ayd them, if they would accept his brother to be their King. 5. Necessity enforceth them to embrace the condition, and so

An.C. 391.

12. CONSTANTINE is made their King. He lands with Forces at *Totnesse*, slaies *Guaxus* the *Hunnish* King in the Feild and defeateth the rest of the oppressours, but soon after was treacherously slaine himselfe by a perfidious *Pict*. 2. He left three sonnes surviving, *Constantius*, *Aurelius Ambrose* and *Vter Perdragon*. *Constantius* that for his blockishnesse was Cloystered in a Monastery, was thence taken to Raigne after him, but was wholly guided as a *Ward* by *Vortiger* Duke of *Cornewall*, who caused him to be made away, that he might enjoy the Place, and appears the foreman in the next and last *Classis* or Distance in the *British* Dynasty.

An.C. 443.

3. **W**Ichin this Distance falleth in, 1. The great Question concerning the first Planter of Christianity in *Britany*, Whether it were 1. *S. James* the sonne of *Zebedee*,  
O O



dee, or 2. *Simon Zelotes*, or 3. *S. Peter*, or 4. *S. Paul*, or 5. *Joseph of Aramathea*, or 6. *Aristobulus*, or 7. *Timothy*, or all these, or any other at diverse times, and on diverse occasions, may be said to put their hand to the worke. 2. The damnable Heresie of *Pelagius*, first hence taking his rise with its progresse, and cheife abettours and opposers of it. 3. The woefull estate of the *British Christians* under the *Romane servitude*, and *Persecutions*, wherein *S. Albon* had the honour to be the first *Martyr*, and the shamefull desertion of them; and leaving them to the mercileffe *Irruptions* of the *Hunnes* and *Picts*. All which and much more you have most accurately and judiciously discussed by the most Reverend Father in God *Arch-Bishop Usher* Lord Primate of *Ireland*, in lifting (as one sayes of *B. Bradwarden*) to the Branne the *British Churches Antiquities*.

## INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether {
1. It can positively be set down who brought *Christianity* first into this Iland?
  2. *Lucius* was the first King read of, that ever imbraced it?
  3. The passages betwixt him and Pope *Elutherius*, especially the answer of *Elutherius* terming him Gods Vicar in his owne Kingdome be forged?
  4. He disposed *Arch-Bishopricks* or *Bishopricks* as 'tis related?
  5. *Helena* the mother of *Constantine* the great were King *Coills* daughter, or as others say a Wench of an Inne?
  6. The story of *Ursula* and the 11000 Virgins Massacred in their passage to little Britaine, be of any credit?
  7. A Monkish Cell could render *Constantius* fit for a Kingly Throne?





*Brittish struggling with Saxons &c.*

DISTANCE VII.

1. **T**He Seaventh and last Classis or Distance, proposeth the *Britaines* intangled and struggling with the *Saxons* to hold their owne, notwithstanding they had entertained them for their *assistance*. This reacheth as farre as the *dynasty* of the *Saxons*, and begins with

An: C. 448. 1. VORTIGER or *Vortigerne*, who had treacherously made away his predecessour *Constantius*, though to set a colour of his innocency, he caused the Actors to be executed, whom himselfe had set on worke. *Aurelius Ambrose*, and *Uter Pendragon* the yonger brethren of *Constantius*, are conveyed away from his tyranny by their friends into little *Britaine*. 2. Whereupon being streightned extreemely by the *Picts* and *Scots*, and fearing the returne of these brethren to require their right to the Crowne, he invites the *Saxons* to come and strengthen his party: some say they casually landed here, and were only entertained by him. Their Leaders were *Hengist* and *Horsus*, two brethren descended (as they vaunted) from *Wooden* and *Fria*, the *Saxon* deities. By the helpe of these and their followers, he repelleth his forraigne, and appeaseth his domestique enemies. 3. *Hengist* thus growing in high esteeme, obtaines a favour of the King, but to grant him so much land as an Oxe hide might compassse. This petty suit was soon had, but the hide cut into small thongs, incircled so much ground, that a fort thereon was builded, by the name of *Thong Castle*, where  
Hengist

Hengist settled himselfe. 4. Then *Occa* and *Ebusa* more of Hengists breed, are sent for out of Germany, who bring his faire daughter *Roman* with them: the King is invited to *Thong Castle*, *Roman* set forth to the utmost, presents him with a *Wassayle*, or Dutch health: he falls in love with her, puts away his lawfull Christian Wife, to take this Pagan stranger. 5. The Nobility except against it, and to prevent the overgrowing of the Saxons to their destruction, they forsake him, and put his eldest sonne

2. *VORTIMER* into his place. He was victorious against the Saxons, in foure main Battles, in the second of which, his brother *Catigerne* and *Horfus* the Saxon, hand to hand slew each other. 1. They in these and diverse other conflicts being thus defeated and broken, shelter themselves in the *Iles* of *Wight*, and *Thenet*, thence Petition for leave to returne into the Country: which they did, leaving their Families and Possessions behind. But Queen *Roman* finds the means to have *Vortimer* poysoned, by reason whereof *Vortiger* recovers the Kingdome, *Hengist* returnes from Germany with fresh supplies: *Vortiger* with his British Nobles makes head against him. 2. A Treaty is agreed upon, the place appoynted for it, is now known by the name of *Stone-henge*, where the British coming unarmed, according to agreement, at the word given by *Hengist*, *Nempe your sexes*, had their throats cut most treacherously, with the knives the Saxons brought covertly thither for that purpose. 3. Only Earle *Edele* of *Glocester* (some say *Chester*) got a stake by good hap, wherewith he defended himselfe, and dispatched 17, some say 70 of the miscreants, and so escaped with his life to *Salisbury*. *Hengist* seizeth upon *Vortiger*, as his Prisoner, mues him up with his Wife in a Castle in *Wales*. Where we leave him to speake of the right heire and successour,

3. *AURELIUS Ambrose*, who made acquainted with the mentioned stirres, comes with his brother *Uter* out of Little Britaine, and first falls upon *Vortigers* Castle, where he was immured, and burnes it with the King & all in it. 2. Others

An.C.464.

An.C.481.



thers report it was fired from *Heaven*, by reason of the *Incest* that *Vortiger* committed with his owne daughter *Romans* brat, by whom he had a sonne named *Faustus*, who wept himselfe blind, for the Abominations of his Parents. 3. *Aurelius* warreth successively against the *Saxons*, takes *Hengist* (by Earle *Edols* meanes, that escaped from the Treson at *Stonehenge*) & beheads him. Erects a monument of huge stones transported (some say by *Merlins* enchantment) from *Ireland*, in memory of the slaine Nobility by the *Saxons*, and named the adjacent Towne *Ambrose Bury*, now *Amesbury*. Overthrowes *Pascentius* the youngest sonne of *Vortiger*, that came with *Guillamore* King of *Ireland*, to claime the *Kingdome* of his Father: was poysoned at last, by a counterfeit *Physitian*, that pretended to cure him being sick, and so leaves the Government to his Brother

An. C. 500. 4. UTER-PENDRAGON, so called (it should seeme) from his fierce countenance, and sparkling eyes: others say from a Dragons head carried in his Banner. He made short worke in cutting off *Ebusa* and *Occa*, *Hengists* sonnes. 2. Fell inamoured with *Igerne*, *Gorolois* Wife Duke of *Cornewall*, whom he slew in prosecution of his dishonourable affection and afterward by *Merlins* judgling, had his will of her, in *Tintagill* Castle in *Cornewall*, who bore unto him the renowned

An. C. 517. 5. ARTHUR to succeed him: For he is sayd to be poysoned, and buried at *Stone-heng*, as his brother *Ambrose* was, and had none to take his place, but this stripling of fifteen yeares old, who expressed beyond his age, a manly courage. 2. Such incredible things are put upon him by Monkish Legendaries, that make his true Atchievements questionable, Twelve Battles are recorded wherein he defeated the *Saxons*. In the last at *Baden hill*, some say he slew 140 *Saxons* with his own hands, others bring the number to 800: it is sufficient to think he wanted not ability of body, or correspondent courage. 3. *Cerdicus*, *Ella*, *Port*, (who gave the name to *Portsmouth*) and other adversaries put him hard to it: he is said also to have quarrelled with the *Romans*, and

Grafton out of  
Nennins.

March-

Marching thitherward, to have slaine a *Gyant* in *Spaine*, which might have had some shew of truth, if good Authors had related it. 4. Reliques are shewn of his Round Table at *Winchester*, and of the 24 seats thereof amongst the *Welsh*. *Lancelot du Lake*, *Tristram*, and *Gawen*, are named for his chiefeſt Knights and these names at this day are commonly given in Baptisme amongst us. Whereupon most conclude with *Jeffry* of *Monmouth*, and *Leland*, that there was such a valiant man, against *Newbrigenſis* and *Pollidore* that question it but all except against the *Monkish* fictions, that are put upon him. 2. King *Henry* the second, upon hearing of a *Welsh* Bard, chanting his Acts and death with his interring at *Glasfenbury*, sent to search the place: where his corps were found with his faire Queene *Guenevers*, the *Brittiſh* *Helena's*, as her name imports. In a battle with the *Cosen* *Mordred* (who laid a claime to the Kingdome) at *Camellford* in *Cornewall*, he received his deaths wound, but slew outright the *Rebell*. Duke *Cadors* sonne of *Cornewall*

6. CONSTANTINE the third, succeeds him, who after An.C. 543. diverse bickerings with *Mordreds* sonnes that stood for their right, at length slew them both (having taken sanctuary) whereof *Gyldas* pittifully complaineth. But himſelfe soon found the like measure, by a Nephew of *Arthurs*,

7. AURELIUS Conanus, a man sufficiently valiant and li- An.C. 546. berall, but hearkning too much to *Sycophants*, and embrewing his hands in the blood of his kindred, he became soon odious and left his place to his sonne

8. VORTIPORUS. He valiantly withstood the intrusions of the *Saxons*, yet *Gyldas* declaims against him also as a Tyrant, and a dissolute libertine, which made way the easier for the nephew of *Aurelius Conanus*, An.C. 548.

9. MALGO a Duke of *Britaine*: He was a most personable man, and therewithall a hardy King. Yet his Imperfections were so notorious, that he could not escape *Gylda's* lash, who termes him a Tawny butcher, a Beare, a contemner of Religion, and an oppressor of the Clergy, words unfit for a Clergy man to give, or a King to beare. Some say that there- An.C. 552.

thereupon, out of remorse of *Conscience*, he betook himselfe to a *Monastery*, but quickly threw off his *cowle* againe, and ended his life in such desperate courses. One worse then himselfe

An.C.586. 10. *CARETICUS* is put into his place. This the *Saxons* soon espied, and finding the dislike between him and his *Subjects*, (which he delighted in rather then appeased) They aime at a *Conquest* of the whole Land, and get *Gurmundus* an *Arch Pyrate* of *Norway*, others say a King of the *Africans* then being in *Ireland* to assist them in it. 2. He comes with all his Forces. The King flies to *Chichester*: the besiegers by a *stratagem* of tying fire to *Sparrowes*, and so letting them fly into the Towne amongst *Thatched* houses, and dry *straw*, quickly fired it, *Careticus* escapes into *Wales*, which was (with *Cornwall*) the chiefe hold left for the poore *Britaines*. *Saxons* then roame up and downe at pleasure, and (as some say) called the whole Country *Hengist-land*, which now we call *England*. 3. After 24 years of this streightning the *Britaines*.

An.C.613. 11. *CADWAN* Duke of *North-wales* becomes Governor of his Country. *Austine* the *Monke* had before arrived amongst the *Saxons*, sent by *Pope Gregory*, and converted many of them to *Christianity*, but carrying himselfe too high, at a meeting with the *British Bishops*, at a place thereupon called *Austines Oake* in *Worcester shire*, no agreement was made between them. Not long after, a *Massacre* was executed upon the harmelesse *Monkes* of *Bangor*, wherein 2000 were slaine, (some say not without *Austines* instigation) by wild *Ethelfred*, the *Pagan King* of *Northumberland*. 2. This barbarous cruelty, *Cadwan* leads his Forces to revenge, but the matter by *mediation* was so composed betwixt them, that they ever after continued friends, untill his dying day, to whom succeeded his sonne

An.C.635. 12. *CADWALLO*, He joyning with *Penda* King of *Mercia*, killed *Edwin* Kind of *Northumberland*, with his sonne *Osfride*, in the Battle at *Hethfield*, for which he is bitterly taxed by *Beda*: but *Beda* being a *Saxon*, is observed not

not to speake the best of the *Britaines*, and soothed by the *Romane Faction* of *Austins* breed, accounted the discenting *Britaines* (though better *Christians* then themselves) little better then *Paganes*. 2. Others acquit *Cadwalla* for a Noble Prince, and a great defender of his Country, and scourge of their adversaries. His sonne

13. CADWALLDER proved not so successfull. Notwith- An.C. 683.  
standing at the beginning, he had the better of those *Saxons* that opposed. 1. In a great famine, that fell upon other territories, he was forced with his Nobles to forsake his Country, and sojourne with his Cousen *Alan*, King of Little *Britaine*. 2. In the interim, his pined Subjects, were oppressed by the *Saxons*. He about by his returne to relieve them, is diverted by a *Dream* (some make it the appearance of an *Angell*) and so goes to *Rome* on Pilgrimage, there turnes Monke, dyes and is there buried. Where interred was with him, the last of the *British Monarches*. Such an influence had *Dreames*, and fancied apparitions, and forged *Sawes*, and the like delusions upon superstitious dispositions.

2. **W**ith this last Distance or Ranke in the *British Dynasty* Contemporize. 1. The Source of *Mahumatisme*, by the *Alcaren* in the East. 2. The Propagation of *Papall Pomp* and *Superstition* in the West: betwixt which, it was no marvaile if 3. *Paganisme* also tyrannized, being concited as senior to both, as here it did, by the barbarous *Saxons*, upon the Poore, Wasted, and forsaken *Britaines*.



## INQUIRIES.

1. *Vortiger* with *Rowan* his *Saxon* wife, were consumed with wild fire from besiegers; or with *Lightning* from Heaven?
2. The Rocks of *Stone-henge*, were brought thither out of *Ireland* by *Merlins* Inchantments, or *Uter-Pendragons* forces?
3. *Igen* the Dutches of *Cornewall*, could be so deluded without some connivance of her owne, as to mistake *Uter-Pendragon* instead of her Husband?
3. Whether 4. The story of *Arthur* be for the most part fabulous?
5. The Pactent but doubtedly from him, that is alleadged to justify the *Antiquity* of the University of *Cambridge*?
6. *Austine* the Monke arriving for the *Saxons* conversion to *Christianity*, might not be suspected to have had a finger in the *Massacre* of the 2000 Monkes of *Bangor*?
7. *Cadwalldor* may be excused, that forsook his distressed Country to become a Monke?

Saxons







## Saxon Heptarchie.

### DYNASTY. II.



HE Dynasties of the Brittaines having been exhibited, in the former *seven Parcells*. The Second of the Saxons succeeds, and expires at the beginning of the *Danish Government*.

2. It usually is divided { 1. Heptarchy.  
into the Saxon, { 2. Monarchy.

3. The Heptarchy is intricated with diverse bickerings, and Changes, that puzzle the Memory, and may be so farre only touched upon, as they Preface to the Monarchy, which brings us to our direct descending line againe.

4. In it are reckoned these seven petty Kingdomes. { 1. KENT.  
2. SUSSEX.  
3. EAST-SAX.  
4. EAST-ANGLES.  
5. MERCA.  
6. NORTHUMBERLAND.  
7. WEST-SAX.

Of all which some particulars only may be pickt out, which are most remarkable. See a Map of M. Iohn Speeds giving the clearest light of these intricacies.

In KENT with Hengist the first invador seventene or eighteen are said to Reigne amongst which Ethelbert was most eminent, for first receiving the Christian Faith brought from Rome by *Austine*, & for converting Sebert King of the East-Angles to Christianity, & assisting him in building Paules in London, and S. Peters in Westminster, as he himselfe built the Cathedrall of S. Andrewes in Rochester.

An.C. 458.

6. SOUTH-SAX from Ella to Adhumus, had about tenne An.C. 488.

Kings (Authors agree not in the reckoning,) of which *Aldewolfe* was the first Christened. It quickly fell into the hands of *Ina* of *West-Sax*.

An.C.527. 7. *EAST-SAX* from *Echwin* to *Swithred* had thirteene Kings, whereof *Sigebert* the third was the first Baptized by *Melitus* Bishop of *London*.

An.C.575. 8. Amongst the fourteene Kings of the *EAST-ANGLES*, from *Uffa* to *Edmund Radwallus*, appeared the first Christian, but held not so long. *Etheldreda* King *Inah's* Daughter twice Married, kept her Virginity, and thence gained the title of *S. Andrie*. *Edmund* the last King for his profession was shot to death by the *Danes*, honoured from *Rome* with a *Saint-ship*, and at home (instead of a *Tombe*) with the title of the Towne of *S. Edmunds bury*.

An.C.522. 9. Of twenty Kings of *MERCIA* from *Crida* to *Elfryd*, Christianity was first received by *Penda* that founded *Peterborough*, as *Ethelbald* did the Monastery of *Crowland*, and *Ossa* at *S. Albans*.

An.C.617. 10. *NORTHUMBERLAND* had in it two Provinces, *Diera*, and *Bernitia*, which in their severall Governments had about 24 Kings, from *Ida* to *Ethelbert*: Five *Danes* thrust in amongst them, Raigned successively for a while, till the Governement returned to the *West Saxons* in the time of *Ethelstane*, and his brother *Edmund*. Here *Edwin* was the first King Christened whose deliverance from the furious *Ethelfred* by faithfull *Redwall* of the *East-Angles*, and the glorious Victory he had over him afterwards, his Marriage with *Ethelburg* the *Kentish* Princeesse (a great meanes of his conversion) his preservation from a desperate *Villane*, by the interposition of his servant *Lilla*, who undertook a fatall thrust of a poysoned weapon to save his Masters life, and lastly his overthrow, and death by *Penda* are matters of especiaall note, as also the Acts of *Oswall* that was Saimed, and left the name to *Oswallstere* in *Shropshire*: the humility of *Oswin*, and Piety of *Owie*, that miraculously overthrew the Tyrant *Penda* of *Mercia* are worth the reading.

Beda.  
Speed.

11. Amongst the 19 Kings of *WEST-SAXONS* from  
Cerdicua

*Cerdicus, Kingills is registred to be the first Christian. Ivo or Ina to have made good Lawes, set forth in the Saxon and Latine tongue by M. William Lambard, and to have granted to Rome Peter-pence. Eihelberge King Bithricks Wife that fled for attempting to poyson her Husband, into France, where by reason of her exceeding beauty, she was put to the choyce, to Marry either Charles or his Sonne, she pitching on the Sonne missed both and was thrust in a Monastery from the Tyranny of Bithrick fled*

1. **E**GBERT first to *Offa of Mercia*, and then into *France*, An.C.800. where he served in the warres under *Charles the Great*. There he became so accomplished a Souldier, that returning he vanquished the petty Kings left behind him, and turned the Heptarchy into a Monarchy. 2. He was Crowned at *Winchester* King of the whole Kingdome, which then of his *Angles* brought with him, and followers in all his Conquests, He caused to be called *England*. 3. The *Danes* then beginning to invade are repelled. His Daughter *Eaditha* the Nunne is Sainted, his eldest sonne

2. **ETHELWOLFE** succeeds him. He took for his first wife An.C.837. *Osburga* his Butlers daughter. Hath good successe in diverse Battles against the intruding *Danes*. 2. For placing the Lady *Judith* the King of *Frankes* Daughter, (whom he had taken for his second Wife) in a Chaire by him at his right hand, he was threatned to be Deposed by *Adelstane* Bishop of *Sherburne* his own sonne by his former wife, who in those daies was a Prelate of great power, as was also *Swithene* Bishop of *Wyndchester*, by whom the King was much advised to his advantage. But this presumption was intollerable, and by Royall Prudence soon hushed. 3. He ordained that *Tithes*, and Church Lands, should be free from all Taxes, and Regall services. Of the diverse Children that he had by his first Wife, his eldest sonne

3. **ETHEL BALD** succeeds. He blasted all his eminent parts of *Valour* and *Policy*, by taking *Judith* his Step-mother to be his Wife, so that she must lye in bed by his side, who

might not sit in a Chaire by his Father. 2. This prodigious Incest was soon punished from heaven by his untimely death. His Wife without issue returning to the Emperour her Father, was intercepted by the way, and forced by Baldwin Forrester of *Ardenne*, who at length appealing her Father, was made by him Earle of *Flanders*, from whom and this *Judith*, descended *Maud* the Wife of our *William the Conquerour*. 3. In this Vacancy, the next brother to *Ethelbald*,

An.C. 860.

4. *ETHELBERT* takes his place. Much adoe he had to resist the Danes, who swarmed continually about him, he withstood them manfully, for the time and forces which he had, but by his death a great storm fell upon his Brother

An.C. 866.

5. *ETHELRED* that Raigned next. In his time *Hungar*, and *Hubba*, men of excessive strength and fiercenesse, entered this Land with great Forces, & harrowed whereloever they set footing, especially (being Pagans) Levelled all Sacred places with the ground. 2. To avoid their fury, & preserve their own Chastity the Nunnes of *Godingham* (by a rare example) cut off their own Lipps and Noses. *St Edmund* by these Barbarians gained the Crowne of *Martyrdome*, and to make them the more irresistible, *Sireg* and *Halden* two Danish Kings, furnish them with fresh supplies, whom the Earle of *Berkshire* repelled neere *Englesfield*, and cut off one of the new-come Leaders. 3. This while *Ethelred* is not idle, but every where so disturbs himselfe, that he proves Victorious against them in nine set Battles fought in one yeare, wherein with one of their Kings, nine Earles of the Danes were slaine. In the end at *Merton* he received his deaths wound, and left his torne Kingdome to the brave

An.C. 872.

6. *ALFRED* or *Alfred* his Brother. Upon him three more Danish Kings (as though Hell had been broke loose) *Guerthren*, *Eskittle*, and *Ammond* are poured like baile-shot, with their innumerable followers. 2. To whom by *Wilton*, *Exeter*, and *Abingdon*, he gave great overthrowes and no lesse then seaven times in one year Routed & Scattered them. 3. Notwithstanding, by their obstinate reinforcing, he was once brought to that extremity, that he was forced to leave



leave his Companies, & lurke in *Somerſetſhire Mariſhes*, where righting his bow & arrowes by the fire in a poore Cottage he was ſharply blamed by the *houſewife*, for letting a Cake on the hearth burne for want of turning. 4. From thence under the habit of a *Fidler* he ventures among the *Enemies*, and having noted their looſeneſſe, and many ſecret intentions, returnes to his ſad Companies, ſurpriſeth the *Enemy* unprovided, takes *Rufan* their *Daniſh Banner*, which had a *Raven* of needle-worke in it, that had good fortune ever attendant, and ſo ſcatters their *Forces*, that they could not ſoone be reunited to indanger him. About which time the *Devonſhire men* ſlew *Halden* the *Daniſh King*, with new ſupplies brought by his Brother of whom the place neere *Exeter* beares the name. 5. As his *Valour* and *Prudence*, ſo his *Studies* and *Piety* were beyond compare. Of the naturall dayes 24 houres eight he allotted for *Devotion* and *Contemplation*, eight for *reſeſtion* and *recreation*, and the eight remaining for matters of the *Common-wealth*. 6. He Translated *Gregories Paſtorall*, *Bedeſ History*, and *Boethius de conſolatione Phyloſophie*, into the *Saxon Tongue*, and began to do the like with *Davidſ Pſalmes*. 7. He reſtored the decayed *Univerſity of Oxford*, by fixing therein a *Colledge* (now bearing the name of *Univerſity Colledge*) and annexed ample maintnançe unto it. Honoured *Scholaſticall exerciſes*, with his *Kingly attention*, and incouragement. And ſo paſſing to his *Fathers* with the greateſt applauſe, left the Heire of his *renowne* and *vertue* his ſonne

*Halden*  
whence na-  
med.

7. *EDWARD* the Elder to follow him, no way inferiour in *Valour* to his *Father*, and not much in *Learning*. 2. His many and dangerous conflicts which he had with the *Danes* of *Northumberland*, proved farre the more hazardous in regard of his Nephew *Eitelwaldſ Rebellion*, who joyned with them but to their own overthrow. 3. By his ſingular humanity, he gained *Leolync* the insolent and ſurly Prince of *Wales* to meet him in the *Severne* beſt-high, and to embrace his Boar, and afterward to do him *Homage*. 4. His *Siſter Elfreda* was a great helpe unto him, not only by her wiſe

An.C.901.

direction



directions, but more then manly Valour with the Danes in diverse bickerings felt to their Cost. 5. After all those troublesome passages, he peaceably at length with honour dyed at *Farington*, leaving behind him by three Wives, six Sonnes and nine Daughters, whereof *Editha* was Married to the Emperour *Otho* the great. *Edburga* having the Bible and Royall Apparell set before her at her choice, the waving Royalty laid hold on the Bible and became a *Voiaresse*. Of his sonnes,

An.C.925. 8. *ADELSTANE* that succeeds him, is said to be the first Annoynted King of this Ile. He Married his Sister to *Suthick*, the Danish King, that held *Northumberland*, on condition he should be Baptized, which was done, but to little purpose for the ends intended of furthering Peace or Religion. 2. with *Constantine* of Scotland he had great conflicts, whom *Anlase* of Ireland assisted, and taking upon him the habit of an Irish Harper, had plotted to have surprized *Adelstane*, which was prevented by the discovery of an honest Souldier, and revenged by the losse of five petty Kings, and five Dukes of his Enemies in prosecuting the project. 3. Passing into Scotland, he offers his knife (for goodluckes sake) to *S. John* of Beverly, subdues the whole Kingdome, makes a miraculous dyu in a stone at *Dunbar*, with one stroke of his Sword, of an *Ell deepe*, to testify his right to that Kingdome. 4. The Welch Prince, *Howell*, & *Wolferth* are suffered there to Raigne under him, professing that he held it more honourable to make, them to be a King. 5. Neare *Winchester* he is challenged by the insulting Danes, to provide a Champion to encounter one *Colbrond* a Danish Giant which they held invincible, and none of his venturing to undertake it, he gat a Pilgrim from among the Beggars (as he was directed in his sleepe) that entred the Lists and slew him. This proved the Guy of *Warwick*, of whose Valour, and of his Wives *Felices* faithfullnesse, tradition hath been very prodigall. 6. In what esteeme this King was with neighbour Princes, may be gathered by Presents sent unto him from *Otho* the Emperour, a *Lanscip* of Precious Stones, set to admiration. From the King

*Lidgate.*  
*Rous.*  
*Papulwick.*  
*Grafton.*

King of Norway a Ship with a gilt sterne and purple Sayles. From the King of France Constantines sword, and Charles the great's Speare, the same that had wounded our Saviour with a naile of the same Implements. 7. Which Riches and Reliques (according to the Devotion of those times) he bestowed on Consecrated Places, dyes peaceably and leaves his brother

9. EDMUND to succeed him, he had a great hand against the Danes whom he beat in the North, and bestowed Cumberland upon Malcolme of Scotland for his Faithfull assistance. 2. The good Lawes he made are extant in Saxon and Latine, by the Industry of Mr William Lambard. Where the Curse that he layes vpon non-payment of Tithes should be more regarded. 3. In parting of a Fray between two of his Servants, he is said to be wounded to death, others report, that it was done by a Villaine that he lay hold on too unadvisedly, which Dunstane foresaw by the Devills dauncing before him, and made Duke Elstane do the like, only by Crosseing his eyes. In the Non-age of his Sonne Edway and Edwin; his Brother

An.C. 940.

10. EDRED or Eldred assumes the Governement. 1. The Danes in Northumberland oppose him, being animated under-hand by Wolstan Arch Bishop of Yorke, and calling in Anlaf the Dane from Ireland, whom they made their King, and upon dislike of him, put one Hericus into his place, but matters at length were composed by the Kings Lenitie, and an Act of Oblivion obtained. 2. Dunstane Abbot of Glassebury got such a hand over him, that he committed most of his Treasure into his hand, whereof there appeareth no account. 3. He made S. Germanes in Cornewall a Bishops See, translated afterward to Kyron by Caninus the Dane, and settled at last by Edward the Confessour in Excester. His two Sonnes left behind him, came not to the Crowne but his Nephew

Originall of the Bishoprick of Excester.

11. EDWAY his brother Edmunds Eldest Sonne had it by Right. 1. This man favoured not the Monkes, which made them to write so scandalously of him: he thrust them out of

An.C. 955.

*Malmsbury* and *Glassenbury*, placing Married Priests in their roome, and banished *Dunstane* into *Flanders* their great Champion. 2. This made the Divell to laugh (as the Monkes fable it) whose Calumniationes so set the people against him, that 3. Some say he was Deposed, which brake his heart: he left behind him no Issue, and therefore the right descended to his Brother

Graft.

An.C.959.

12. EDGAR, a man of higher spirit, and warier carriage. 1. he recalled *Dunstane* from banishment, and was altogether ruled by him, and his complices: this restrained not his incontinency, for by *Woolfcild* a Nunne he begat *S. Edith*. At *Andevour* plotting to lye with a *Westerne Dukes* Daughter he was fitted by the Mother, with a substituted waiting Creature, whom he retained afterwards for his Concubine. 2. More Tragically was that of the Duke of *Devonshires* Daughter, whose Husband he slew for beguiling him of her whom he had trusted to Pander for him. For these pranks and other, he was enjoned by *B. Dunstane*, not to weare his Crowne for seaven yeares, which he penitently submitted unto, but held on his lascivious courses. 3. It was a successfull device to free his Country from *Wolves* by injoyning the Priuce of *North-Wales*, to bring him yearely 300 skins of them for a Tribute, and another Ordinance he made for putting pinnes in cupps, that none should quaffe whole ones. 4. Upon the River *Dee*, he had seaven petty Kings to row his Barge, to shew his greatnesse. 5. After his death, great stirre there was who should succeed him. *Elfrida* the Queene, and the Duke of *Mercia* interposed strongly for her Sonne *Ethelred*, but *Dunstane* and the Monkes carried it for

Wolves how  
extinguished  
and immoderate  
quaffing  
limited.

An.C.975.

13. EDWARD the Sonne of his former Wife, *Ethelfreda* the *White*. In this mans time the greatest troubles were between the Married Clergy and Monkes. Duke *Alfarnus* standing for the Married men, and *Dunstane* for the single. 2. At an Assembly at *Winchester*, the married Priests lost the day, by the decision of a *Wooden Rood*, which never spake before nor after; and at another meeting the ruine of the House (with the preservation in it of *S. Dunstane* and his party) ruined

ruined the poore Priests caute, although manifest delusion<sup>n</sup> appeared in both. 3. The end of this young King was lame<sup>n</sup> table being stab'd by his Step-Mothers treachery) when he was drinking a cup of Wine on Horse-back, comming in kinnesse to visit her: through which wound, fainting and falling from his Horse, he was drag'd to death by his foot intangled in the stirrop. This made a bloody way for the succession of his brother

14. ETHELRED or Egelred, who had little comfort in it: An.C.978.  
For the Danes grew upon him so fiercely that he was forced to purchase his peace from them, with great summes of Monny, to the undoing of his poore Kingdome, who yet never rested contented but multiplied the oppression of the Subject enforcing them to drudge to maintaine these Lurdans idle. 2. To put a period to this insufferable Vassalage, a Bloody Massacre was executed upon them, by the Kings secret Commission on S. Brices day, but such brutish courses never finde a withed close. A.C.1012.  
3. The Danes rather exasperated to revenge then any way thereby dismaid, retorne with Swane their King, and desolate all the Country. The perfidious Earle E-drick with other of the Clergy and Nobility underhand abet them: the King opposeth to his power, but with extreame difficulty. 4. After the death of Swaine, (who, some say, was miraculously gored by S. Edmunds Sword, for his Sacriledge in Therford) Canutus hir Sonne arrives with greater forces. The King dyes after a lingering sicknesse. 5. His second Wife was Emma, tearmed the flower of Nyrmandy, Duke Richards daughter, by whom he had diverse children: but more by his first Wife Elgiva of which

15. EDMUND, surnamed Ironside, succeeded, in valour & performane, if not beyond, surely not inferiour to any of his Predecessors. 2. He raised the Siedge of London, worsted the valiant Canutus foure times at least in plaine field, and had in all likelyhood rid England of him, if the Traytor E-detick and others of the perfidious Clergy and Nobility, had not secretly assisted him. 3. In a Duell between him and



*Canutus* in the Ile of *Alney*, he overmatched the stont *Dane*, and wounded him to be suppliant. By compact they divide the Kingdome between them. 3. But that Villanous Duke *Edrick* found the meanes to have this excellent Prince gored, as he fate on a Draught, for whose head presented to *Canutus*, he had his own exalted upon a Pole, above the rest of his Peeres as it was promised him, An Advancement fit for betrayers of their King and Country.

2. **T**his Distance runs along with the Period of *Charles the Great* and his successors, from whose Military Discipline, our *Egbert* learned to Conquer, and bring dismembred Polyarchies and Heptarchies, into the best kind of Governement, which hath been approved by all, to be Monarchy. 2. Notice may be here taken of the continued irruptions of the Northerne Nations to infest the Southerne, whom they excelled most commonly so much in boysterous strength, and number, as they came short of them in Learning, Civility, and Policy: wherein the providence of God appeared; that the Conquerors should Conquered by those they had subdued, being of Pagans made Christians, and of boysterous Tyrants submissive Brethren, so that *malum ab Aquilone*, became *bonum Aquiloni* by Divine disposition: which permitteeth not evill, but to produce good out of it. 3. Learning so stifled by tumults of former ages, begins here to bud againe, by *Alcuinus*, *Beda*, but especially by King *Alfreds* liberality, encouragements, and good Example.

*Malum ab Aquilone, Bonum Aquiloni.*

INQUIRIES.





## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether {
1. The *Saxon Heptarchy*, were distinctly visible at any one time, or grew up more successively by degrees?
  2. *Alfred* were the first founder of the University of *Oxford*, or only a munificent Revi-ver?
  3. The *Relations* of the humorous carriage, and strange atchievements of *Guy of Warwick*, be for the most part put upon him without ground?
  4. The *Nunnes* of *Codringham* did well, by mangling their faces to preserve their chastity?
  5. The miracles ascribed to *S. Dunstane* were rather deluding sleights, or Diuelish Magick, then Acts of Piety?
  6. *Edward* basely stabbed by his Step-mothers treachery may be justly held a Martyr?
  7. *Ethelreds* Massacre of *Danes*, may passe for warrantable Policy?

Q q 3.

Of





## Of the Danes.

### DY NASTY III.

Speed.

**T**He third *Dynasty* that outed the *Saxons*, and possessed their *Dominions*, is that of the *Danes*: who partly invited by *Beorne Bocador* Vice-Roy of *Northumberland*, to revenge the ravishing of his *Lady* by *Osbricht*, and partly taking occasion from the murder of *Lothbrek*, alàs *Lether-breech*, by *Benick S. Edmunds Faulkoner*, (for which no satisfaction could be obtained) never desisted to invade the whole *Kealme*, till they became sole *Masters* of it. In this *Dynasty* or *Government*, we have but three *Danes* and two others in this succession.

- A.C. 1018.** 1. **CANUTUS** the *Conquerour*, a *Valiant* and *prudent* man. He was an enemy to *Dissemblers*, *Traytours*, and *Flatterers*. For the *Nobility* (that to curry favour with him assented to the *Disinheriting* of *Ironsides Issue*) were ever after slighted by him, and came to *Dishonourable* ends. The *Traytor Ederick*, vaunting his good service, in murdering his *Soveraigne*, he caused to be executed with the extreamest, and disgracefull *tortures*; And a company of *Flatterers*, that extolled his greatnesse & power to be unmatchable, he caused to place him in a *Chaire*, where the *Sea Ebbs* and *Flowes* at *South-Hampton*, that by the disobedience of the *Tyde*, that would not stop at his *Command*, but presumed to dash his *Royall Garments*, they may learne how *Low* man is at the highest; & not to applaud his fortune, but feare his fall.
2. By the valour of *Earle Goodwin*, and *English*, he drove the *Vandals* out of *Denmarke*, which fell to him by his brother  
Swaines

Swaines death, and got the neighbouring Norway by subduing Olave the King, who had quarrelled with him, without any provocation. In like manner he vanquished Scotland so that England, Denmarke, Norway, (some adde also part of Sweden) together with Scotland were wholly subject unto him. 3. His jealousies of Ironsides Children moved him to send his sonnes, Edward and Edmund to Swanus King of Denmarke, to be dispatched, but he abhorring such Villany, transfer'd them to the King of Hungary, where Edmund dying, Edward Married Agatha the Emperour Henry the fourths Daughter, by whom he had Edgar Etheling, the surviving Heire to the Crowne of England, which he could never recover. 4. To strengthen this Title (what he might) he takes Emma to Wife King Etheldreds Widdow, makes good Lawes extant in the Saxon tongue and Latine, gave one hundred Tallents of Silver, and one of Gold for S. Augustinus Aime, which he bestowed on Coventry, as a memoriall of his Zeale, though not according to knowledge. 5. He had Issue by Emma his second Wife the faire Gunhilda, and Hardy-Canutus. Gunhilda was Married to the Emperour Henry the third, where falling into suspicion of Incontinency, she was vindicated by her English Page, overthrowing in her quarrell a great Gyant. Hardy-Canutus was designed to succeed by his Father here in England, but was put by in his absence by his Brother

2. HAROLD called Harefoote by reason of his swiftnesse, A.C. 1038. Earle Goodwin withstands his entrance, but by secret prevailing meanes, was soon made his friend. 2. A Letter is forged in Queen Emma's name, to bring over her sonnes Edward and Alfred (which she had by Ethelred) to claime their Right to the Crowne. Alfred comes and by Earle Goodwin is made away, with all those that came with him at Cilsford. 3. Emma is banished, but courteously entertained by Baldwin Earle of Flanders. Harold thus secured (as he thought) from Competitors, lives loosely, dyes speedily, and without Issue leaves the Kingdome to

3. HARDICANUTS, who made it his first worke to dis- A.C. 1012.  
intombe

intombe his Predecessors Corps, and threw it into *Thamisis*: but some *Fishermen* more courteous, recovered it, and buryed it againe in *S. Clements* nere *Temple-Barre*. 2. His recalling his Mother *Emma*, and halfe Brother *Edward*, and entertaining them respectively, deserves commendations. As also the prosecuting Earle *Goedwin*, and the Bishop of *Worcester*, for Prince *Alfred*'s death, but the Earle quitted himselfe by his Oath, and a rich present, and the Bishops questioning is said to be for the Murther of the *Knigs* Taxe-Collectors in *Worcester*, by the enraged *Citizens*, for which their City was afterwards consumed with fire. 3. His *Epicurisme* left an ill Custome to all posterity. Foure times a day, his Table must be covered to invite men to *Intemperancy*, Through which at a Marriage, he is thought to have Choaked himselfe at *Lambeth*, most rejoycing to be rid of him; in memory whereof *Hock-tide* a Feast of scorning was a long continued after. In this third *Heire* expired the *Danish Line*, and the *Saxon* revived againe in

The occasion  
of *Hock-tide*.

A.C. 1043. 4. EDWARD the sonne of *Ethelred*, and *Emma*, commonly called the *Confessor*. 1. To gaine the more love of his Subjects at his first entrance, he remitted the Taxe of *Danegils* so grievous to the Commons, collected the *Lawes* of his predecessors into a body for the administration of justice, which some say are the ground of our *Common-Law*, though the *Pleading* be altered since the *Norman Conquest*. 2. He was threatened by the *Dane*, and vexed by *Griffith* the *Welch Prince* who was quelled by *Harold* especially, who was imployed against them. Between him and the potent Earle *Goodwin*, were such debates, that twice came to the hazard of dangerous *Battles*, if wise mediation of the *Nobles* had not prevented them, the death of which Earle is reported to be his Choaking with a bit of *Bread*, upon an imprecation laid on himselfe, that that might be his last, if he had a hand in the death of the *Kings* Brother Prince *Alfred*; though some say he died of the dead *Palsie*. 3. In this mans time *Coventry* purchased its *Freedome* from Earle *Leofrie*, by the riding of his Countesse *Godina* naked through it, but such order was taken by

See *M Lambards* Arch-  
nom.

*Grafton*.

by the Townesmen, that shutting up all Doores & Windowes none beheld it. 4. His unnaturall dealing with his good Mother Emma, and vertuous faire Wife Editha, Earle Goodwins Daughter, cannot be excused. For upon a poore surmise of Incontinency with Alwin Bishop of Winchester, his Mother in his presence was put to the Ordalum to passe Blindfolded betweene nine glowing Coulters, which she did untouched: and his spouleffe Queen Editha, denyed Marriage right, (perchance for hatred to her Father,) and with one Waiting-maid to live disrespected in a Nunnery. 5. Such actions so opposite to Gods word should Saint no man. The first curing the Kings Evill, is referred to him, and thence to have continued to his Successours. More laudable was his respect to Edgar Etheling, (Grand-child to Ironside by his sonne Edward the Out-Law that dyed in bannishment) whom he intended for his successour, and he had the best right to it, but he being young, and wanting meanes and friends to support him,

5. HAROLD sonne of Earle Goodwin makes bold to take the place, a man of excellent parts, and approved valour, as the Welch and others which he subdued in his Predecessors time found to their cost. 2. He, droven by a Tempest into Normandy, was affianced to young Adeliza Duke William's Daughter, with whom he Covenanted upon Oath to make him successour to Edward in the Kingdome of England. 2. But this contract he held as a nicity, or complement, and constrained Oathes no way to bind, wherein he soothed himselfe; but God is not mocked, and usurpations thrive not long. 3. Three Enemies at one time assault him. Tofto his own Brother, Harold Harefager, or Fairelocks, of Norway, and William Duke of Normandy. The two former he manfully quelled, but fell under the hand of William in that famous Battle of Hastings in Sussex, the setter up of the next Dynastie.

A.C. 1066.



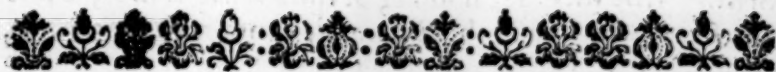
2. **I**N those times whiles *Princes* sought the ruines one of another, *Popes* grew up to dispose of them, and their *Kingdomes*, and those that protested against such deformities and enormities could not be heard.

## INQUIRIES.

1. *Canutus* had the largest *Dominions* of any that ever ruled in this *Kingdome*?
2. *S. Augustines* *Arme* were worth so much as he gave for it?
3. *Edward* the sonne of *Etheldred*, deserved the Title of *Confessour*?
4. Our *Common-Law* have its grounds from his *Collections*?
3. Whether 5. *Ordalium* by hot *Goulders*, be fit to purge suspicion of *Incontinency*?
6. Stopping the rights of *Marriages* without consent for a time of both *Parties*, be not directly against *Gods Word*?
7. *Harold* were bound to keep his *Oath* to *William* of *Normandy* for the *Crowne* of *England*, in prejudice to *Edgar* *Etheling* the apparent right *Heire*?

Of





## *Of the Normans.*

### DYNASTY. IV.

**T**He Fourth Dynastie of the Normans, to the Plantagenets, and hath in it

1. WILLIAM the Conquerour, the seventh Duke of Normandy; the sonne of Robert, begotten on Arlot, a poore Skinners daughter, whom he affected for her *handsomenesse*, and comely *dawncing* (which by chance he beheld) among her country companions. 2. After the overthrow of Harold with little lesse then the losse of 68000 men on both sides in Batle field, he quickly brought under the rest of the Kingdome. The Kentish men circumvented him by a stratagem, and thereby retained their ancient *Customes* and *Liberties*. 2. Edgar Etheling the right heire, formerly wronged by Harold, with the discontented Earles Edwin and Morcar, make some resistance, but to no purpose. Edgar flies with his Mother and Sisters into Scotland, where King Malcolme entertaining them Nobly, takes Margaret his Sister to Wife, and by his constant and effectuall standing for him, Edgar was reconciled unto the Conquerour, and had Royall Allowance from him. 3. To those insurrections that here vexed him, his eldest sonne Robert added a more unnaturall in Normandy, which he hastening to appease, was in Battle Unhorsed by his own sonne, whom upon submission he was content to pardon for the time. 4. The Church found no friend of him, whose Revenues he alienated, and burthened with unusuall taxes, not sparing the poore meanes of University Colledge in Oxford, which must be diverted from the

R r 2

Students.

Camden in  
Hampshire.

*Students.* 5. Besides the imposing of the *Norman Lawes*, he left the *Doomesday Book* in the *Exchequer*, containing a *Survey* in generall of all *England*. For a groat to short in payment of some dues required, he forced the *Monkes of Ely*, to lay downe a 1000 *markes*: notwithstanding for all this, the *Pope* backs him, and allowes his doings and *Title*. 6. He depopulated about thirty miles in compasse, and outed the *Inhabitants* to make a forrest for *Wild-beasts*, which pleased not him selfe so much, as it proved *unluckie* to his posterity. The plainenesse of these times of *Letting Lands* is worth the comparing with the intricate *Prolixity* of our times. Then it passed for good.

From me and mine, to thee and thine,

As good and as faire, as ever they mine were,

To witnesse that this is sooth,

I bite the white wax with my tooth.

But now we find it otherwise. 7. After all these *transactions* abroad, he is summoned by *Death*, as he was in *Normandy*, but had the place of his *buriall* compounded for, before he was *interred*, and then the *Grave* proved too little for him that had proved so great a *Conqueror* in the *World*. His second sonne.

A.C. 1087.

2. *WILLIAM Rufus* by Arch-Bishop *Lanfrankes* working for him, gets the place. 1. He is stoutly opposed by his elder brother *Robert*: whom he calmeth with promising faire words, without performance, and *Robert* joynes in the famous expedition to the *Holy Land*, with *Godfrey of Bullaine*. 2. As his Father began, so he persisted to withstand *Papall* intrusions. He slighted the *Popes Binding* and *Loosing*; and held it bootlesse to invoke *Saints*. Curbed *Anselme* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and taxed the then swelling *Clergy* for their *Pride*, *Luxury*, *Idleness*, and *Avarice*. Heard a *Disputation* of the *Jewes*, (who bribed him to favour them) against the *Christians*, but they lost the day, and their mony together. 3. A *Groome* of his Chamber, on a time bringing him a paire of *Breeches* of threeshillings price, was blamed of him, & commanded to furnish him with a paire.

fit for a King, that should cost a marke. He goes and presenting him with a meaner paire which he said cost so much, yea Bellamy (or by S. Lukes face saith the King) they are well bought: such was the frugality of those times, and difference from ours. 4. His liberality to Religious persons and places shewes that he was not voyd of Religion, though he could not endure *Appeales to Roome*, & his building the *Towre in London*, and *Westminster Hall*, of 270 foot in length, and 74 in bredth, are sufficient testimonies of his Magnificence. 5. His death was casuall, by the glance of an arrow from a tree, shot by Sir *Walter Tirrell* at a Stagge, in the *New Forrest*, whercin foure *Abbies*, and thirty sixe *Parish Churches*, had been demolished: with the removing of all the *Inhabitants*, to make roome for *Beasts* or *Doggs* game as one calls it.

The treasure  
of Westminster  
Hall.  
Camden in  
Hantsire ex  
G. M. a ps.

*Rex cervum insequitur, Regem vindicta, Tyrellus  
Non bene provisum transfixit acumine ferri.*

The King the Stagge, vengeance the King doth chaie,  
Tyrells hard hap concludes this Tragick case.

Also *Richard* his brother, and *Robert* his Nephew, came to their untimely ends in the same place: so dangerous it is to prove *Abaddons* especially in consecrated things. A *Colliers Cart* that removes him thence, brake in the way, and left him in the dirt, whence he was afterward taken, & buried as a King in *Winchester*, dying without Issue his Scepter descended to his brother.

3. *HENRY* the first, surnamed *Beuclarke* for his Learning. C A. 1100.  
He was wont to say that an *unlearned King* was a *Crowned Ass*. 1. Great stirres he had with his brother *Robert*, who returning from *Jerusalem*, where he was made King to possesse *England* but missed of it: and at length lost *Normandy*, together with his eyes, by his unnaturall brother. 2. He married *Maud* King *Malcolmes* daughter of *Scotland*, A pious Po-  
by her Mother *Margaret* lineally descended from *Edmund* cy-  
*Ironside*, to strengthen his title to the Kingdome. 3. As his predecessors did, so he stoutly denyes the *Popes* incroach



Hollinsh.

A.C. 1114.

Martin.

ings *Curbs Anselme*, that continued *Romes agent*, establisheth the *Lawes of Edward the Confessor*, and addes other convenient of his owne. 4. He is said to have held the first *Parliament*, which he ordained should consist of three *Estates*, of which himselfe was the *Head*. A great *Bickering* began in his time, betweene *Canterbury* and *Torke*, for priority which continued a long time after, till *Canterbury* carried it. And *Cardinall Cremenſis* the *Popes Legat*, sent hither to interdict *Prieſts Marriages*, was taken in the Act with a common *strumpet*, which he excused in saying he was no *Prieſt* himſelfe but a *corrector* of them. 5. The *drowning* of his sonne *William*, with diverse other *Nobles*, was repaired in some sort by the *Marriage* of *Maud* his *Daughter* first with *Henry* the fifth *Emperour* of *Germany* and he dying without *Issue*, next with *Jefry Plantagenet Earle* of *Anjoy*, by whom she had *Henry Fitz Empreſſe* Heire apparent to the *Crowne*. But his *Grand-father* dying unexpectedly, by eating of *Lampreſſe*, and he not upon the place,

A.C. 1135.

Math. Paris

4. *STEPHEN* of *Blois* steps in; sonne to *Adeliza* daughter to the *Conquerour*, and holds it. which was the cause of no small *ſtires*, and *bloud-ſhed*, eſpecially it being againſt his *Oath*, which he had taken with the *Nobles*, for the *Empreſſe Mauds* ſucceſſion, and firſt brake it. The *Bishops* excused it, that it was for the good of the *Church*, but *Perjury* promotes not *Piety*. 2. Leſſe he could not expect then continuall *oppositions* from the *Empreſſe*, and her sonne *Henry* to recover their right, wherein after various ſucceſſe and windings on either ſide; At the *Battle* of *Lincolne* (not withſtanding his *Herculean* laying about him with his *ſlaughtering Axe*) the *King* himſelfe was taken *Prisoner*, which in likelyhood might have ended the buſineſſe. 3. But the *Empreſſe* upon this victory, carries her ſelfe ſo high, and diſreſpective that ſhe loſt the hearts of her party, ſo that *Stephen* was freed, and ſhe forced, to ſhift for her ſelfe, from *Oxford Caſtle* in a great *Snow*, and other places. 4. Untill ſonne *Henry* comes with better provision. The *Armies* confronting one the other, an agreement is made, eſpecially by

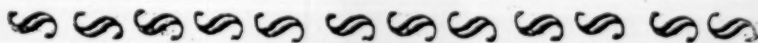


by the earnest mediation of the Arch-Bishop of Canterbury. Stephen is to hold the Kingdom for his life, and Henry is proclaimed his Heire apparent, which tooke the surer effect, in regard of the drowning of Prince Eustace Stephens sonne, who might have been a block in the way, and a shrewd suspicion there was (intimated some say by the Empresse her selfe) that Stephen had more intrest in Henry, then Jeffry Plantagenet. 5. What became afterwards of the Empresse may well (saith one) be made a Quere. But the King soone takes his leave of the world, wanting nothing to ranke him with the Eminents of his predecessors but only a good Title, which the Pope was fead to Justify, but it could not stave off Henry, from bringing in the next Dynasty.

Hollinsh.

2. **W**ith this Dynasty may be ranked. 1. The intollerable Insultations of the Popes now in the Zenith of their Exaltations, upon the superstitious and mislead devotions of Christian Princes, which our Normans stooped not so much to as others. 2. The needlesse wranglings of Arch-bishop Anselme, with Rufus and Henry the first his Sovereignes, unbeseeming his Learning, which receives at this day scandall by it. 3. These quarrells between Canterbury and Yorke, for priority, more befitting Women, and Duelists, then men of their places and Profession. Notwithstanding S. Bernard may be well noted for an eminent Preacher, though Abailardus Scollers say, it was all the Learning he had. Lombard and Gratian must be acknowledged for Witty and painefull men, and Avicenna Averroes, and other Arabians, and Schoolemen, for great Philosophers.

## INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

1. The Lawes of *Edward the Confessor*, were any way bettered by those of the Conquerour?
2. *Kentish Gavelkind* be not prejudiciall to elder brothers?
3. *Harlot* be a name of reproach, derived from the Conquerour's Mother?
4. *William Rufus* in some sort might not be termed a *Protestant*?
3. Whether { 5. *Parliaments* had their first beginning from *Henry the first*?
6. His dealing with his brother *Robert*, were not unnaturally Tyrannicall?
7. King *Stephen* might not as lawfully put by his Daughter and Grand-child from the Crowne, as *Henry* did his Elder brother *Robert*?

See *Holinsh.*  
in his life.

*Plantagenets*





*Plantagenets Undivided.*

DINASTY . V.

THE Normans thus expiring, give way to the fifth Dynasty of the Plantagenets.

This represents { 1. Before the division of the Houses of  
it selfe, YORKE and LANCASTER.  
2. After that division

3. Before the division there runne on evenly in an unquestionable Line, eight Kings in this manner.

1. HENRY the second called Fitz-Empresse, otherwise Shortmantle. He curb'd the Clergy at his first entrance, by setting on foot againe his Grandfather Henry the first's Lawes. A.C. 1155.  
2. He had great bickering with the Pope, and Thomas Becket that Traytor Saint, made by him Archbishop of Canterbury, but made away by Pickthanks Courtiers who slew him (some relate as he Was at Masse) for which the penitent King Footed three miles afterwards upon his bloody bare feet, to visit this Idoll Shrine, and submitted himselfe further to be breeched by the Orbilian Monkes, who bestowed eighty Lashes upon him. 3 His love to faire Rosamund (whom he Mewed up in Woodstock Labyrinth) wrought him much sorrow, through the Jealousy of his Queene, who at length there Poysoned her, leaving her to be buried at Godstow neere Oxford with this Epitaph.

*Hic jacet in Tumbo Rosa mundi, non Rosa munda,  
Non redolet, sed olet, quæ redolere solet.*

Rose Of, not To the world here Rosamund lyes,  
Sweet once she was, but now tis otherwise

S f

Her

Her Well, a faire spring by the Minxer of Woodstock, continues there her name at this day.

The King had two Sonnes by her, William Longsword and Jeffery Archbishop of Yorke. 4. He subdued Ireland by occasion of Dermott Ningals falling off from his Countrymen, appoints Iudges of the Circuits in England. 5. Crownes his Sonne Henry Copartner with him in the Kingdome, who not using his Father well, and untimely dying, left Brethren too many to break the Old mans heart by their opposition, of which

A.C. 1188. 2. RICHARD the first, called Cœur de Lion succeeds him

1. Borne in Oxford, howsoever odious at last to his Father, yet dutifull to his Mother, whom he freed after 12. yeares Imprisonment, when he came to the Crowne. 2. Afterward goes to the Holy Land, Conquers Cyprus, and becomes King of Ierusalem, which Title his Father (requested by the Patriarch Heraclius) had refused. In his absence the emulation between William Longshampe, Bishop of Elye, left Viceroy, and John the Kings Brother (who deservedly with others storme at it) brought all things into a Combustion; so that in in these stormes brake out the famous Outlawes Robin Hood and Little John; of whom read Grafton. As also one William with the Long-beard, a notable Impostor, then deluded the credulous people. This mans Valour an old Poet of theirs expresseth

This King Richard I understand  
Yer he went out of England,  
Let make an Axe for the Nones  
Therewith to cleave the Sarafons bones.  
The head in sooth was wrought full weele  
Thereon ware twenty-pound of steele.  
And when he came in Cyprus lond.  
This ilkon Axe he tooke in hond

3. His returne cost him deare, by falling into the hands of Leopold of Austria, and the Emperour Henry the sixth, his exasperated Enemies. 4. His Wife Berengaria, the King of Navarres Daughter, was neglected by him at first, yet afterwards

terwards received, never had Issue by him. 5. A French Preist one Fulco, told him, that he had three Daughters, Pride, Covetousnesse, and Lechery, to be bestowed abroad of him, to prevent Gods punishments. To whom he suddainly replied, that the Templers and Hospitallers should have his Pride, the Cistercian Monks his Covetousnesse, & the rest of the Clergy his Lechery. 6. The Motto of DIEU ET MON DROIT is attributed to him, ascribing the Victory he had at Gisors against the French, not to himselfe, but to God, and his might. He was death-wounded by a Poysoned Arrow at the Seige of Chalons, by one Bertrand Guerdon, in revenge of his Father & Brethren, whom the King had slaine, which Bertrand resolutely avowing before the King, the King pardoned him. 7. At his Mothers intercession, he was reconciled before to his Younger brother

3. JOHN who succeeds him. He was termed by his Father Lackland. 1. The Faction of the Clergy cast the Crowne upon him by Election, whereas Arthur Plantagenet, the sonne of his Elder brother Jeffery, was the right Heire, and stickled for it by the French Kings abetting, till he lost his life in the Quarrell. 2. The Clergy forsooke him, for opposing Pope Innocent the third, in Stephen Langtons preferment to the See of Canterbury; and slighting the Monkes, and vexing them. 3. Their Combinations forced him (after the interdicting of the Realme for six yeares three months, and sixteen daies,) to render his Crowne to Pandulphus the Popes Legate, and take it againe in Fee Farme at the Rent of a Thousand Markes yearly; which exasperated the Nobles against him, howsoever it warped the Pope and the Clergy to be for him. 4. His bickerings abroad with the French, and at home with the Barones, made his Raigne very Tragicall, which ended at Swansted Abby by Simon the Monkes poyson (as some say) and gave way to his sonne

4. HENRY the third, who Crowned between nine or tenne yeares old, 1. Cleared this Realme of the French, (who had Invaded it by the Popes interdiction) by William Martiall Earle of Pembroke his Protector. 2. Hubert De



Burgo Earle of Kent did him much good service, for which he had small recompence. 3. His immoderate and exasperating favours cast on strangers, drew on the Barons Warres, in which an *Insanum Parliamentum* held at Oxford, appointed twelve Peeres in prejudice of his Regality. The Earles of Leicester and Gloucester are the greatest sticklers in it; who took Prisoners the King, with his brother Richard King of the Romans, & his sonne Prince Edward, in the Battle of Lewes in *Sussex*. 4. He confirmes *Magna Charta*. The Earles fall at deadly feud between themselves, Prince Edward tels the King of it, and joyning with Gloucester Rights himselfe, by the Ruine of Leicester in the Battle of *Eversham* in *Worcestershire*. 5. London is threatned to be Burnt by the King, for taking the Barons part. 6. Gloucester failing of expected Favours, repines to no purpose, and undertakes to goe to the Holy Land; but shrinking, that enterprize is performed by Prince Edward, and his Heroicke Princessse *Eliano*r, who suck'd out there the poyson of an invenomed wound given him, with the hazard of her owne life, whereby he recovered. He did there great service, untill he was called back to succeed his Father that dyed after fifty six yeares Raigne, by the Titte of

A.C. 1273. 5. EDWARD the first, commonly called *Longshankes*,  
 1. He brought the *Welsh* with their Valiant Prince *Lewellin* under the English Subjection. 2. Conquered *Scotland*, being at Variance, who should be King, brought thence the *Marble Chaire*, in which the *Scottish Kings* were wont to be Crowned, spoken of before. 3. He sleighed the Popes Inhibition to forbear *Scotland*, & in the Parliament of *Lincolne*, under the subscription of the Peeres, utterly renounced Pope *Boniface* his Supream Authority. 4. He banished the *Jewes* for their Exactions, and Censured the Judges and Officers for their Corruptions. 5. Upon his Death-bed charged his son to continue the Banishment of *Pearce* of *Gaveston*, and to convey his Heart to be baried in the Holy Land. 6. Of his sixteene Children which he had by two Wives, *Eliano*ur of *Spaine*, and *Margaret* of *France*.

Popes Supremacy denied.

6. EDWARD the second surnamed Carnarvon (the first English hereditary Prince of Wales) succeeds him. 2. He against his Oath, calls Gaveston twice out of Banishment, permits him to convey beyond the Seas his Jewells with a Table and Tressells all of beaten Gold. 3. In place of Gaveston (beheaded by the Nobles (he takes the Spencers, Father and sonne, to be his Favourites, worse (if it might be) then Gaveston. 4. At Estreveline, and twice afterward, he received three notable overthrowes by the Scots, to the losse of all his Interest there, and the Devastation of the Northerne parts of his Kingdom. 5. Upon these preposterous events, John Poydrus (an Exeter man) would needs prove the King a Changling, and said himselfe was Long-shankes sonne; But his claime was quickly strangled with an Halter. 6. To right these wrongs, the Barons by a Parliament get the Spencers banished: The King recalls them, the Barons take Armes, receive a great overthrow and two and twenty of them are beheaded. The Spencers the more insult. 7. The Queene flies with the Prince into France, is deserted by her bribed brother the French King, and commanded to returne by the Pope, finds favour with Robert of Artois Earle of Henalt, and Sir John his brother, returnes by their help into England, is assisted by the Barons, takes the King and the Spencers at Bristow. The Londoners behead Walter Stapleton Bishop of Exeter for withstanding the Queenes proceedings: The Spencers are executed, the King is Deposed in Parliament, sent to Killingworth as Prisoner, and thence to Barkly Castle, where he was barbarously Spitted to Death, leaving his sonne

7. EDWARD the third, (otherwise called Edward of Windsor) to governe better. 1. He surprised Mortimer the Minion of his mother, and Executed him at Tyburne, who had by his pernicious plotting, caused King Edward the second to be made away by an Amphibologie,

*Edwardum Occidere nolite timere bonum est*

To shed King Edwards blood  
Refuse to feare I hold it good

And

323 Plantagenets undivided. Dynast. 5. 6. 1.

And the Scottish Ragman to be redelivered in the Non-age of this King, whereby the English laid claime to Scotland, together with their Black Crosse, so that the People cried out

*Vae pueris terra, sepiissime sunt tibi guerra.*

Woe to the Land where Rulers age,

Is not mature to stop mens rage.

2. Notwithstanding the King repaired this afterwards by the overthrow of the Scots at Hallidowne Hill, which wiped of their contumelious Rime made upon their Victorie over the English in his Fathers dayes, being this

Long Beards heartlesse,

Painted Hoods witlesse,

Gray Coates gracelesse,

Make England thriftlesse,

And also in taking their King David the valiant Bruce's son Prisoner at Nevilles Crosse, in his absence in France, by the Queene, and placing in Edward Baliol to be King. 3. Against the French, by himselfe and his Valiant sonne Edward the Black Prince, he obtained eminent Victories at Cressay and Poytiers; In the last of which their King Iohn was taken, and brought into England. 4. He Founded the order of the Garter, first quartered his Armes with France. In his old age was much abused by a Strumpet Alice Pears. 5. After he had seen the death of his Victorious son Edward the Black Prince, he died peaceably at Sheene in Surry, leaving to succeed him his Grandchild, the Black Princes sonne

A.C. 1378. 8. RICHARD the second. . . He misled by his Favorite Michael De La Poole, and other Sicophants, incurres the hatred of his people. Iohn Wall Priest, Wat Tylor, Iack Straw, and Iack Shephard, raise a Rebellion against him, which happily was quieted by the Maior of London's William Walworth's mortall blow, given Watt Tylor. 2. Thirteene Commissioners were appointed to see matters reformed, but it came to nothing. 3. An Invasion of French with twelve hundred Ships under Sayle against England, by Gods providence were utterly

terly scattered *John of Gault* his Uncle, Warreth successively in *Spaine*, and himsele in *Scotland*. 4. He continues his hatred against the Nobles, executes diverse of them, Banisheth his Cozen *Henry of Bullingbrooke*, for his freedome to have things reformed; In his absence seizeth upon his whole estate. *Bullingbrooke* returnes when the King was in *Ireland*. The people flock to him. The King resignes his Crowne to him, is committed to *Pomfred Castle*, there assaulted by eight *Assassines*, valently kils foure of them, & so is slaine himsele.

2. **W**ithin compasse of this Section are remarkable,  
 1. The strange *Vsurpation* of Popes to make good, or disanull the Titles of Kings, and Denying of Kingdomes to farme. 2. The bringing in of *Auricular Confessions* and *Transubstantiation*, not for informing but insatuating Gods People. 3. The persecutions of the poore *Waldenses*, not for detestation of their Tenents (which they laboured not to examine) but out of a Jealousie, least these mens plain dealing should discover their drifts and marre their Markets. 4. The protestation of *Wickliff*, & his followers, against the grosse Superstition, brought in by Monkes and Friers, in Doctrine and Discipline, notably scourged by *Ieffery Chaucer* the Learned and Famous Poet of those times. 5. Lastly, upon remissenesse in Government, and neglect of execution of Justice, the breaking out of such Out-Lawes as were *Robbin Hood* and *Little John*, with their Comrades, or starting up of such Impostors and Villaines, as were, 1. *William Longbeard* under *Richard the first*, a sharp reprove of Vice and Disorders in the Common-Wealth. Himsele at last being found to be a Murderer, that had slead a man, and a Whoremaster that had used his Concubine in a Church, and a Wich that worshipped at Rome a familiar in forme of a Catt. 2. *John Poydras* a Tanners sonne of *Exeter*, that stood upon it, that *Edward the second* was a changling substituted in his Cradle for him, who was the right Heire to the Crowne. 3. *John Wall* a Priest. 4. *Watt Tyler*, 5. *Iack Straw*. 6. *Iack Sheapherd*, with 7 *William Lister* their  
 A prodigious Impostor. Captaine



326 Plantagenets undivided. Dynast: 5. § 1.  
Captaine, would make all Levell without distinction of King  
or Subject, Master or Servant.

## INQUIRIES

3. Whether {
1. Henry the second consented to the Murther of Thomas Becket Archbishop of Canterbury?
  2. The cause he suffered for, were pertinent to saint him?
  3. Expiatory Pennance enioyned for that murder, were fit for a Priest to propose, or a King to undergoe?
  4. King John could forfeit his Kingdome to the Pope, or the Pope let it to Farme?
  5. He were poisoned by a monke or dyed otherwise
  6. Queene Isabell were not more to blame for prosecuting her husband Edward the second, then the King was for sticking so close to Gaveston?
  7. King Richard the second were starved to death, or barbarously Butchered by Se Peers of Exton.

*Lancastrians*







## *Lancastrians.*

### DYNAST. V. SECT. II.

**T**HIS farre the *Plantagenets* have continued in an unquestionable right line; Now followes the division of the Houses of *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, three of each succeeding in their order. Of *Lancaster* we have

1. **HENRY** the fourth surnamed *Bullingbrooke*. 1. This man backt his usurpation of the Crowne by Parliament, A.C. 1399. Wherein *John* the Religious, Learned, and resolute Bishop of *Carlile* openly contradicted, but could not be heard: whereupon the Duke of *Anmerle* his Cousen, Then the *Percys* joyning with the *Scots*, and *French* together with the *Owen Glendore* and his *Welch*, make a strong head against him. 3. But in the Battle of *Shrewsbury*, *Henry Hotspurre* is slaine outright, *Duglas* the valiant *Scot* taken, but released without rancome; The Earle of *Worcester* beheaded, *Owen Glendore* pursued by the Prince into *Wales*, and famished there in the Woods. 4. The like successe he had, in discovering and suppressing the Earle of *Northumberland*s Rebellion, with some Nobles and the *Scots* his Complices. 5. Intending a voyage into the *Holy Land*, he is arrested by an *Apoplexie*, acknowledged to his Sonne (who had seized upon his Crowne upon supposall he was dead) the little right he had to it: and so by his death leaves it to his Eldest sonne,

2. **HENRY** the fifth of *Monmouth*. 1. At his first entrance, he cashiered all his dissolute companions that followed him when he was Prince: Reformes the abuses in the Commonwealch, growes upon the Clergy, but was Politiquely diverted by *Henry Chicheley* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, to  
T t
employ

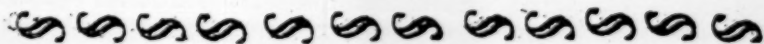
employ his forces for the recovering of his title to France. 2. Upon which he enters (having cut off *Richard* Earle of Cambridge, brother to the Duke of York, who by Treason would have prevented it) takes *Harflew*, gave the French with the oddes of about six to one, an admirable overthrow at *Agencourt*, where more Prisoners were taken, then their surprisers, whose throats were cut upon an after *Alarm* by *Robin* of *Bonvill*. 3. In a Sea-fight before *Harflew* the French had another extraordinary overthrow. 4. He subdues all *Normandy* and takes *Cane* and *Roane*. 5. The *Dolpstin* of France, being in disgrace by rifling his Mothers treasure, and murdering *John* the young Duke of *Burgoyne*; an agreement is made that *Henry* should marry *Katharine* the Kings Daughter of France, and so succeeded him in the Kingdom. 6. This was Proclaimed and Performed accordingly: He keeps his Court at *Paris*, as Regent, with uncomperable Magnificence; Returns with his Queene into England, who is delivered of a sonne at *Windsor*, upon which he is said to have spoken Prophetically, *I Henry of Monmouth shall remaine but a short time, and gaine much, but Henry of Windsor shall Raigne long and loose all*. 7. In his returne into France, to rescue his friend *Philip* Duke of *Burgoyne*, he sickneth and dyes at *Blois*, leaving his Sonne to succeed him, but of nine Monthes old.

A.C. 1422.

3. HENRY the sixth of *Windsor*. 1. His Protector was *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester*. Regent in France, *John* Duke of *Bedford*. Manager of many weighty businesses at home, *Thomas* Duke of *Exeter*, his three Uncles. 2. All went well in France (of which he was Crowned King in *Paris*) untill the Seige of *Orleanse*, where *Joane* the Sheperdesse of *Lorraine*, put in with her devices which wrought much mischief, but at length me was taken and executed. 3. *Montecute* the valiant Earle of *Salisbury* and the Lord *Talbot* failing, all things in France went to wrack till all was lost. 4. *Humphry* Duke of *Glocesters* murder, the Kings Marriage with *Margaret* (poore King *Rayners* daughter of *Scicily*) with the Rebellion of *Blewbeare* and *Jack Cade*, weaken the affaires at home. 4. *Richard* Duke of *York* lets on foote his Title to the Crowne; got it by Parliament,

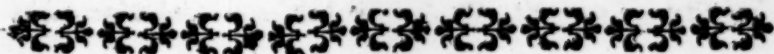
Parliament, so farre forth as to be Heire apparent to Henry, who was taken Prisoner in the Battle at *S. Albone* but in prosecution of that businesse he lost his life, with his Sonnes yong *Rulond*. 5. Not withstanding at length *Edward, Richards Sonne*, the right Heire, overthrew the King in *Towton* field, and so recovered his due.

2. **F**alling in with these times may be observed. 1. That as Popes had deposed Kings, now the Councells of *Constance & Basill* deposed Popes, and set other in their places, without the sufferages of Cardenalls. 2. The perfidious dealing with *John Husse* and *Hierome* of *Prague*, which the *Bohemians* then complained of, and yet sticks to *Rome* as an indelible Character of Antichristian Cruelty. 3. The successe of usurpations, which as most commonly they are undertaken, with treacherous cruelty, so ever they are attended with Repinings, Insurrections, Massacres, and ending alwayes in Shame and Confusion.



T t 2

INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

1. *Henry the fourth for Policy, Henry the fifth for Valour, Henry the sixth for Sanctity, exceeded most of their Predecessors?*
2. *Those may be justly censured for Traytors that take up armes against a manifest Usurper?*
3. *Henry the fourth, repented on his Death-bed the wrong usurping of the Crowne?*
3. Whether 4. *Henry the fifth's dissolutenesse in his youth experienced him the better to Góverne?*
5. *King Henry the sixth, were a better Christian then King?*
6. *His Queenes violent stirring did not rather hurt then further his cause?*
7. *Joane of Orleance, were no other but as Magdalene, Blewbeard and Jack Cade amongst us a cheating Impostrix?*

The





## The House of Yorke.

### DYNAST.V. SECT.III.

**T**HE three of the House of Lancaster having thus Acted more then their parts three other of the House of Yorke. succeeded upon a better Title, of whom the first was

1. EDWARD the fourth. 1. He by maine Valour overthrew *Queene Margaret* and her Partizans that opposed his Title. 2. But by suddaine marriage at home with the Lady *Gray* a *Widdow*, when he had ingaged himselfe by the Earle of *Warwick* to the Lady *Bona* of *France*; he exasperated *Warwick* against him; who with much bloud-shed at length; Uncrowns him, and restores *Henry* againe yet living. 3. Edward by the Duke of *Burgoyne* recollects himselfe, and with the help of his Brethren *Richard* of *Glocester*, and *George* of *Clarence* (who formerly had taken part with *Warwick*) overthrowes *Warwick* with his Complices, and kills him in *Barnet Fields*, Imprisoneth King *Henry* againe in the Tower, where he is murdered most say by the Duke of *Glocester*; as his sonne Prince *Edward* was afterward at *Tewxbury*, where the House of Lancaster had the last overthrow. In those catching times, a Jest of on<sup>r</sup> *Burdet* a Mercer in *Cheapside*, telling his sonne if he would ply his booke, he should be Heire to the Crowne, (meaning his own house that had that Signe) cost him his life. 4. He sets on foot his Title to *France*, enters upon it with an Army, but comes to Composition, represses the *Scottish* Incurfions by *Glocester* his Brother, and brings them to such Tearmies as he liked. 5. *George* Duke

A.C. 1461.



See his History excellent-  
ly written by  
M. W. Habington  
Esquire.

Duke of *Clarence* his brother clapt into the *Tower* (some say for Treason, others from a Dreame the King had, that one whose name began with G should ruine him and his Posterity) was shortly after found drowned in a Butt of *Malmesey*. The King sickneth upon this, (and 'tis thought) hastned to his end by the same hand, and leaving the Crowne to his sonne

A.C. 1483.

2. EDWARD the fifth, who of the age of thirteene coming from *Ludlow* to *London* to be Crowned, was Trayterously seized on by his perfidious Uncle, the Duke of *Glocester*, the Duke of *Buckingham*, and the Lord *Hastings*. 2. *Glocester* gets himselfe to be Protector, and under pretence of safe Custody, mewes up the King with his younger Brother *Richard* in the *Tower*, procures himselfe to be proclaimed King by the name of

A.C. 1483.

3. RICHARD the third. 1. He endeavouring to make a League with the *French*, was deservedly rejected for his Villanies. 2. By meanes of Sir *James Terrill*, *Forrest*, and *Dighton*, King *Edward* the fifth with his brother *Richard*, were smothered in the *Tower* between two Featherbeds. 3. The Bishop of *Elie* Doctor *Morton* put the Duke of *Buckingham* upon the Plot of Unkinging *Richard*, & setting the Crowne on *Henry* of *Richmond*, then beyond the Seas: who to make good his Title, should Marry with the Princess *Elizabeth* King *Edwards* Eldest Daughter. 4. *Buckingham* looseth his life in the pursuit, *Morton* escapeth to animate *Henry*, in the prosecution. 5. *Richard* plotted by corruption to have *Henry* made away, but to no purpose. His Queene *Anne* dies suddainly, to make way for his plotted Incestuous Marriage with *Elizabeth* his Neece. 6. *Henry* of *Richmond* Lands at *Milford Haven*, the Welchmen & others flock unto him. 7. *Henry* and *Richard* meet at *Bosworth Field*, where the Tyrant (after desperate valour shewn) is slaine by *Henry* his Corrivall. How odious his Tyranny was to all, appears somewhat by these *Rimes* made against his Partakers.

The Ratt, the Catt, and Lovell the Dogg,  
Bulc all England under the Hogg,

And

And Jockey of *Norfolke* be not to bold  
For *Dicken* thy Master is bought and sold.

This put an end to the bloudy contentions between *Yorke* & *Lancaster*, in which were Fought here in *England* tenne set Battles, five in *Herry* the sixt dayes. The Battell first of *S. Albons*. 2. *Black-heath*, 3. *Northampton*, 4. *Wakefield*, 5. *Towton*, and so many more in the Raigne of King *Edward* the fourth 1. *Exham*, 2. *Banbury*, 3. The Battle of *Loosecoats*, 4. *Barnesfield*, 5. *Tewsbury*, besides this concluding Battle at *Bosworth*, which put a period to the Raigne of the *Plantagenets*.

2. **C**oncurrent with this Dynastie were 1. The continued persecution of the *Waldenses*, and *Hussites*, which here in *England* had their share under the name of *Lollards*. 2. The Deposing by the Pope of *George Pogeybracius* King of *Hungary*, for favouring them. 3. The base and blasphemous Rosary of the *Dominican Fryers*, set on foot by *Alanus de Rupe* who sware that the blessed *Virgin* was Married unto him, whom he makes a Midwife, and a Gossip, to one *Lucia*, calling her sonne *Marianus*, which being worthily inveighed against, by our Mr *Fox* in his *Martyrology*, cut of an old Manuscript, yet hath of late been set forth againe (with more trash of the same kinke) exprest with artificiall *Pictures*, and dedicated to the Princes *Isabella Clara Eugenia*. 4. With these notwithstanding contemporize, the never to be forgotten, Scourgers of the *Turkes*, *John* and *Mathew Huinnades*, with the renowned *Scanderbeg*, and nearer home. 5. The French maintainers of the *Pragmaticall sanction*, and *Fortescue* a great Asseritor of our Lawes with others.

## INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

1. *Edward* the fourth be more to be commended for his Valour; then censured for his Lascivious Vanities?
2. His Death were hastned by sinister means?
3. *Burdet* of *Cheapside* had not hard measure to be hanged for a Jest, concerning his Signe of the Crowne, which had no relation to the Crowne of the Kingdome?
3. Whether 4. *Edward* the fifth were Smothered in the Tower or dyed of grieve and sicknesse?
5. *Perkin Warbeck* were a counterfeit or really *Richard Duke of Yorke*. conveyed out of the Tower?
6. It were likely that *Richard* the third had his Arme withered by the Witchcrafts, of the *Queene Mother* and *Jane Shore*?
7. The horrid Crimes, and deformities he is charged with, were rather forged by Male-volents, then proved?

The





## The Tudors.

### DYNAST. VI.

**T**HE fourteen *Plantagenets* thus expiring with *Richard* the third ; Five *Tudors* take their turns in this manner.

1. **HENRY** the seventh, by Marrying *Elizabeth*, the Eldest Daughter of *Edw.* the fourth, unites both the Houses of *York* and *LANCASTER*. 2. He was much vexed by *Lambert Simnell*, and *Perkinwarbeck*, two counterfits, set up by *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Burgoyne*, King *Edward* the fourth's Siſter, but wiſely and valiantly quitted himſelf of them. 3. The *Cornish* Rebels under *Michael Joſeph*, and *Thomas Flammoch* made a great head againſt him, diſtreſſed *Exeter* and *Tanton*, but in the end were overthrown at *Blackheath* in *Kent*. 4. His cruelty in executing the harmleſſe Earle of *Warwick* cannot be excuſed. 5. The King and Queen of *Caſtile* driven into *Waymouth* by a ſtorm, were entertained Nobly by Sir *Thomas Trenchard*; and afterwards by the King, with great pompe. 6. His eldeſt ſon *Arthur* married *Katharine*, *Ferdinand's* daughter of *Arragon*, and dyes not long after. 7. The King executes Penal Laws, to the great grievance of the Subjects, by *Empſon* and *Dudley*, which at his death he repents of. 8. He was buried in the ſtately Chapel he built at *Weſtminſter*, where moſt of his ſucceſſors lye. His ſon

A.C. 1485

**HENRY** the eight ſucceeds. 1. Marries his Brother *Arthurs* Wiſe *Katharine*, by a Diſpenſation from the Pope. 2. He had Warres with the *French* and *Scots*, who received a ſhamefull overthrow by the Earle of *Surrey*, in *Flodden* field,



field, with the death of their King, while our King was in France, where the Emperour *Maximilian* was in his pay, with this Motto *ICH DEIN, I serve*. 3. His favourites, *Cardinal Woolsey*, and *Thomas Cromwel*, after much honour, were at length cut off by him. 4. Exceptions were taken against his Marriage with his Brothers Wife, and the Popes dallying with him in the business, lost him his Supremacy, and Bishop *Fisher*, and Sir *Thomas Moor*, for standing for it, lost their Heads. 5. The Rebellions against him of Captaine *Cebler* and the *Pilgrims*, under pretence of Religion, were quickly appeased. 6. He is blamed for his change of Wives. Was the first that wore himself King of *Ireland*: Set out a Book against *Martin Luther*, and gained the title of *Defender of the Faith*. He grew in his latter time to be very harsh and bloody. Dying he left to succeed him his son

A.C. 1548.

3. EDWARD the sixth, by his Wife the Lady *Jane Seymour*, who lost her own life in his Birth, to preserve her sons. 1. He being Crowned in the eleventh year of his Age, had for Protector, his Uncle *Edward Seymour*, Duke of *Somerset*. 2. The *Scots* breaking their promise for the Marriage of the young Queen with King *Edward*, received a great overthrow at *Muskeborough*. 3. Three Rebellions against him. The first from *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*, by *Humphry Arundell*, and some Popish Priests & seduced Gentlemen, that distressed *Exeter*; the second in the *North*, by *Ombler*, a Yeoman, and *Dale* a Parish Clerk for Religion; The third by *Kett* the Tanner of *Normich*, with his Complices for *Inclosures*, were successively extinguished by his worthy Chieftaines. 4. He excellently purged the Church from Popish Superstition, and settled the true Service of God, & Preaching of his Word. 5. The unlucky dissensions of his two Uncles, the Lord Protector, and his Brother *Thomas* Lord Admiral, arising from the siding of their Wives who should take place, was the Breakneck of both of them: *Thomas* suffered for Treason, the Protector for Felony. Upon which the Kings death soon follows; leaving by his Will the Lady

*Jane*



*Jane*, (the Duke of *Suffolk's* Daughter) to succeed him: but it prevailed not against the Title of his Sister

4. *MARY*, who especially won her right by the *Norfolk* men. 1. Beheaded the Lady *Jane* with her Husband *Gilford Dudley*, and *Abettors*. 2. Upon her resolution to marry with *Philip of Spain*, Sir *Thomas Wiat* dangerously Rebels, under pretence to oppose it, and enters *London* as farre as *Ludgate*, but was at last taken and executed. 3. The Lady *Elizabeth* is accused as accessary to *Wiat's* Insurrection, thereupon is committed to the Tower, afterwards removed to *Woodstock*, but at length enlarged by the unexpected favour of King *Philip*. 4. Who prosecutes the Quarrels between *England* and *France*, takes *St. Quintins*. The *French* recover themselves and get *Calice*, which stuck in the heart of *Q. Mary*, and with some other disasters, cast her into a mortall Melancholly. 5. She was ridiculously reported to have been with Child, and some triumphing there was at home and abroad for her deliverance, but it was but a Popish invention. 6. Cardinal *Pool* was recalled, and made Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Her Brothers Reformation which abrogated the Popes Supremacy, she restored: with the rest of that annexed Idolatry. 7. *Gardiner* of *Winchester*, and *Bonner* of *London* play the Butchers upon the Professors of the Gospel. Arch-bishop *Cranmer*, with the Bishops of *Worcester* and *London*, *Latimer* and *Ridley* were burnt at *Oxford*, with others of all sorts and conditions other where. 8. The Dutches of *Suffolk* miserably flying to save her life. To all which Troubles and Persecutions, the Queens death, after five yeares Reign set a Period, and the most happy succession of her Sister

5. *ELIZABETH*, who often solicited to Marry never consented. 1. She banished all Popish Idolatry, and restored the purity of Religion. 2. Pope *Pius* the fifth deprived her by his Bull fixed to the Bishop of *Londons Gate*, by desperate *Felton*, but it proved but a Calf. 3. The Insurrections thereupon of the Earles of *Northumberland* and *Westmoreland*, ended with the Ruins of the Rebels, as also in-

See B. Carletons de- scription of them in a Table.

finite plots against her Person and State, had the same Issue. 4. Her protecting of the *Low Countries*, overthrow of the *Invincible Armado* of the *Spaniards* in the Sea-fight of 1588. Aiding *Henry* the fourth of *France*, to settle him in his *Kingdome*; Quelling the *Irish Rebels*, and such eminent Achievements, renowned her throughout all the World; in-  
 so-much as the proud Turk by an honourable Embassage acknowledged her Excellency, and desired her friendship. 5. For her mercifull returning home certain *Italians*, that were taken prisoners in the 88. *Invasion*, she was tearmed *St. Elizabeth* by some at *Venice*, whereof one told the Lord *Carleton* (afterward *Vicount Dorchester*) being there Embassadour, that although he were a Papist, yet he would never pray to any other Saint, but that Saint *Elizabeth*.

2. **W**ithin the compasse of this Government, may be observed. 1. The Protestations of Christian *Divines* and *Princes* against *Romes* Tyranny, Errours, Idolatry, Cheatings, and Delusions, of which a necessary Reformation was began and prosecuted. 2. The Politique Plots and combustions in the Council of *Trent* to interrupt and frustrate it. 3. The Censures, Treasons, and Massacres, insisted upon them that any way stood for it. 4. In the meanwhile brave *Huniades* and *Scanderbeg* purchased immortall Glory, in their Heroical exploits against the *Turk*, *Columbus* and *Americus Vesputius* for discovering, *Cortez* and *Pizarro* for conquest of the *West-Indies*. Our Sir *Francis Drake*, and Mr. *Thomas Candish*, for compassing the Globe of the world. 5. But the chiefest thing of all was the cutting of the Combe of the *Popes Supremacy*, so that it may be said, As King *Henry* the seventh courted him, King *Henry* the eighth unhorsed him, King *Edward* the sixth Banished him, Queen *Mary* indeed recalled him, and with some hot Waters revived him, so the Heroick Queen *Elizabeth* set him packing again: And her learned successor King *Jamnes* hath so stab'd and branded him with his Penne, that his Sonnet  
 our

Our Sacred King CHARLES, is too well Catechized, and throughly Grounded, for permitting him to have any settling here, or countenance hereafter. To these times are referred the famous Sea-fight of *Lepanto*, and 88. wherein *Turk* and *Pope* felt Gods hand against them.

## INQUIRIES.

1. *Henry* the seventh's surest claime to the *Crown*, were from his *Queen Elizabeth*, the Eldest daughter of *Edward* the fourth?
  2. The executing of *Edward Plantagenet*, the the young harmlesse Earle of *Warwick*, ill became a Statist, that professed Christianity?
  3. *Henry* the eight proved a better *Defender* of the *Faith* by rejecting the *Popes Supremacy*, than retaining it?
  4. *Edward* the sixt's *Reformation* be free from the most and greatest exceptions, that *Novelists* have made against it?
  5. The Martyring of *Protestants* in *Qu. Maries* dayes, were not rather through the bloudinesse of some *Prelates*, than out of her own disposition?
  6. There are grounds to suspect that *Queen Elizabeth* ever conspired against her Sister?
  7. Her passing the *Statute of Improvement*, hath not conduced more to the benefit of the *Church* and *Universities*, than the *Benificence* of many of the chiefe *Founders* put together?
3. Whether



# The STEVARTS.

## DYNAST. VII.

**T**HE *Tudors* breathing out their last in Excellent *Elizabeth*; **STUARTS** take their turn by an unquestionable Title, as Lineally descended from *Margaret* the eldest Daughter of *Henry* the seventh; of these we have enjoyed

1. *JAMES* the first of *England*,  
but sixt of *Scotland*, *Rex Pacificus*.

1. He attained the Crown without the least contradiction, but greatest applause of all. 2. For his Constancie and admirable Abilitie, in maintaining the Truth of the Gospel against Popery, Two Treasons were plotted against him, that of the Priests *Watson* and *Clarke*, with others misled by them, and that Prodigious Project of the *GUNPOWDER VILLANY*; Pope *Clement* the eight had formerly charged his Cronies here in *England*, by a *Bull*, not to admit him King, without a Tolleration first obtained: But (God be praised) it lay not in his Holiness disposing. 3. His exquisite Learning, and exact judgement in Divinity was eminently apparent, in the Conference at *Hampton-Court*; in his publique Disputations in the Universities, and interposing his censure in the weightiest *Matters*: And last of all, in his excellent Workes set forth to the view of the World in one Volume. 4. Now as these admirable Parts of his were a Cuib to the *Schismatical* humours at Home; so  
his

his Advice and Aide, availed especially in composing differences abroad amongst the Reformed Churches, To this end he sent certaine Select and Worthy Divines to the Synod of Dort, and his Letters to others; whereby the world might witnesse how truly he stuck to his Motto, *R E X P A C I F I C U S*. He caused the *Bible* to be Translated into English by Select Divines, and set forth more exactly than formerly it had been done. 5. And so this blessed *Peacemaker*, when he had *Peaceably* Reigned twenty two years and upward, in peace departed in his Bed, leaving his Peaceable Reign and Virtues to his S O N N E

## 2. CHARLES

The First, &c. ———



2. Memo:





**M**emorable things in King *Jame's* time seriously to be commended to Posterity, are 1. The Translation of the *Holy Scripture* into English, more accurately than it had been formerly performed. 2. The Conference at *Hampton Court* for the examining and setting *Church Discipline* against nibbling *Sectaries*. 3. His sending *Divines* to the *Councill of Dort*, and interposing for-upholding *Truth* and *Virtue* against *Innovators* abroad. 4. His quelling the *Popes* utmost force drawn up by the *Jesuites* in point of *Supremacy*, so that since the defeat wee have little heard of it. 5. The setting forth of his *Works* concerning matters of *Divinity* and *State*, and sending them to be *Librarièd* in both his *Universities*, the like cannot be shewed of any Prince whatsoever. 6. His enlarging the *Priviledges* of the *Universities*, by granting them *Burges* in *Parliament*, and Augmenting the *Professors* places in *Divinity*, *Law*, and *Physick*, with ample and magnificent *Additions*. 7. His miraculous discovery of the *Popish Powderplot*. And thereupon the contriving of the Oath of *Allegiance*, to discover the true hearted Romanists from Traytors; setting a day apart for solemnizing the remembrance of so admirable a deliverance. 8. Lastly, in his time brake out that desolating *German War*, which he endeavour'd to prevent, but God hath reserved to himself wholly to extinguish: for which, and the like *Pacifications*, all true Christians are bound to P R A Y.

INQUI



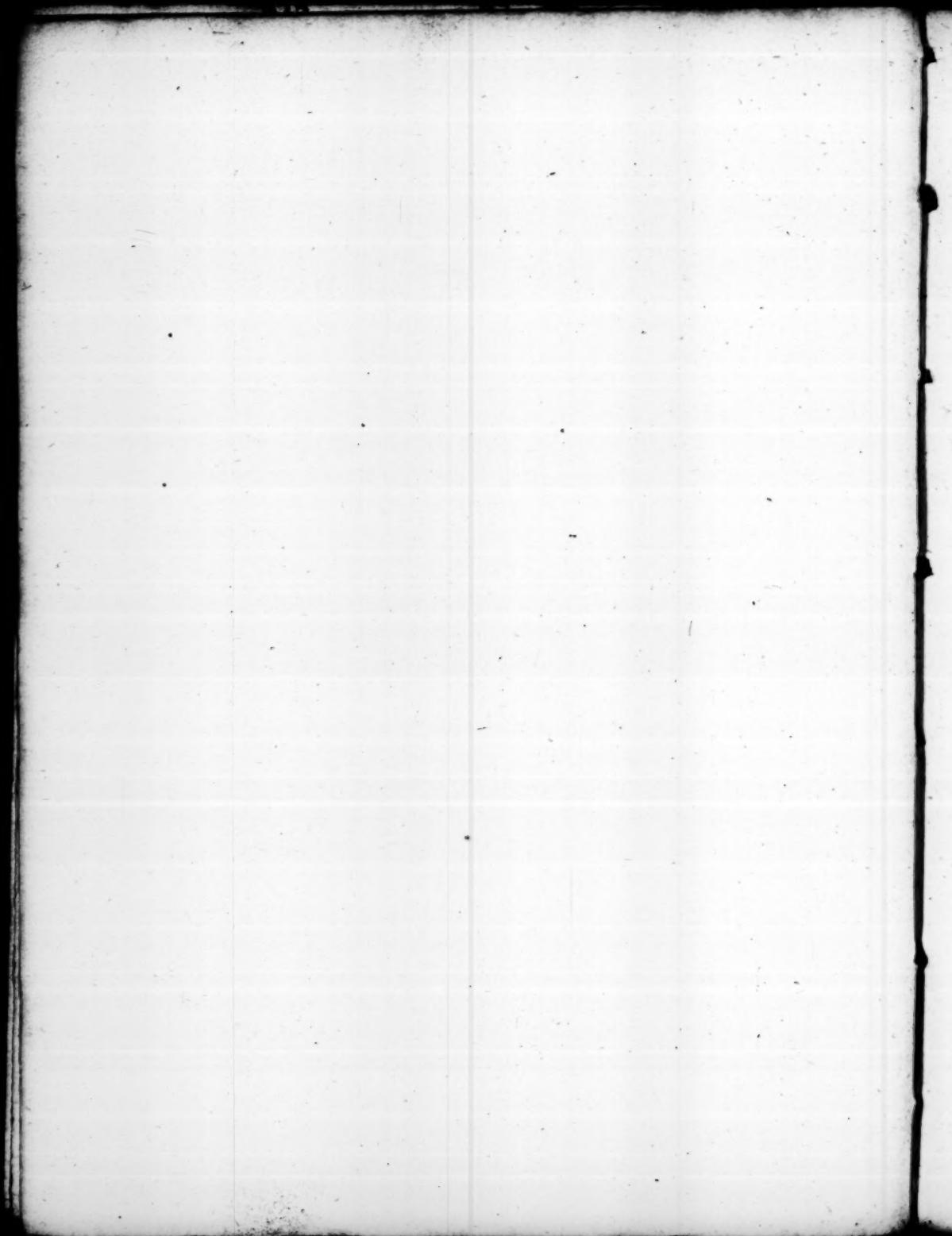
## INQUIRIES.

3. Whether
1. *Parsons Doleman* against King *Jame's* Title to the Crowne of England, were not as ridiculous as perfidious?
  2. Learning ever more flourished in these Kingdomes then in King *Jame's* & *Queene Elizabeths* dayes?
  3. The like *Library* can be shewn, to that Erected by the famous *Sir Thomas Bodely* in the University of OXFORD, throughout the World?
  4. The Beneficence of *Sir Henry Savile*, for *Mathematicke Professors*, or *Mr William Camlden Clarentius* for *History*, or *Sir John Sidley*, and *D. White* for *Phylosophy*, and of other for other *Faculties*, have not exceeded the *Liberality* of most former times?
  5. The *Building* in those times for private or publique Uses, have not equalized or outvied the magnificence of former Ages?
  6. *Discoveries*, *Plantations*, and *Trades* abroad, were ever more frequent or better Thrived?
  7. Any *Nation* have proved more *ungratesull* for such multiplied *Blessings* then this of *Ours*, for which especially we now justly suffer?

Xx

Concerning







Concerning History of Professions,  
As also, Naturall, Various, and  
Vaine Narrations.

1. **F** Rom the *Histories* of *Successions* in *States* or *Families*, there will be an easie descent to the *Histories* of *Professions*, *Desining* the *Famous* men in all kind of *Faculties*.

	1. PHILOLOGISTS.
	2. HISTORIANS.
2. Wherein a briefe may be taken of the <i>Lives</i> and <i>Workes</i> of	3. MATHEMATITIANS.
	4. PHILOSOPHERS.
	5. PHYSICIANS.
	6. LAWYERS.
	7. DIVINES.

3. These make up the *Seaven* courses of the *Encyclopædia* so much aimed at by roaving *Wits*, which catch at all, and take nothing, in regard they fixe not upon one certaine *Study*, and make not the rest subservient unto it.

4. PHILOLOGY takes up in its walke. 1. *Crammer*,  
2. *Rhetorique*, 3. *Poetry*, 4. *Logicke*, 5. *Anagnosticke*, or the  
X x 2 method

See Polanus  
de legendis  
Authoribus  
cum fructu.  
Alsted Ency-  
clop.  
Vossius de Hi-  
storicis

method of reading Authors profitably. 6. Critiques, corrective, and directive. 7. Didactiques, or the Art of teaching others with facility, which we have learned by great industry.

5. In HISTORY, the Lives of the Ancient & Moderne Writers may be looked after in that particular especially we desire to be informed of, which is observed by diverse of our Croniclers, more fully by Mr Isaacson, & Sir Richard Baker.

6. For MATHEMATIQUES, the Lives of 1. Arithmeticians. 2. Geometritans. 3. Perspectivists. 4. Astronomers. 5. Geographers. 6. Architectonists, or Builders. 7. And Musicians, will yeeld matter to worke upon. And so

7. In PHILOSOPHY (as 'tis tearmed) those that have written 1. Metaphysicks. 2. Pnenmatology or the doctrine of Spirits. 3. Physicks. 4. Ethicks. 5. Oeconomiques. 6. Politiques. 7. Thaumaturgicks in working strange conclusions, are almost innumerable, and therefore require the more painefull search. After which among

See Zacutus  
Luciban.

8. The Physitians, he that gathereth the Histories of the 1. Latines. 2. Greekes. 3. Arabians, and Jewes. 4. Paracelsians. 5. Galeno-chymicks. 6. Prophylasticks, and 7. Empericks, shall find more to do perchance then he expected. As also in the throng of

Melchior A-  
damus.

9. LAWYERS that have written concerning 1. Law-givers and Laws in generall. 2. Then distinctly of the Law of Nature. 3. Nations. 4. Of the Lawes of the Hebræwes. 5. Of Civill. 6. Canon. And our 7. Municipall Lawes great judgement will be required, upon representation of so many in History, to pitch upon the best follow.

10. Lastly DIVINITY requires a larger scope: for the History of 1. Naturall. 2. Catechetick. 3. Exegetick in Commentators. 4. Polemick, in all sorts of Controversies. 5. Syneidetick for cases of Conscience. 6. Prophetick concerning Preaching. And 7. Gaberneticall, Divinity for settling of Church Government, either of which, are distinctly handled by Authors of great Learning, & Piety, that worthily deserve



to be Registred by them who intend to receive directions from them, neither are the 1. *Glossators*, 2. *Postillators*, 3. *Sententiaries*, 4. *Summists*, 5. *Cabalists*, 6. *Dictionaryists*, 7. Or *Conciliators* wholly to be rejected, especially of those who have exercised sences; to separate the precious from the vile, and (as one said) to gather Gold out of Ennui's dross. Amongst all which the History of the 1. *Pelagians*, 2. *Donatists*, 3. *Anabaptists*, 4. *Waldenses*, 5. *Bannians*, 6. That of the *Tridentine Councell*, And 7. Those of diverse Subjects set forth by *Hospinian* in seven volumes, are worthy of especial perusal.

1. **T**HE fift sort of History (which by *Plinie* is tearmed **NATURAL**, describeth 1. The *Heavens* with the fixed *Starres* and *Planets*, the *Eclipses*, *New Starres*, or any other changes that have happened in them. 2. The *Elements* *Fire*, *Aire*, *Water*, *Earth*, with the strange alterations and contingencies in them. 3. The *Meteors*, with their fearefull *Stormes*, *Apparitions*, & *Prodigies*, recorded in all Ages. 4. The *Inanimate treasures* in this inferiour *Globe*, made up of *Earth* and *Water*, as *Precious stones*, *Mettalls*, *Mineralls*, &c. 5. The *Vegetant* or *Growing Creatures*, as *Hearbs*, *Shrubbs*, *Trees*. 6. The *Sensible*, that have motion annexed, as *Beasts*, *Fowles*, *Fishes*. 7. And last of all, the rare structure of *Mans Body*, peculiarly called *Anatomy*. All which are comprised in the *Hexameron*, or sixe daies Worke, under the titles of *Heaven* and *Earth* and *Sea*, and all that is therein, For contemplation of which (that should mount our soules to the *Admiration* and *Celebration* of the *Omnipotent Creator*, and preserver of them) one day is set aside in *seaven*, to be employed especially in the study of this *Grand History*.

2. In a **VARIOUS HISTORY** no other Method is to be expected, but the noting of the time & place as things come to hand: In this kind may be taken, *Aristotles* wonderfull relations: *Ælians* various History: *Valerius Maximus* Memorials: *Hackluits* Navagations: *Mr Purchases* Pilgrims: *Wolffius* Memorials: *Pancerollahs* *Nova reperta* and *Vetera amissa*,

See the Catalogue of Sir Francis Bacon L. Verulam, and Viscount of St. Albons, proposing no lesse then 130 particulars in this kind. *Gerards* and *Perkinsons* Herballs &c. *Gesner*, *Aldrovandus*, *Topsell* &c. *Laurentius*, *Spegelius*, *Crooke*, &c.

348 Of Various and Vaine History.

*missa*, John Latius of the *West Indies &c.* Gallobelgicus *Newes*, and all the rest of the *Mercuries* and *Journals* that daily multiply in the same straine, last of all

See S. Augu.  
stene confess.  
l. i. c. 23.  
P. Rivini Fe.  
suit Biblioth.  
sele. l. 16.  
§. 4. c. 3.

3. ROMANCE's or the Bastard sort of Histories, may be noted not for any great uses of them, but for manifold abuses by them, 1. In wasting precious time which might be better employed, 2. In stuffing the Fancy and Memory with ridiculous *Chimerah's*, and wandring Imaginations, to the excluding and stifling of more serious and profitable meditations, 3. For transporting and deluding the affections with languishing Love, impossible Attempts and Victories, stupendious Inchantments, wherewith the weak Reader is often so taken that he makes him selfe (as it were) a Party in the businesse, & rejoyceth or is sorry, as matters are brought to succeed according to his Fancy, or otherwise.

4. Such Bratts of Invention & Spawne of Idle houres, are well most found to be, either, 1. Rude, or 2. Endlesse, 3. or Depraved, 4. or Superstitious, or else 5. Morall, 6. Politicall, or 7. Satyricall.

5. Rude, those may be reckoned with neither savour of Ingenuity, Language, or Invention, as that of *Huon of Burdeaux*, *Valentine and Orson*, *Arthur of little Brittain*, *Fortunatus*, *Seven wise Masters*, *Four e Sonnes of Amon*, *Mervin*, *Gerilion of England*, *Bellianis of Greece*, and others not worth the naming.

6. Endlesse may be accounted *Amades de Gaule*, *Palmerin*, and *Primalion of Greece*, *The Mirrour of Knighthood*, with the like, which though they may have some taking incitements to Noblenesse and Valour, yet continuing boundlesse, by conjuring up new Spirits, they lead the Reader like an *Ignis Fatuus* into an endlesse maze, and leave him at length into a *Quagmire*.

Camden.  
Mills.  
Heyln in his  
Geog.

7. To the Tattle of depraved Romances belong such Peecces as we have of *King Arthur and his Knights of the Round Table*, *Guy of Warwick*, *Bevis of Southampton*, to which may be added *Father Turpins Rolando* or *Orlando*. *Sir William Wallis of Scotland* and the like. Who although they were truly

truely Famous in their times & deserved an *Homer* or *Virgil* to set them forth, yet falling into the hands of Illiterall and sordid Monkes, their Stories are so depraved, that the Persons are made ridiculous. And

8. What should we call the *Legends of Abdias Babilonius*, *James de Voracine*, and our *John Capgrave* (to omit infinite others) but superstitious *Romances*, of whose impudency, and doltish forgery, their owne men complaine, yet *Dominus opus habet*. Popery must have such props to uphold its Policy and hoodwinke the vulgar, and therefore the like Warres are at this day set forth to sale by *Ribadeneira*, *Thenast*, *Messingham*, *Tangas*, and our *Miracle-mongers* in English, where the stufte is the same, though the dresse be neater, the cuts more artificiall, and a new glosse set upon it. In a different way from these,

9. The *Wandering Knights*, *Spencers Fayry Queene*, *Sir Philip Sydneys Arcadia*, with other pieces of the like straine may passe with singular Commendations for morall *Romances*, being nothing else but Poeticall *Ethicks*, that with apt contrivance and winning Language, informe Morality. In which sence *Heliodorus Æthiopicall History*, and *Achilles Statius* his *Clitophon and Licippe*, were had in esteeme among diverse of the Ancients, and *Horace* tells us, that *Homer* in his *Illiads* and *Odysses*, under those stories of *Achilles* and *Uliesses*.

----- *Quid sit pulcrum quid turpe, quid utile, quid non,  
Plenius, & melius Chrysippo & Cramore dicit.*

Informes us better for our compleat behaviour, then *Chrysippus* or *Cramor*, or the exquisite *Athenian Phylosophers*.

10. To *Romances* that poynt at pollicy. *Xenophons Cyropaedia*, *Sir Thomas Mores Utopia*, *Lord Virulams Atlantis*, *Barkley's Argonis*, *Euphormio*, *The Vocall Forrest*, *Reynard the Fox*, diverse passages in *Chaucer*, and many other in the same kind may be referred. The vanity especially of the foure first kinds is wittily scourged by the

11. Satyricall

11. Satyricall Romances of *Don Quixote*, *Lazarillo de Tormes*, *Gusman*, *Pantagruell* *Don Diego's visit of the Inhabitants of the Moone*, and the like.

12. Concerning all which it were to be wished that  
 1. The Ruder, Endlesse, Depraved, and Superstitious were utterly abolished, or restrained at least from Youth of both kinds, for preventing of Fantastick impressions. 2. That the multiplying of new Follies (as that wild *Romance of Romances*) and *Poli Alexander*, as pernicious as the former, were strictly forbidden, and 3. That the Morall, Politick and Satyricall, might be permitted only to those that can read them with judgement and make use of them with discretion,

2. **T**O this pile of Histories are reducible. 1. All Catalogues, as that of *Gesner*, *Molanus*, *Draudius*, those of Libraries and Marts continually increased. 2. All *Journalls Navigations*, and *Discoveries*. 3. All *Jesuiticall* and other relations of strange things done in *China* or the like, which to continue the method (all along observed) may be shut up with these.

INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

1. Upon a resolution to Study any Faculty, it would not do well, to have an *Historicall Catalogue* of the Professors that have been Eminent in it?
2. *St John Mandevills Travels*, with the strange adventures in them, or *Benjamin Tudelitanus Jewish Iournalls* of Multitudes of his Countrymen found abroad, deserves the greater credit?
3. *Hartmanus Schedels*, *Men-Monsters* inhabiting divers parts of the world, or *Olaus magnus Witches* and *Giants* in the Northerne Regions, be the handsomer Creatures?
3. Whether 4. *Giraldus Cambrensis* relation of the blak Rock under the North-Pole, or *Ferdinando's de la Quir*, of the Civill Inhabitants neere to the South-Pole, be the truer *History*?
5. Prince *Meredith* of *Wales* discovered not the *West-Indies*, long before *Columbus* was borne?
6. The *Irish St Brendons Travels* to the Land of *Beheast* in the *English Legend*, or *Owens Travels* through *St Patricks Purgatory*, described by *Messengham* amongst his *Irish Saints*, be the likelier Narration?
7. An Index, or rather *Ignis Expurgatorius*, be not more profitable, and proper for such delusions, then for castrating, & castigating such Authors as relate disliked Truths?

LAUS SOLI DEO.





## A Table of the Lines of Successions

as they are Ordered in the *Ecclesiasticall*

*Politicall*, and British Deduction, exhibiting  
the Names as they are changed in  
their severall Classes.

### *The Names and Order of the ten Ante- diluvians before the Floud.*

<b>A</b>	Dam.	Jared
	Seth.	Enoch
	Enosh.	Methusalah
Cainan		Lamech
Mahalaleel		Noah.

---

### *The ten Noachians.*

<b>S</b>	SEM	Reu
Arphaxad		Sarug
Salah		Nahor
Heber		Terah
Peleg		Abram.

---

### *The Six Patriarchs between Abram and the deliverance of the Israelites out of Ægypt.*

<b>I</b>	Saac	Cohath
Jacob		Amram
Levi		Moses.

*The*

# A Table of the Lines of Successions.

## The Sixteen Judges.

<b>I</b> oshua	Jaer
Othoniel	Jephthah
Ehud	Izban
Shamgar	Elon
Barak and Deborah.	Abdon
Gideon	Sampson
Abimelech	Eli
Tola	Samuel.

---

<b>S</b> aul	<i>Kings over all Israell.</i>
	David      Solomon.

---

## The twenty Kings of Judah after the Division.

<b>R</b> ehoboam	Jotham
Abiah	Ahaz
Afa	Hezechiah
Jehosaphat	Manasses
Jehoram	Amon
Ahaziah	Josiah
Athaliah	Jehoahaz
Joash	Jehoiakim
Amaziah	Jehoiachin
Uzziah	Zedechiah.

---

## The 19 Concurrent Kings of Israel.

<b>I</b> eroboam	Jehoahaz
Nadab	Joash
Baafah	Jeroboam
Elah	Zachariah
Zimri	Shallam
Omri	Menahem
Ahab	Pekaiiah
Ahaziah	Pekah of Remaliah
Joram	Hoshea.
Jehu	Y y 2

The

## A Table of the Lines of Successions.

*The Five most noted Worthies in the Captivity of Babylon.*

**D**aniel  
Zerobabel.  
Ezra

Nehemiah  
Mordecai.

---

*The 14 Chiefetaines after the Captivity of  
the House of David.*

**R**hesa Mesullam  
Joanna Ben. Rhesah  
Judas Hircanus  
Joseph  
Semer-Abner  
Mathias Ele.  
Maath Asermah

Nagge  
Eflah  
Nahum Mafeth  
Amos Syrach  
Mathathias Siloah  
Joseph Junior  
Johannes Hircanus.

---

*The Five Maccabees, or Asmonei.*

**M**athathias of Modin  
Judas Maccabeus.  
Jonathan.

Simon  
Johannes Hircanus.

---

*The Seaven Kings succeeding.*

**A**ristobulus. I.  
Alexander Janneus.  
Alexandra or Salome  
Hircanus

Aristobulus. II.  
Antigonus  
Herod Ascalonita.

---

## *Iesus Christ our Saviour.*

---

*The Twelve Apostles.*

**P**eter  
Andrew

James of Zebedee.  
John his Brother.

Philip

## A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Philip  
Bartholomew  
Thomas  
Mathew  
James of Alpheus

Lebbeus or Thaddeus  
Simon Zelotes.  
Mathias chosen into the place  
of Judas the Traytor.

St Paul.

---

*Of the 70 Disciples we have the Commission only, Luke 10.  
but no certainty of their names.*

---

*The names of the Seaven first Deacons ordained  
by the Apostles.*

Stephen  
Nicanor  
Parmentas  
Timon

Prochorus  
Nicholas  
Philip.

---

## P O P E S.

*Good Bishops 32.*

LInus  
Anaclelus  
Clement  
Evaristus  
Alexander  
Sixtus  
Telesphorus  
Hyginus  
Pius  
Anicetus  
Soter  
Eleutherius  
Victor  
Zephyrinus  
Calixtus  
Urbanus.

Pontianus  
Anterus  
Fabianus  
Cornelius  
Lucius  
Stephanus  
Sixtus. II.  
Dionysius  
Felix  
Eutichianus  
Gaius  
Marcellinus  
Marcellus  
Eusebius  
Miltiades  
Sylvester.

*Tolerable*

## A Table of the Lines of Successions.

*Tollerable Arch-Bishops 19.*

<b>M</b> Arcus	Bonifacius
Julius	Cælestinus
Liberius	Sixtus
Fælix II	Leo Hilarius
Damasus	Simplicius
Sirifius	Fælix 3
Anastasius	Gelasius
Innocentius	Anastasius 2
Zosimus	Symachus.

*With these are ranked the 14 that follow, under the  
Title of Patriarches.*

<b>H</b> Ormisda	Vigilius
Iohn	Pelagius
Fælix 4	John 3
Boniface 2	Benedict
John 2	Pelagius 2
Agapetus	Gregorius M.
Silverius	Sabinian.

*Usurping Nimrods 38.*

<b>B</b> oniface 3	Benedict 2
Boniface 4	Iohn 5
Deus-Dedit	Conon
Boniface 5	Sergius
Honorius	Iohn 6
Severinus	Iohn 7
John 4	Sisninius
Theodorus	Constantine
Martin	Gregory 2
Eugenius	Gregory 3
Vitalianus	Zachary
Adeodatus	Stephen 2
Donus	Paul
Agatho	Stephen 4
Leo 2	Adrian

Leo 3



## A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Leo 3  
Stephen 3  
Paschalis  
Eugenius 2

Valentine  
Gregory 4  
Sergius 2  
Leo 4.

### *Luxurious Sodomites 40.*

**I**ohn 8. *alias*  
Pope Joan.

Benedict 3

Nicholas

Adrian 2

John 9

Martin 2

Adrian 3

Stephen 5

Formosus

Boniface 6

Stephen 6

Romanus

Theodorus

John 10

Benedict 4

Leo 5

Christopher

Sergius 3

Anastasius 3

Lando

John 11

Leo 6

Stephen 7

John 12

Leo 7

Stephen 8

Martin 3

Agapetus 2

John 13

Benedict 5

Leo 8

John 14

Benedict 6

Donus 2

Boniface 7

John 15

Benedict 7

John 16

John 17

Gregory 5

### *Egyptian Magicians 40.*

**S**ylvester 2

John 18

John 19

Sergius 4

Benedict 8

John 20

Benedict 9

Sylvester 3

Gregory 6

Clement 2

Damasus 2

Leo 9

Victor 2

Stephen 9

Benedict

## A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Benedict X	Eugenius 3
Nicholas II	Anastatius 4
Alexander II	Adrian 4
Gregory VII	Alexander 3
Victor 3	Lucius 3
Urban 2	Urban 3
Paschalis 2	Gregory 8
Gelasius 2	Clement 3
Calixtus 2	Celestine 3
Honorius 3	Innocent 3
Innocent 2	Honorius 3
Celestine 2	Gregory 9
Lucius 2	Celestine 4

### *Devouring Abaddons 41.*

<b>I</b> nnocent 4	Gregory 11
Alexander 4	Urban 6
Urban 4	Clement 7
Clement 4	Boniface 9
Gregory 10	Benedict 13
Innocent 5	Innocent 7
Adrian 5	Gregory 12
Iohn 21	Alexander 5
Nicholas 3	Iohn 23
Martin 4	Martin 5
Honorius 4	Eugenius 4
Nicholas 4	Felix 5
Celestine 5	Nicholas 5
Boniface 8	Calixtus 3
Benedict 11	Pius 2
Clement 5	Paul 2
Iohn 22	Sixtus 4
Benedict 12	Innocent 8
Clement 6	Alexander 6
Innocent 6	Pius 3
Urban 5	

*Incurable*

## A Table of the Lines of Successions.

### *Incurable Babylonians 20.*

**I**ulius 2  
 Leo 10  
 Adrian 6  
 Clement 7  
 Paul 3  
 Julius 3  
 Marcellus 2  
 Paul 4  
 Pius 4  
 Pius 5

Gregory 13  
 Sixtus 5  
 Urban 7  
 Gregory 14  
 Innocent 9  
 Clement 8  
 Leo 11  
 Paul V  
 Gregory 15  
 Urban 8.



### *The sixteen most known Kings in the Assyrian Monarchy.*

**N**imrod  
 Delus  
 Ninus  
 Semiramis  
 Ninias  
 Arius with other uncertainly  
     *named only.*  
 Sardanapalus  
 Philip Belock

Tiglah-pelesar  
 Shalmaneser  
 Sennacherib  
 Esar-haddon  
 Merodock Baladan  
 Nebuchodonosor  
 Evilmerodach  
 Baltosar.

---

### *The 10 Persian Monarches.*

**C**yrus  
 Cambyfes  
 Darius Histaspes  
 Xerxes

Artaxerxes  
 Darius Nothus  
 Artaxerxes Mnemon  
 Ochus

L. Z

Artes

## A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Artes:

Darius Codomannus

*In the broken Græcian Monarchy these 20 are reckoned as  
principall in the Line of the Seleucidæ: after*

<b>A</b> lexander the Great.	Antiochus Eupater
Antigonus	Demetrius Soter.
Demetrius Poliorcetes	Alexander
Seleucus Nicanor	Demetrius Nicanor.
Antiochus Soter	Antiochus Entheus
Antiochus Theos	Triphon
Seleucus Callinicus	Antiochus Sedetes
Seleucus Ceraunus	Alexander Gebenna
Antiochus Magnus	Antiochus Gryphus
Seleucus Philopater	Cycizenus.
Antiochus Epiphanes	

*The Line of the twelve Lagidæ termed Ptolomies in  
Ægypt, from their first setter up.*

<b>P</b> tolomeus Lagus.	Physcon
Philadelphus	Lathurus
Evergetes	Alexander]
Philopater	Anleces
Epiphanes	Dionysius
Philometer	Cleopatra.

*The fourteene Successours of Alexander the Great  
in Macedon.*

<b>A</b> rideus	Lisimachus
Cassander	Ceraunus
Antipater	Meliager
Demetrius Poliorcetes	Antipater II.
Pyrhus	Softenes.

Antigonus

## A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Antigonus Conatus  
Antigonus II.

Philip  
Perseus.

### *The Romane Emperours according to their severall Classes.*

#### Pagans 40.

<b>J</b> ulius Cæsar	Septimus Servius
Augustus	Caracalla
Tiberius	Macrinus
Caligula	Heliogabalus
Claudius	Alexander Severus
Nero	Maximinus Thrax
Galba	Balbinus & Puppianus
Otho	Gordianus
Vitellius	Philippus Arabs
Vespasian	Decius
Titus	Tribonianus Gallus
Domitian	Valerian
Nerva	Galienus
Trajanus	Claudius II.
Adrianus	Aurelianus
Antoninus Pius	Tacitus
Antoninus Philosophus	Probus
Commodus	Carus
Pertinax	Dioclesian
Didius Julianus	Constantius Chlorus.

#### Christians Easterne Greekes 32.

<b>C</b> onstantine the Great.	Valentinian
Constantius	Valens
Julian Apostata	Gratian
Jovian	Theodosius Magnus.
	Arcadius



## A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Arcadius	Heraclius
Theodolius II.	Constantine 2
Martianus	Constant
Leo Thrax	Constantine 3. Pogonatus
Zeno	Iustinian 2
Anastasius	Philippicus Bardanes
Justinus	Anastasius 2
Iustinian	Theodosius 3
Justinus 2	Leo Isaurus (mus)
Tiberius 3	Constantine 4. Coprony-
Mauritius	Leo 3
Phocas	Constantine 5. Irenes.

*Upon the division of the Empire between Arcadius and Honorius, the sonnes of Theodolius the Great, as in the precedent Line are set downe the Successors of Arcadius in the East, so in the West succeed to*

<b>H</b> onorius	Olibrius
Valentinian	Gliscerius
Maximus	Julius Nepos
Avitus	Orestes
Majoranus	Augustulus oured by Odoacer King of the Heruli.
Severus	
Athemius	

### *Westerne Franks.*

<b>C</b> harles the Great	Arnulphus
Ludovicus Pius	Lewes 4
Lotharius	Conradus
Ludovicus 2	Henricus Auceps
Charles the Bald	Otho 1.
Lewis the Stammerer.	Otho 2.
Charles the Fatt.	Otho 3.

Henry

## A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Henry 2  
 Conrade 2.  
 Henry 3  
 Henry 4  
 Henry 5  
 Lotharius 2

Conrade 3  
 Frederick 1.  
 Henry 6  
 Philip  
 Frederick.

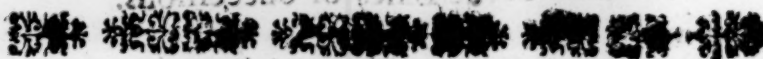
*In all 25.*

*Concurrent with these were the 39. Greeke Emperours  
 in the East.*

**N**icephorus  
 Leo Armenius  
 Michael Thraulus  
 Theophilus  
 Michael 3  
 Basilus Macedo  
 Leo 2  
 Alexander  
 Constantine  
 Romanus  
 Nicephorus Phocas  
 Iohn Zimisces  
 Basilus 2  
 Constantine 2  
 Romanus Argyropilus  
 Michael Paphlago  
 Michael Calaphates  
 Constantine Monomachus.  
 Theodora Porphyrogeneta.  
 Michael Strato

Isacius Comnenus  
 Constantine Ducas  
 Romanus Diogenes  
 Nicephorus Botoniates  
 Alexius Comnenus  
 Calo-Johannes  
 Emanuel  
 Alexius  
 Andronicus  
 Isacius Angelus  
 Alexius Comnenus  
 Alexius *Whom these Latines  
 succeeded.*  
 Baldwine Earle of Flanders.  
 Henry his Brother  
 Peter Altifidorensis  
 Robert  
 Baldwin 2  
 Michael Paleologus. *Who  
 recovered Constantinople again  
 from the Latines.*

## A Table of the Lines of Successions.



*The Successions in the Westerne Empire continued  
in the House of Austria.*

<b>R</b> Odolphus Aufpurgen- fis Adolphus Nassovius Albertus Austriacus Henricus Lutzenburgensis Ludovicus Bavarus Carolus 4 Wenceslaus Rupertus Sigismundus	Albertus 2 Fredericus 3 Maximilianus Carolus V. Ferdinandus Maximilianus 2 Rodolphus 2 Mathias Ferdinandus 2.
---	---

*Contemporary with these were the Greeke  
Emperours in the East.*

<b>A</b> ndronicus Paleolo- gus senior. Andronicus Paleologus Junior Johannes Paleologus Calo-Johannes 2.	Calo-Johannes 3. Andronicus Manuel Junior Constantine XL <i>whom Constantinople was taken by Mahomet the Turke Anno Domini 1454.</i>
--	--



## *Successions in the British History.*

*Imagined. Saniotheans.*

<b>S</b> Amothus Magus Sathon Druis	Bardus Longho-Bardus Celtes.
--	------------------------------------

*Elvisb*

# A Table of the Lines of Successions.

## Elvish Albionists.

**A**lbion  
Galates  
Allobrox.  
Paris

Lugdus  
Francus.  
Pictus &c.

## British Trojanes.

**B**ruce  
Locrine  
Madan  
Mempricius  
Ebrank.  
Brute-greenshield  
Leil  
Lud-Huddibras  
Bladud  
Leir

Cordeela.  
Morgan and Cunnodag  
Rivallo  
Gurgustus  
Syphilus  
Jago  
Kinnimachus  
Gorbodug  
Ferrex and Porrex.

## British Monarchs scarce acknowledged.

**M**ulmutius Dunwallo  
Belinus & Brennus  
Gurguintus  
Guincholinus  
Sicillus  
Kimarus  
Elanias  
Mornidus  
Gorboman.

Archigallus  
Eliadurus  
Vigenius and  
Peridurus Hence 33. named  
only untill  
Helic the Father of  
Lud, from whom we have the  
name of London.

## British Tributaries to the Romans.

**C**assibilane  
Theomatius

Kimbaline  
Guiderius

Arviragus

# Table of the Lines of Successions.

Arviragus.

Maruis.

Coilus.

## British Christians mixed with Romane Pagans.

<b>L</b> ucius	Coil
Severus	Constantine Clhorus
Bassianus	Ostavius
Carausius	Maximianus
Alectus	Gratian
Asclepiodotus	Constantine of Little Britain.

## British struggling with invading Saxons.

<b>V</b> ortiger	Vortiperus
Vortimer	Malgo
Aurelius Ambrose	Careticus
Uter-Pendragon	Cadwan
Arthur	Cadwallo
Constantine 3 <sup>d</sup>	Cadwallader.
Aurelius Conanus	

## Saxon Heptarchy in 7 petty Kingdomes.

<b>K</b> ent	Mercia
Sussex	Northumberland.
Essex	West-Sax. The particular
Eastangles	Kings briefly pointed at.

## Saxon Monarches.

<b>E</b> gbert	Edmund
Ethelwolfe	Eldred
Ethelbald	Edwye
Ethelbert	Edgar
Ethelred	Edward the younger
Alfred or Alured	Ethelred
Edward the Elder	Edmund Ironside.
Adelstane	

Danish



# A Table of the Lines of Successions.

## *Danish Monarchs.*

**C**Anutus  
Harold Harefoot  
Hardicanutus

Edward Confessor  
Harold sonne of Goodwin.

## *Normans.*

**W**illiam the Conqueror  
William Rufus

Henry Beucleark  
Stephen of Blois.

## *Plantagenets.*

**H**enry II.  
Richard *Cœur de Lion*.  
Iohn  
Henry III.

Edward I.  
Edward II.  
Edward III.  
Richard II.

**H**enry IV. *Plantagenets of the House of Lancaster.*  
Henry V. Henry VI.

**E**dward IV. *Plantagenets of the House of Yorke.*  
Edward V. Richard III.

## TUDORS.

**H**enry VII.  
Henry VIII.  
Edward VI.

Mary.  
Elizabeth.

## STUARTS.

*James.*

*Charles.*



A Table Alphabetically shewing where  
the Name or Life of any Person before  
*mentioned to be found.*

A	A.	Alexander 3	130
	Dam	2 Alexander 4	128
	Abdon	17 Alexander 5	136
	Abiah	25 Alexander 6	139
Abimelech	16	Alectus	285
Abram	8	Alfred	300
Adeodatus	91	Albion	262
Adolphus Nassoviensis	246	Alberrus 1	246
Adelstane	302	Albertus 2	249
Adrian 1	96	Amasiah	27
Adrian 2	102	Amon	30
Adrian 3	103	Amos Syrach	39
Adrian 4	120	Amram	12
Adrian 5	129	Anacletus	68
Adrian 6	144	Anicetus	69
Adrian Imperat.	199	Anterus	71
Agapetus 1	84	Anastasius P. 1.	78
Agapetus 2	106	Anastasius 2	81
Agatho	92	Anastasius 3	105
Ahaz	28	Anastasius 4	120
Ahaziah	26	Anastathius 1. Imp.	218
Alexander Magnus	178	Anastathius 2	223
Alexander Janneus	46	St Andrew the Apostle	59
Alexander Salome	46	Antigonus Philippi	180
Alexander Sebenna	184	Antigonus Aristobuli	46
Alexander Severus	202	Antiochus Soter	180
Alexander Bala	183	Antiochus Theos.	181
Alexander 1. Pope	69	Antiochus Magnus	181
Alexander 2	115	Antiochus Epiphanes	182
		Antiochus	

# INDEX.

Aniochus Eupator	183	Benedictus 4.	104
Antiochus Entheos	184	Benedictus 5.	107
Antiochus Sedetes	184	Benedictus 6.	108
Antiochus Gryphus	184	Benedictus 7.	108
Antonius Pius	200	Benedictus 8.	113
Antonius Philosophus	200	Benedictus 9.	113
Arnulphus	232	Benedictus 10.	115
Archigallus	276	Benedictus 11.	131
Aristobulus 1.	46	Benedictus 12.	132
Aristobulus 2.	46	Benedictus 13.	135
Arphaxad	7	Belious	273
Arthur	292	Brennus	273
Arviragus	280	Belus	160
Arcadius	216	Beloch	163
Artaxerxes Longimanus	173	Bladud	269
Artaxerxes Mnemon	173	Boniface 1.	79
Arles	174	Boniface 2.	84
Afa	25	Boniface 3.	89
Asclepiodotus	285	Boniface 4.	89
Achalia	27	Boniface 5.	90
Augustus Cæsar	190	Boniface 6.	103
Aurelianus	205	Boniface 7.	108
Aurelius Ambrosius	291	Boniface 8.	130
Aurelius conanus	293	Boniface 9.	135
Azariahs	28	Brutus	266
		Brute Greenshield	269

## B

<b>B</b> Arack & Deborah	16
Bartholomew	60
Baltasar	166
Balbinus & Pappienus	260
Bardus	285
Basianus Caracalla	201
Benedictus 1.	85
Benedictus 2.	92
Benedictus 3.	101

A a a 2

## C

<b>C</b> Adwan	294
Cadwallo	294
Cadwallader	295
Cainan	3
Calixtus 1.	71
Calixtus 2.	118
Calixtus 3.	137
Caius Caligula	192

Cambyfes

## INDEX.

Cambyſes	170	Conſtantine Irenes	295
Canutus	309	Conſtantine the unhappy that	
Carus	206	loſt Conſtantinople to the Turke	
Caffibillane	279		224
Carauſius	285	Conſtantine of Little Brit-	
Careticus	274	taine	
Celeſtine 1	79	Conſtantine Arthurs ſucceſ-	
Celeſtine 2	119	ſour	293
Celeſtine 3	122	Conſtantius Imp.	211
Celeſtine 4	125	Conſtans	222
Celeſtine 5	130	Charles the Great	229
Celtes	261	Charles the Bald	231
Chieftaines of the Houſe of		Charles the Fat	232
David after the Captivity.		Charles 4 <sup>th</sup>	247
	38	Charles 5	250
Chriſtopher	104	Conrade 1	232
Clement 1	68	Conrade 2	235
Clement 2	114	Conrade 3	238
Clement 3	122	Cornelius	11
Clement 4	128	Cordelia	270
Clement 5	131	Cycizenus	164
Clement 6	132	Cyrus	169
Clement 7	135		
Clement 8	151		
Claudius 1. Imp.	193		
Claudius 2	205		
Cohath	12		
Commodus	200		
Conon	93		
Coilus	281		
Coil	285		
Conſtantine Pope	94		
Conſtantine Clhorus	207		
Conſtantine the Great	210		
Conſtantine Heraclii	287		
Conſtantine Pogonatus	222		
Conſtantine Copronymus	224		

# INDEX:

Didius Julianus	201	Enosh	3
Diocletian	207	Efarhaddon	165
Dionisius <i>Papa</i>	72	Ella	39
Disciples 70		Ethelwolfe	299
Domitian	198	Ethelbald	299
Donus 1	92	Ethelbert	300
Donus 2	108	Ethelred	300
Druis	259	Ethelred	305
Dunwallo	273	Evaristus	69
		Eugenius 1	91
E.		Eugenius 2	97
		Eugenius 3	119
EBrank	269	Eugenius 4	137
Edgar	304	Eusebius	73
Edmund 1	303	Eutychianus	73
Edmund Ironside	305	Evilmerodach	166
Edwy	303	Ezra	35
Edward <i>senior</i>	301	F.	
Edward	304		
Edward <i>the Confessor</i>	310	FAbian <i>Papa</i>	71
Edward Longshankes	the 322	Fælix 1	72
<i>first after the Conquest</i>		Fælix 2	78
Edward 2	323	Fælix 3	80
Edward 3	323	Fælix 4	83
Edward 4	331	Fælix 5	137
Edward 5	332	Ferdinand 1	251
Edward 6	336	Ferdinand 2	253
Egbert	299	Ferrex and Porrex	271
Ehud	16	Formosus	103
Elanias	275	Frederick 1	238
Eli	18	Frederick 2	240
Elidurus	276	Frederick 3	250
Eldred	303		
Elizabeth Q.	337		
Elon	17		
Eleutherius	70		
Enoch	3		
		Gaius	



# INDEX.

G

<b>G</b> aius	73
Galba	195
Galienus	205
Gelaufius 1	80
Gelaufius 2	118
Gideon	16
Gratian <i>Imp.</i>	214
Gratian <i>Rex.</i>	287
Gorbodug	271
Gorboman	275
Gordianus	204
<i>Greeke Emperours concurring with the Westerne.</i>	241
Gregory 1	85
Gregory 2	94
Gregory 3	95
Gregory 4	98
Gregory 5	109
Gregory 6	114
Gregory 7	115
Gregory 8	122
Gregory 9	124
Gregory 10	128
Gregory 11	133
Gregory 12	136
Gregory 13	149
Gregory 14	150
Gregory 15	153
Gurgustus	270
Garguintus	275
Guiderius	280
Guintholinus <i>with his wife Martia</i>	275

H

<b>H</b> aarold Harefoot	309
Hardicanutus	309
Harold <i>the Sonne of Good- win</i>	311
Heber	8
Heliogabalus	202
Helie <i>Rex</i>	276
Henry <i>Auceps Imp.</i>	233
Henry 2	234
Henry 3	235
Henry 4	236
Henry 5	236
Henry 6	239
Henry 7	246
Henry 1 <i>Rex Ang.</i>	315
Henry 2	319
Henry 3	321
Henry 4	327
Henry 5	327
Henry 6	328
Henry 7	335
Henry 8	335
Heraclius	221
Herod	46
Hilarius	80
Hircanns	46
Hezechiah	29
Honorius 1	90
Honorius 2	119
Honorius 3	124
Honorius 4	130
Hormifda	83
Hyginus	69

Jacob

# INDEX:

I		John 5	93
		John 6	93
I	Acob	John 7	94
	Jago	John 8	101
	Jair	John 9	102
	St James of Zebedee	John 10	104
	St James of Alpheus	John 11	105
	James R.	John 12	105
	James Hircanus	John 13	106
	Jared	John 14	107
	Ibzan	John 15	108
	Jehoram	John 16	109
	Jehosaphat	John 17	109
	Jehu	John 18	112
	Jehoahaz	John 19	112
	Jehoiakim	John 20	113
	Jehoiachin	John 21	129
	Jephthah	John 22	131
	Innocent 1	John 23	136
	Innocent 2	Jonathan Maccab	43
	Innocent 3	Joseph	38
	Innocent 4	Joseph junior	39
	Innocent 5	Josiah	30
	Innocent 6	Josua	15
	Innocent 7	Jotham	28
	Innocent 8	Jovinian	213
	Innocent 9	Isaac	11
	Joanna Ben Rhesia	Judas Hircanus	48
	Joash	Judas Macab	42
	St John the Apost.	Julius Cæsar	189
	John Hircanus	Julian Apostat	212
	John R. Ang.	Julius Pap. 1	77
	John P. 1	Julius 2	142
	John 2	Julius 3	146
	John 3	Justinus 1	218
	John 4	Justinus 2	219
		Justinian 1	219
		Justinian	

# INDEX.

Justinian 2

K

**K** Imbelline 280  
Kinnimachus 271  
Kimarus 275  
King of the ten Tribes 32  
Kings of Little Britane omit-  
ted. 297

L.

**L** Amech 4  
Lando 105

Laer 270  
Lebbeus 61  
Leil 269  
Leo Thrax *Imp.* 217  
Leo Isaurus 224  
Leo 3 225  
Leo Pap. I. 79  
Leo 2 92  
Leo 3 96  
Leo 4 98  
Leo 5 104  
Leo 6 105  
Leo 7 106  
Leo 8 107  
Leo 9 114  
Leo 10 143  
Leo 11 151  
Levi 12  
Liberius 78  
Linus 67  
Locrine 268

222 Longhobardus 261  
Lotharius 1 230  
Lotharius 2 237  
Lucius P. r. 72  
Lucius 2 119  
Lucius 3 121  
Lucius Rex 284  
Lud 276  
Lud-huddibras 269  
Ludovicus Pius I 230  
Ludovicus 2 231  
Ludovicus Balbus 3 231  
Ludovicus 4 232  
Ludovicus Bavarus 5 247

M.

**M** Aath Afermah 39  
Madan 268  
Magus 258  
Mahalaleel 3  
Malgo 293  
Macedonians *Kings after A-*  
*lexander* 180  
Macrinus 202  
Manasses 30  
Marcus 77  
Marcellus 73  
Marcellus 2 147  
Marcellinus 73  
Martinus 1 91  
Martinus 2 103  
Martinus 3 106  
Martinus 4 130  
Martinus 5 136  
Martinus *Imp.* 217  
Mathathias 42  
Mathathias

# INDEX

Mathias Siloah	39	Nimrod	160
S. Mathew	60	Ninus	161
S. Mathias	61	Ninias	162
Mathias Eli	38	Noah	4
Mathias <i>Imp.</i>	252		
Marius	281	O	
2 Mary	337		
Mauritius	220	O Chus	174
Maximinus Thrax	203	O Octavius	286
Maximilian 1	250	Otho 1	159
Maximilian 2	251	Otho 2	233
Maximianus <i>or</i>		Otho 3	234
Maximus R.	286	Otho 4	234
Mempricus	268	Othoniell	15
Merodach Baladan	165		
Methusalah	4	P	
Miltiades	74		
Morgan	270	P Armenas	64
Morindus	275	S. Paul	61
Mordecai	36	Paulus P. 1	95
Moses	12	Paulus 2	138
		Paulus 3	145
		Paulus 4	147
		Paulus 5	152
N		Paschalis 1	97
N Abucodonosor	165	Paschalis 2	117
Nagge	39	Pelagius 1	85
Nahar	8	Pelagius 2	85
Nehemiah	35	Peleg	8
Nero	194	Pertinax	201
Nerva	198	S. Peter	58
Nicanor	64	S. Philip	60
Nicholas	64	Philip Evang.	64
Nicholas 1	102	Philippus Arabs	204
Nicholas 2	115	Philippicus Bardanes	223
Nicholas 3	129	Philippo	239
Nicholas 4	130	Phocas	221
Nicholas 5	137	Pius	
		B b b	

# INDEX.

Pius P. 1	69	Semel-Abner	38
Pius 2	137	Semeramis	161
Pius 3	139	Sennacherib	164
Pius 4	148	Severus	284
Pius 5	148	Septimius Severus	201
Pontianus	71	Sergius 1	93
Probus	106	Sergius 1	98
Prochorus	64	Sergius 3	104
Ptolomeys or Lagidæ	179	Sergius 4	112
		Seth	3
		Severinus	90
	8	Shalmaneser	164
	24	Shamgar	10
	38	Sicillius	275
	320	Sigismundus	249
	324	Simon Macab	43
	332	Simon Zelotes	61
	270	Simplicius	80
	245	Siricius	78
	252	Sixtus P. 1	69
	104	Sixtus 2	72
	248	Sixtus 3	79
		Sixtus 4	138
	87	Sixtus 5	149
	8	Solomon	21
	258	Soter	70
	17	Stephanus 1	72
	18	Stephanus 2	95
	162	Stephanus 3	6
	259	Stephanus 4	97
	8	Stephanus 5	103
	19	Stephanus 6	103
	180	Stephanus 7	105
	181	Stephanus 8	106
	181	Stephanus 9	115
	182	Stephen Deacon	64
	7	K. Stephen	316
		Sylvester	
R			
R Eu			
R Rehoboam			
Rhesa Mesullam			
Richard 1			
Richard 2			
Richard 3			
Rivallo			
Rodulphus 1			
Rodulphus 2			
Romanus			
Rupertus			
S			
S Abinian			
S Salah			
Samothes			
Sampson			
Samuel			
Sardanapalus			
Sarron			
Sarrug			
Saul			
Seleucus Nicanor			
Seleucus Callinicus			
Seleucus Ceraunus			
Seleucus Philopater			
Sem			



# INDEX.

Sylverius	84	Victor 3	117
Sylvester 1	74	Vigenius R.	276
Sylvester 2	111	Vigillius	84
Sylvester 3	114	Vitellius	196
Symmachus	81	Vitalianus	91
Syricius	78	Vortiger	290
Syllilius	270	Vortimer	291
		Vortiporus	293
<b>T</b>		Urbanus 1	71
<b>T</b> Acitus	206	Urbanus 2	117
<b>T</b> Terah	8	Urbanus 3	132
Telesphorus	69	Urbanus 4	128
Theodosius M.	215	Urbanus 5	133
Theodosius 2	216	Urbanus 6	134
Theodosius 3	223	Urbanus 7	150
Theomantius	280	Urbanus 8	153
Theodorus 1	91	Uterpendragon	292
Theodorus 2	104	Uzziah	28
St Thomas	60		
Tiberius 1	191	<b>W</b>	
Tiberius 2	220	<b>W</b> Esterne Emperours	
Timon	64	concurrent with the	
Titus	197	Easterne Greekes	241
Tiglalath Pelesar	163	Wenceslaus	284
Tola	17	William the Conqueror	313
Trajanus	198	William Rufus	314
Tribonianus Gallus	204		
Tryphon	184	<b>X</b>	
		<b>X</b> Erxes	172
<b>U</b>		<b>Z</b>	
<b>V</b> Alens	214	<b>Z</b> Achary	95
<b>V</b> Valentinian	214	<b>Z</b> Zedechiah	31
Valerian	205	Zeno	217
Valentine P.	98	Zepharinus	70
Vespasian	106	Zerobabel	35
Victor 1	70	Zofinus	79
Victor 2	114		

# An Index of some things of especiall note in the former Compendium.

## A

**A** Dams story fraught  
with ridiculous fa-  
bles, pag. 2.  
*Abraham* fondly supposed  
to be the author of the  
book *Jezira* 9  
*Adrian* the Emperour in-  
tended to build a Church  
for the Christians without  
Images 199  
As also did  
*Alexander Severus* his suc-  
cessor 202  
*Adrian* 4<sup>th</sup> a Pope was  
choaked with a fly 120  
*Alexander* 3<sup>d</sup> betrayes  
the Emperour to the *Sarā-  
cens* ib.  
*Alexander* the 6. a Divell  
incarnate, 139  
In *Alberts* of *Austra's* go-  
vernment of the Empire  
7 things of note, 246  
*Albion* the Giant vanqui-  
shed by *Hercules*, 262  
*Agencourt* victory, 224  
*Amphibitions* Magna Charta  
for *Græcian* liberties, 19  
*Anubis* Temple razed in  
Rome for abusing the La-  
dy *Paulina* 55  
Pope *Anterus* care for re-  
gistring Martyres, 71

*Anastasius* the Pope Ex-  
communicates *Anastasius* the  
Greeke Emperour 81  
Apostles Lives and Acts, 37  
*Androgias* betrayes his  
Country, 279  
*Adelstans* rare present  
sent him by forraigne Prin-  
ces, 302  
*Arthurs* valour and Acts, 292  
*Aviragus* Hector of Bri-  
taine, 282  
*Athanasius* Creed Com-  
piled in Rome, 77  
*Artaxerxes* Mæmon multi-  
tude of Children, 174  
*Avignon* the Popes seat of  
residence for 70 years, 131  
*S. Audry*, 298  
*Austins* worke in Worces-  
ter shire, 294  
*Agapetus* plots the Trans-  
lating the Empire from the  
French to *Oibo Magnus* the  
Germane. 109

## B

**B** *Alaam*, *Job*, and *Iethro*  
said to have diversly  
censured *Moses*, 13  
*Bards* and their esteeme, 260  
*Barons*

# INDEX

- Barons Warres, 323  
 Bagoas King-making amongst the Persians, 174  
 Baptizing by Heretiques whether to be repeated, 72  
 Bellarmines complaint of the 10. Century, 108  
 Beloch thought to be that King of Ninevy who was humbled by Iona's preaching, 163  
 Berenices haire made an Asterisme, 181  
 Belisarius ill requitall for eminent service, 219  
 Bills not to be rashly passed by Princes without due perusal, 216  
 Bladuds artificiall wings faile him 269  
 Good Bishops Popes 67  
 Bastards by Queens made Bishops 106  
 Bishops martyred in Q. Mariæ dayes 331  
 The Bishop of Carlell contradicts in Parliament Henry the fourth's Usurpation. 237  
 Blasphemies of Iulius the third, 146  
 Cloudy Controversies 243  
 Boniface's the 7. Sacriledge and Symony 108  
 Boniface the 8. notable cheating his Predecessor out of his place 130  
 Boniface the 9. could neither sing nor say 135  
 A Brasen head Pope Sylvester the second's Oracle, 126  
 Brazutus a mercenary poysoner 114  
 Warres of Bohemia, 253  
 Broughions observation upon the names of the Antediluvian Patriarchs. 43  
 Burdett's harmeles jest upon his own signe of the Crowne made capitall, 348
- ## C
- Caligula's fottish Courtiers 193  
 His spoyles of the Ocean, 280  
 Cadwallader the last Brittain King, 298  
 Iulius Caesar Victorious in his Battles. 189  
 The varieties concerning the time of Christ's Birth, how by some reconciled, 190  
 His actions & sayings reduced to certaine heads 50  
 Contemporaries with him, 55  
 Clementines forged 68  
 Difference concerning Constantines Baptizing 74  
 His donation supposititious, 96  
 Pope Constantines the first Feet first kissed by Iustinian the Emperour 94  
 Constans a Nunne by the Popes

# INDEX:

Popes Dispensation Married  
to the Emperour *Henry* the  
sixth. 122

Popes successively Con-  
jurers, from *Sylvester* the se-  
cond 111

*Constans* the Monothelites  
pretence to make *Rome* glo-  
rious by plundering it. 222

Cardinals Hatts brought  
in with the Inquisition and  
Scicilian Vespers. 240

Cushions from *Sardanapa-  
lus*. 162

Christianity when first  
planted in *Brittaine*, 287

*Codrigham* Nunns disfi-  
gure themselves to preserve  
their Chastity 300

*Constantinople* taken by the  
*Turke* 254

Liberty of Conscience  
granted by *Ferdinand* the  
first 251

Consecrated things not  
to be alienated 315

*Cyrell* the Greeks Revela-  
tions. 125

The Churches chiefe vi-  
gour 226, 227

*Constantine* the great car-  
ried 12 Baskets full of earth  
to the Founding of *S. Peters*  
Church in *Rome* 74

**D** *Dauids* Infirmities 21  
*Daniels* Prophecy of what

extant, and the fragments  
added to it, 34

The *Dove* in the *Babylonian*  
Ensigne *Jer.* 25. 38. 162

The *Divels* policy in ad-  
vancing men of parts, 201

*Druides* power and man-  
ners, 259

The names of the seventy  
*Disciples* not known, 63

The seven first *Deacons*  
described 64

Deposing of Popes in the  
Councels of *Pisa*, *Constance*,  
and *Basill* 140

*Dominicans* and *Fran-  
ciscans* confirmed by *Hono-  
rius* the third, 124

*Dunwallo* the first crowned  
King of *Brittane* appoynted  
Sanctuaries 272

*S. Dunstons* pranks 304

*Danes* Massacre 305

Duell between *Edmond*  
*Ironside* and *Canutus* Ib.

**E**  
*Stirres* concerning the  
time of keeping *Easter*, 69, 70

*Egbert* turnes the British  
Heptarchy into a Monar-  
chy 299

*Ecebolius* the turne-coat  
*Julian* the Apostates ma-  
ster, 212

*England* whence named,  
294, & 299

Interdicted six yeares,  
three

# INDEX

- three monthes and 16 days  
by *Innocent* the third, 123  
Held in Fee-Farme from  
the Pope at the yearely  
rent of 1000 Markes per  
annum, 321  
Pope *Eleutherius* acknow-  
ledgeth King *Lucius* to be  
Christ's Vicar in his owne  
Kingdome, 70  
*Elias* said to reside with  
*Henoch* in Paradiſe whence  
*Adam* was excluded to be  
produced a witneſſe againſt  
Anti-Christ, Rev. 11. 4  
A Letter from him came  
to *Jehoram* ſeven yerres af-  
ter his Aſſumption, 26  
*Epiphaneſ* a Type of Anti-  
Christ, 182  
The Ile of *Elie* whence  
named, 276  
The Empire at one time  
had 30 Competitors, 205  
*Exceter* how advanced to  
a Biſhoprick, 303  
*Edward* 1, ſlights the Popes  
Supremacy, 322  
*Q* *Elizabeth* Sainted by a  
Papiſt, 338
- F
- F**lonriſhing of the chiefe  
Fathers & Councells a-  
gainſt the grand hereſies, 81  
*Formoſus* deformed uſage,  
103  
Foure orders of Begging  
Fryers by whom patroni-  
zed, 127  
*Frederick* the 2<sup>d</sup>, ſix times  
excommunicated, 240  
*Frederickes* the 1. ſtrange  
memory, 239
- G
- G***aius* the publiſher of  
*St. John's* Goſpell, and  
Epistles, 60  
*Galene Antoninus* Phyſiti-  
on, 200  
Garters Order by whom  
began, 334  
*Gareſims* Antitemple, 38  
*Gelaſius* Index expurga-  
torius, 80  
*George* the Arian B. of *A-*  
*lexandria*, thought by ſome  
to be our *S. George*, 212  
*Glamorgan* whence named,  
270  
*Godina* the Counteſſe free-  
ing *Coventry* by Ryding na-  
ked through it, 210  
The tale of *Glas* the Gyant  
raiſed by *S. Patrick* from the  
dead and Baptized, 263  
The uſing of a burning-  
glaſſe for a blinding-  
glaſſe, 94  
*Brizantium* delivered by *Pio-*  
*clus* burning Glaſſe, 218  
Gnoſticks Fables of *A-*  
*dam* and his Progeny, 2  
*Gregory* the 2. Author of  
the Dialogues, 224  
Goofe-



# INDEX

- Goose-Feast of the Romanes, 274  
 Faction of *Guelphes* and *Gibelines*, 124  
*Guy* of Warwick, 302  
 H  
**H** Armony between the Hebrew and punick Tongue, 15  
 Heads of all sort of Histories, 1  
*Mr Sampson Heles* conceipt of the Combat between *Abel* and the Serpent that seduced his Mother, 2  
*Henry* the fourth Emperour Victorious in 62 Battles denyed a Clearkship in a house of his owne Foundation, 236  
*Henry* the fifth marryed to *Maud* Daughter of our K.  
*Henry* the first, 237  
*Hannibals* death, 182  
*Heliodorus* intertaine for attempting to seaze on the Treasure of the Temple of *Ierusalem*, Ib.  
*Hermit* the first upon what occasion, 72. 204  
*Herods* barbarous dealing with young *Aristobulus* and *Mariamne* his own wife, 48  
 Pope *Honorius* a Monothe-  
 lite, 90  
 Pope *Hildebrands* doings, 115  
 The resolution of the mo-  
 ther of *Iohn Hircanus*, 43  
 Hockide when and how brought in. 310.  
 I  
**I** Addus the High Priest pa-  
 leifying of *Alexander* the Great, 39  
 Memorable passages in K.  
*James* his Raigne, 342  
*Ierusalem* ruine foretold by prodigies, 65  
*Ieremies* hiding of the Ark and holy Fire, 36  
*Iesuites* ancienter then *Ig-  
 natians*, 133  
 Inventers of manufa-  
 ctures and Trades 6  
*Iob*, whether *Iobab* Gen. 36. 33. 13  
*Ioane* Pope, 101  
*Ioane* of *Orleanse* her car-  
 ryage and successe 328  
*Iohn* the 13. his intoller-  
 able exorbitances. 106  
*Ionithus* said to be the  
 fourth Sonne of *Noah* and  
*Nimrods* Tutor, 7  
*Irelands* subduing, 320  
 Queen *Iudith* Marryed to  
 a Forrester, 300  
*Iulian* the Apostate at first  
 a Lecturer, 212  
 K  
**K** ings of *Israel* Concur-  
 rent with the line of *Iudab*  
 with their Characters, 33  
 Kingdomes Founders ter-  
 med

# INDEX.

med by the Heathen Sa-  
turnes, their seclers *Jupiters*,  
and their defenders, & In-  
largers *Herculeses*, 161

In *Kimbelines* 23<sup>d</sup> yeare  
our SAVIOUR is said to  
be Borne, 280

Kings- Evill first cured  
by Edward the Cofessor,  
311

## L

Eating of *Lampresse* the  
death of King Henry the  
first, 316

*Laterane* Pallace whence  
named, 74

*S<sup>t</sup> Laurence* Broyled on a  
Gridyron, 205

Popish Legends censured,  
349

Pope *Liberius* subscribes  
to *Arianisme* 78

Pope *Leo I.* stayes *Genferick* and *Atylas* from plun-  
dering *Rome*. 79

*Letanies* when instituted,  
80

*Leolines* the Welches com-  
plemen to Edward the El-  
der, 301

*Lilla* a faithfull Subject,  
tooke off by interposing his  
own body, the stab inten-  
ded to kill his master *K.*  
*Edwin*, 298

When London had its  
name, 276

C c c

## M

*M* *Accabens* Motto in his  
Standard, 42

*Magick* of diverse sorts &  
from whence 260, 176

Pope *Marcellus* stifled in a  
Stable, 73

*Marcellinus* Sacrificeth to  
Idols, *Ib.*

*Mahumets* Alcaron 221

*Masrah* of the *Jewes* when  
begun and by whom, 35

Madam *Maroriaz* pranks  
& Pope-making, 104, 105

*Maximinus* large dyet and  
*Barbarousnesse*, 203

*Q. Maries* Motto 247

*Maximillian* under pay of  
*K. Henry 8.* with the Motto  
of *Ich dein*, 336

*Maurus* Arch-Bishop of  
*Ravenna* Excommunicates  
the Pope, 91

*Macedons* various Princes, 186

*Mice* disable *Senacharibs*  
Archers, 164

*Miliades* victory over *Da-  
rius* registred by 300 Histo-  
rians, 172

## N

*N* *Noahs* diverse names a-  
mong the Heathen 5

The forged names of his  
Daughters in Law, 7

*Nimrods* purpose in build-  
ing *Babel* diversely censu-  
red, 160

Not

# INDEX.

- Not Nimrod but *Asber* tempt to joyne *Nilus* with  
 built *Ninive* contra *Junium* the Red-Sea, 33  
 Gen 10.11. 160 A *Phenix* seen in the dayes  
 A *Nicene* Canon forged of the Emperour *Claudianus* 193  
 by Popes to uphold Supre-  
 macy, 82 The bookes of *Tebit* and  
 Changing of Popes Names *Iubi* held by some but for  
 when began 98 Sacrd Poems 37  
 O Popes Classes, 67  
**O** *Deds* effectua<sup>l</sup> Sermon Pharisees Tyranny, 46  
 redeeming 200000 *Pompies* breach upon the  
 Captives, 29 Holiest of Holies, 47  
*Olo* Parne the Apostle to Peysoning of the Empe-  
 the *Chinois* 60 rour *Henry* the 7 by a Monk  
*Olympiads* of the *Greeks*, 19 in the *Eucharist*, 216  
*Onias* mock Temple in *Pentarchs* of the *Britans*, 271  
*Egypt*, 44 First Parliament, 316  
 Originall of Idolatry, 161 Printing Invented, 250  
*Ordalium* put upon Queen *Pitbius* of *Sardis* entertain-  
*Emma* to passe blindfold ment of King *Xerxes* & his  
 betwixt nine glowing whole Army, 172  
 Coulters, 311  
 An Oule affronts *John* the  
 23. sitting in a Councell  
 to Crown the Emperour  
*Sigismund*. 136  
 P  
**P**alatine Families from  
 whence, 248  
 Palls from the Popes  
 whereof made & by whom  
 brought in, 77  
 Saint *Pauls* life and la-  
 bours, 61  
 Thou art *Peter* not urged  
 by the Ancients 88  
*Pharao-Nico's* vaine at-  
 tempt to joyne *Nilus* with  
 the Red-Sea, 33  
 A *Phenix* seen in the dayes  
 of the Emperour *Claudianus*  
 193  
 The bookes of *Tebit* and  
*Iubi* held by some but for  
 Sacrd Poems 37  
 Popes Classes, 67  
 Pharisees Tyranny, 46  
*Pompies* breach upon the  
 Holiest of Holies, 47  
 Peysoning of the Empe-  
 rour *Henry* the 7 by a Monk  
 in the *Eucharist*, 216  
*Pentarchs* of the *Britans*, 271  
 First Parliament, 316  
 Printing Invented, 250  
*Pitbius* of *Sardis* entertain-  
 ment of King *Xerxes* & his  
 whole Army, 172  
 Q  
**T**he Queen of *Shebab*  
 how the Fountaine of  
 Religion among the *Abyss-  
 fines*, 23  
 Quarells concerning li-  
 mages, 95  
 A Quarell between a Fa-  
 ther and Son who should  
 have a dead Mouse in the  
 time of Famine. 180  
 R  
**R**eformation necessita-  
 ted by Popes unsuffe-  
 rable enormities, 142, 143  
*Romanes* by degrees grow-  
 ing

# INDEX

- ing into a Monarchy, 187  
 A Rascatcher strangely  
 conveys away the Chil-  
 dren of the Towne of Ha-  
 me, 248  
 Richard the firsts Age de-  
 scribed by an old Poet, 320  
 His 3 Daughters fitly pla-  
 ced, 321  
 Robin Hood and his Out-  
 Lawes, 320  
 The blasphemous Rosary  
 of the Dominicans, 333  
 William Rufus no frind to  
 Popery, 314  
 His extraordinary fruga-  
 lity in Aparell, 16.  
 Romances distinguished &  
 how to be used, 348  
 S  
 Solomons writings, 22  
 Samoths Canons & Phy-  
 losophy, 258  
 Seths sonnes Mathemati-  
 call Pillars 3  
 Sem whether Melchizedeck  
 7  
 Sauls Tyranny 20  
 Simion the High-Priest  
 Author of the 3 books of  
 Maccabees, 40  
 Sejanus fall and brutish u-  
 sing of his Children 56  
 Servus servorum by whom  
 first used, 85  
 Supremacy purchased from  
 Phocas by Boniface the 3<sup>d</sup> 89  
 Schoolemens first rise, 125  
 Soules Immortality deny-  
 ed by John, 22 131  
 Sodomy tolerated by the  
 Pope for 3 months in the  
 yeare 170  
 Seleucus built 9 Cities of  
 his name, 180  
 He bestowed his fair wife  
 Stratonice upon his Sonne to  
 cure his malady 16.  
 Seven Sleepers in a Cave  
 for 129 yeares, from Decius  
 to Theodocius, 204  
 Sweriz executed for in-  
 venting Gunpowder, 248  
 Severne whence named, 268  
 Severus decrees against ha-  
 ving Kings in Britain, 283  
 Scrutamini Scripturas on the  
 Bible presented at the Bap-  
 tisme of Charles 5 250  
 Simplicity of Conveyances in  
 the Conquerors dayes, 314  
 Supremacy of the Pope dis-  
 carded, 336, 338  
 Stone Henge-whence, 391  
 The especial worke of  
 the Sabath, 347  
 T  
 Taddens, Labbeus, Judas  
 & Barsabas all one, he is  
 said to have cured King  
 Agbarus, 61  
 Tiberius the 2. strangely  
 found a Treasure, 320  
 Treus

# I N D E X:

Trent Councell convened  
by the most impious Paul  
the third, 146  
Titles of blasphemy given  
to the Pope, 152  
Tertullians Witty saying  
concerning Nero. 195  
Translation of the Em-  
pyre, 109  
Translation of the Bible  
into the Saxon Tongue, 230  
Tilking by whom brought  
in, 233  
Tamberlanes usage of Ba-  
jazer the great Turk, 248  
Thong Castle why so cal-  
led, 290

## U

**V**espasians Miracles, 196  
Venetians pronounce  
their opposites, 153  
Virgils fiction in making  
Aeneas, and Dido Contem-  
poraries, 33  
Urbaue the 2. nick-named  
Turbane for troubling all  
the World, 117  
University not indured by  
Paul the second, 138  
Ursulabs losse with a  
11000 Virgins 286  
Uzzah's Mathematicall  
Engines 28

## W

**W**arwick built about  
the birth of Alex-

ander the Great, 275  
Ancient wisdom and Semi-  
nary's thereof in the first  
Monarchy, 167  
Great Witts Scorers of  
Christianity, 199  
A Senate of Women set up  
by Heliogabalus, 202  
The rare love to their  
Husbands of the Wives of  
Winsperg, 238  
Westminster Halls spacious-  
nesse, 315  
William Longbeard an hy-  
pocriticall impostor, 325  
Woodden Chalices tur-  
ned into Glasses. 70

## X

**X**enophon's rare fetching  
Of 10000 Greekes from  
the Persians, 40. 174  
Xaverius Impudency in  
the Edition of Saint Peters  
life, 59

## Y

**A** Young Nobleman slaine  
by Baltazar of Babylon  
for killing a wild Beast  
which he had sayled to  
performe, 167

## Z

**Z**ennacheribs death how  
caused, 164  
Zischah's Valarous Acts,  
249

F I N I S.



A  
SYNOPSIS  
OF  
COUNCELS

By  
JOHN PRIDEAUX  
late Regius Professour of  
Divinity at *Oxford* and  
Bishop of *Worcester*.



---

OXFORD

Printed by LEONARD LICHFIELD  
Printer to the UNIVERSITY, for  
THOMAS ROBINSON. 1654.

213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213

213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213

213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213

213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213

213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213

213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213

213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213

213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213

213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213



## C A P. I.

Of *Synods* in Generall.

1. **S**ynodographie is that, which so Methodically doth lay before our eyes a Synopsis of Councells, and other Ecclesiasticall meetings, that it may clearly appeare to him that doubts, how any case in them may be enquired after, and what may be determined concerning it being found.

2. A Councell is a free publique Ecclesiasticall meeting, especially of Bishops and also of other Doctors lawfully deputed by diverse Churches, for the examining of Ecclesiasticall causes, according to the Scriptures, and those according to the Power given by common Suffrages, without favour of parties to be determined, in matters of Faith by Canons, in cases of practise, by Presidents, in Discipline, by Decrees and Constitutions. Therefore,

3. They are not to be called. 1. For the deciding of Popish and politicall Controverties, which more properly belong to Diets, Parliaments, and Assemblies. 2. Neither is it an office appertaining to the Pope to Assemble; much lesse (except he be specially elected thereto by the Assembled) to sit as chiefe over them. 3. Neither may others unlesse Bishops, or some otherwise Deputed by their Churches, in them passe a determinative sentence. 4. Neither may any sentence or decree be admitted as necessary unto Salvation, unlesse it hath strength and Authority from the Word of God. 5. Neither may publick decrees be rejected by private persons who consent unto them by their Deputies, but they must acquiesce in them and suffer them, untill an Authority frees equall to that which did bind.

4. Such have been  
& frequently hap-  
pen as

- 1. Judaicall.
- 2. Apostolicall.
- 3. Oecumeneall.
- 4. Controverted.
- 5. Rejected.
- 6. Nationall.
- 7. Conferences.

## INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

Whether

1. Councils are of divine Authority and simply necessary. N.
2. The Authority of convening Councils rests in the power of one person, or some certaine Prelates or Princes. N.
3. Councils may be called to determine politicall affaires or private Controversies. N.
4. Only Ecclesiasticall prelates have determinative Suffrages in them. *Aff.*
5. A controverted place of Scripture may be more safely sought from Councils than from private Doctors. *Aff.*
6. The Decrees of Councils contrary to the plaine Texts of Scripture are of any validity. N.
7. We must acquiesce in the Decrees of a Council, at least not publikely oppose them till the like Authority of dissenting men give us liberty so to do. *Aff.*

CAP.







## CAP. II.

Of *Judaicall Councils.*

1. **V**Nder the Title of *Judaicall Councils* we comprehend not, either, 1. The *Sanedrim Gedolah* constituted of 72 Elders *Numb. 11. 24.* Or 2. The *Sanedrim Katon* a Consistory of 23 persons sitting at the Gates *Deut. 16. 18.* Or 3. The three *Dijanim* the Deciders of Controversies in Smaller Townes. *Mat. 5. 22.* Because such as these were appointed for the preserving of Doctrine Worship and Discipline as well in the Common-wealth as in the Church; but the more solemn meetings about extraordinary affaires for the confirming removing, or reforming any thing as the matter required.

2. Such



2. Such meetings are observed to have bin

1. At *Sichem* under *Joshua* and *Eliazer*. 1. Concerning prohibiting Society with the Gentiles. 2. Concerning the rooting out of strange Gods. 3. Concerning the burying of *Josephs* bones in his own possession as he himselfe commanded. *Josh. 24.*
2. At *Hierusalem*, the first under *David*, *Gad* and *Nathan* being his assistants 1. Concerning the numbering of the *Levites*. 2. The distribution of the Priests into 24. Classes. 3. Concerning each of their Offices 1 *Chron. 13.* which *Hezekiah* restored 2 *Chron. 29. 25.*
3. At *Carmelita* under *Ahab* and *Elias*, where 1. The worshiping of *Baal* was discusſed. 2. The true worship of God was miraculously confirmed. 3. Severe punishment was inflicted upon the worshippers of *Baal* 1 *Kings 18.*
4. At *Hierusalem* the second under *Hezekiah*. Concerning 1. The purging of the Temple. 2. The Instituting of true Worship according to *Dauids* prescript. Where it is probable was a Decree made concerning the transcribing of *Solemons* Proverbs, according to the Title. *Chap. 25. 2 Chron. 29.*
5. At *Hierusalem* the third under *Josiah* and *Helkiah* in which 1. The Temple againe was purged. 2. Idolatry was rooted out. 3. The Covenant with the Lord renewed, according to the booke of the Law found by *Helkiah* amongst the rubbish of the Temple. 2 *King. 33. 2 Chron. 34.*
6. At *Hierusalem* the fourth under *Zerobabel* and *Ezra* and other chiefe persons of the *Jewes* that returned from the Captivity of *Babylon*, in which, 1. The Canonickall bookes

bookes were chiefly by *Ezra* set in that order as now we have them. 2. The *Pesukim*, *Paraschim*; and *Hestakim* were added for the distinction and reading of the Text.

3. The *Masoreth* with the *Tikkum Sopherim* was begun and prosecuted for the preserving and transmitting to posterity the holy Language by Hebrew pointes and other markes *Elias Levita Pref. 3. Masor. Genebr. Chron. l. 2. p. 183.*

7. That which is called the Synod of the Wise under *John Hircanus*. 1. Concerning the receiving of the *Pharisses* & *Scribes* with their leaders *Sammei* & *Hillel*. 2. Concerning the condemning of the *Sadduces* with their *Authors Sadoc* and *Bajethos*, who for that reason betooke themselves to the *Samaritans*, denying the immortality of the soule and that there is any reward in the world to come. Where 3. Some suppose the bookes which we call *Apocryphie* were made Canonical by the third Canon of the Hebrewes. *Genebrard. Chron. l. 2. p. 197.*

INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

Whether

1. The Tradition of the *Cabala* was enjoined at the Synod of *Sychem*. D.
2. Some of *Solomons Proverbs* were perfected & transmitted to posterity by *Hezechiah's* servants according to the Decree of any Councell or otherwise. D.
3. The *Masoreth* and Hebrew points borrowed their authority from the fourth Councell at *Hierusalem*. Probable.
4. The writings which we call *Apocriphall*. were brought into the *Canon* by any Synod of the *Jewes*. *vid. Genebr. Chron. l. 2. p. 190. & 197.* improbable.
5. The epicurisme of the *Sadduces*, or the proud and covetous hypocrasy of the *Pharisses* was more intollerable to the pious and Orthodox or more pernicious to the Church. D.
6. That meeting under *Ptolomie Philometer* concerning the antiquity of the Temple of *Hierusalem* & of *Samaria* mentioned by *Josephus Antiq. l. 13. c. 6.* Is rightly reckoned by some among the *Jewish Synods*. N.
7. The convening of the *Preists* and *Scribes* by *Herod* only for inquisition of the place where *Christ* was borne was rather an occasionall consultation then a Councell. Aff.



## CAP. III.

## Of Apostolicall Councils.

2. **T**O Apostolicall Councils are referred those, which are found to be celebrated, either  
 1. Against the Apostles, or 2. By them. Against them were convened (that the Gospell if it were possible should be smothered in the very Cradle) 1. *Annas, Caiphus, John and Alexander*, with the whole Generation of Priests *Act. 4. 6.* who ordained that none should speak or teach in the name of *Jesus v. 18.* 2. The same Persons were convened with the *Sadduces*, where the Apostles designed for Massacre were freed by *Gamaleel*, & their punishment was mitigated and they dismissed only with Whipping. *Act. 5.* Their 3<sup>d</sup> Councell Judged *Stephen* to be Stoned, *Act. 6. 12.* In the 4<sup>th</sup> Councell under *Ananias*, *Paul* was beaten and welnigh torne in peeces between the *Pharises* and *Sadduces*, *Act. 23. 10.* The 5<sup>th</sup> is said to be called by *Ananias* the younger, where *James* the brother of the Lord, with some others were sentenced to death, *Joseph. Antiq. l. 20. c. 8.*

2. The



2. The  
Councells  
celebrated  
by the A-  
postles are  
commonly  
noted.

1. For the substituting of *Mathias* in the place of *Iudas* who betrayd our Saviour, *Act. 1.*
2. For the election of seaven Deacons, *Act. 6.*
3. For not pressing of the Ceremoniall Law, seeing that justification may be obtained by the Grace of God alone in Christ. *Act. 15. 11.* in which may be observed an exact directory for the following Councells.
4. For the toleration of some legall observations for a time, that by such a condescension the weaker sort might be gained, and the Mother Synagogue honourably inter'd and abolisht. *Act. 21. 18.*
5. For the meeting wherein was composed the Apostles Creed, by the Apostles met together, every one contributing his part.
6. For the meeting which did obtrude to the Church 85 Canons under the notion of the Apostles authority, concerning which there are various Controversies.
7. For the meeting at *Antioch* where among nine Canons, the eighth commanded Images of Christ to be substituted in the roome of Heathenish Idolls, the other pious Canons being destitute of the Authority of the Synod. *vid. Bin. Tom. 1. p. 19. & Longum. p. 147.*

## INQUIRIES.

*S. Clement the  
Disciple of  
Peter wrote  
them in  
Greeke.  
Dionysius the  
lesse, did  
translate  
them into  
Latine.*

Whether

1. The Apostles met together in any Synod for the Composing of the Creed which we have? *D.*
2. The Canons commonly termed Apostolicall be unjustly attributed to the Apostles? *A.*
3. The Authour, Authority or number of them be certainly known. *vid. Ioverium. p. 2. N.*
4. The Epitome of Apostolicall constitutions found in Crete and published by *Charles Kapellius* be of any moment? Consult *P. Crab. N.*
5. The Assumption of the Blessed Virgin at a convention of the Apostles hath any ground or foundation? *N.*
6. The Councell held at *Antioch* concerning approbation of Images, be altogether imaginary? *A.*
7. That compleat Councell of the Apostles *Act. 15.* may be an example for all other Synods to imitate? *A.*

CAP.





## C A P. IV.

Of Approved *Oecumenical*  
*Councils.*

---

## S E C T. I.

Of the *Greeke* or *Easterne*  
*Oecumenicall Councils.*

**O** Ecumenicall or Generall Councils are  
such wherein Bishops and other Learned  
men out of every Country, may freely meet  
together for the discussing and determining of Ecclesia-  
sticall affaires, piously, prudently, and orderly, without  
favour of Parties according to the Word of God, and  
the received Canons of the Church.

Such are { 1. *Greeke* or *Easterne.*  
2. *Latine* or *Westerne.*

of

## 12 Of approved Oecumenicall Councils.

- Of the Greeke Councils as the more famous may be reconded.
- 1. The N I C E N E , the 1.
  - 2. Of C O N S T A N T I N O P L E , the 1.
  - 3. Of E P H E S U S , the 1.
  - 4. Of C A L C E D O N ,
  - 5. Of C O N S T A N T I N O P L E , the 2<sup>d</sup>.
  - 6. Of C O N S T A N T I N O P L E , the 3<sup>d</sup>.
  - 7. The N I C E N E , the 2<sup>d</sup>.

A. D. 325.

*Hillar. Socrat.*

*L. 2. c. 29.*

*Baron. an*

*359. N. 27.*

*Longu..*

4. The first N I C E N E Councille so called because it was celebrated at *Nicea* of *Bithinia* (where afterwards the *Arians* that they might make this void called another Councille) by the Authority of *Constantine the Great*, in the time of *Julius the first*, and *Sylvester*, Popes. 2. It consisted of 318. Bishops *Hosius* of *Carduba* being President, having for his associates *Potomon* of *Heracia*, *Papnuius* a *Theban*, of whom each lost an eye for Christs cause, together with *Paulus* of new *Cesaria* who for the same Profession was compelled to carry an hot Iron in his hand, and *Eustachius* of *Antioch*, who in the name of the Councille, entertained the Emperour with an elegant Oration, with many more famous for Learning and Miracles. 3. The Canons of it being only 20. (nor is it sufficiently manifest how warrantable) came to the hands of Posterity. Perhaps this hapned by the power and subtlety of the *Arians*. Some obtrude more lately found by the Jesuites *Turrianus* and *Pisanus* in some hidden places of *Arabia*, which the more Judicious do little esteeme. 4. Three things especially are reported as condemned by this famous Synod. 1. The *Arian* Heresie, Blasphemously denying the Sonne to be Coeternall and Coessentiall with the Father. 2. The dissent of the Easterne from the Westerne Christians about the Celebration of the Passequer in a manner different from the Jewish Custome. 3. Together with the Schismaticall dissensions of the *Melesians* and *Novatians* by which they Created perpetuall troubles to the Orthodox Bishops. 5. In this Councille the Emperour

Emperour burnt all the accusations which the Bishops brought against each other as unworthy to be seene. 6. An illiterate Christian grappling with a proud boasting Philosopher who with his reproaches persecuted Christianity stopped his blasphemous mouth. 7. In which also Paphnutius a single man did confute some who were earnest against the Marriage of the Clergy. Consult about this with *Gelasius Cyzicenus & Scultet Analysis. Socrat. Hist. Tripartit. l. 1. c. 8. Ruff. l. 10 c. 1. Bell. de Consil. l. 1. c. 5. & 13. Calvin Instit. l. 4. c. 7. S. 1. Camerac. Hist. de Concilio Nicen.*

5. The first of CONSTANTINOPLE under *Gratian* and *Theodosius* the great and *Damasus*. 1. Consisting of 150 Bishops. 2. It is not manifest who sate in this as chiefe, unlesse it was *Cyrillus* of *Hierusalem*. 3. They condemned and discharged *Macedonius* Bishop of *Constantinople* for his perfidious opposing the Deity of the Holy Ghost, together with *Maximus Cynicus* by reason his Doctrine against Discipline, mentioned *Can. 6.* Of whose Canons *Cavanza* reckons only 7. *Longus* 9. All which except the first concerning the receiving of the *Nicene* Beliefe and the banishing of the Heretiques are rejected by the Roman Church. 5. The Emperour nul'd all Confessions except that of those who acknowledge Christ Coessentiall with the Father, which our present Liturgy retaines under the name of the *Nicene Creed*. 6. It is thought that *Gregory Nazianzen* compiled it, according to the sence of the Synod. 7. These words [*and the Sonne*] which confirms the Holy Ghostes proceeding from the Father and the Sonne, are known to be added to this Creed by *Benedictus* the seaventh, which *Leo* the first and the third his Predecessors dared not to attempt. *Longus ex Lombard. 1. Sent. D. 11. Bonavent. & alius Theodoret. Hist. l. 5. c. 6. & c. 10.*

6. The first of *EPHESUS* was fortunately called *A. D. 434.* under *Theodosius* the younger promoted by *Celestine* the first.



# 14 Of approved Oecumenicall Councils.

first. 2. In this 200 Bishops condemned *Nestorius* of *Constantinople* together with *Carisius* his flattering Presbyter, who instead of two Natures, acknowledged diverse Persons in Christ and therefore pleaded that the Blessed Virgin should be stiled *Χειροτόκη* only, and not *Θεοτόκη*.

The Mother  
of Christ and  
not the Mo-  
ther of God.

3. In this only *Cyrillus* of *Alexandria* is recorded President. Whom *Nestorius*, being piously and brotherly invited to a better opinion, proudly contemned, and having craftily allured *Iohn* of *Antioch* unto his Party Anathematized him and the Councell, who had formerly Anathematized him. 4. The matter being related to the Emperour and thoroughly understood, *Cyrillus* with his, is cleared, and *Nestorius* with his party is banished to *Oasis* a sandy Habitation, where like another *Caine* roving here and there and blaspheming, at length his tongue being consumed and eaten up by wormes, he breathed out his last. 5. There are two copies of this Councell, the first observing 8. the second 13. Canons, which are comprehended in the Anathemataes of *Cyrillus*. 6. They are carpt at by *Theodore*, but by *Cyrillus* they are freed from objections. 7. The *Massilianites* termed also *Euchites* and *Enthusiasts* were condemned by this Councell, and thereby the integrity of the *Nicene Creed* confirmed. *vid. Liberatum in Breviar. cap. 11.*

A. D. 455.

7. That of *CALCEDON*, in *Bythinia* followes consisting of 630. Bishops, called by *Martianus* the Emperour, who with his Wife *Pulcheria* was present at the same; against *Eutiches* Abbot of *Constantinople*, and *Dioscorus* of *Alexandria* his champion, and it condemned the supposititious actes of the Councell held at *Ephesus*. 2. They affirmed one only nature to be in Christ, after his Incarnation, to wit, his divine Nature. 3. Concerning the President of this Councell, excepting the Emperour, and Judges Moderatours, (who are not named) there is noe certainty. By favouring parties between *Leo* the first of *Rome*; and *Anatholius* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, matters were for the most part transacted. 4. The actions according

cording to *Caranza* which others call Sessions) are numbered 16. to which are added 29. Canons. 5. These the Romanes by no meanes approved, (for nothing can withstand their ambition, as if the whole world was created for their service) for they were ratified by the Greekes after the departure of the Embassadors of *Leo* of *Paschasius* a *Lily betan* of *Lucentius* an *Asculan* &c. Neither will they beare with that Canon of the equality of priuiledges, for the Imperiall seate is challenged by the *Constantinopolitans* as well as by the Romanes, wherefore the *Rome Lion* rores, and his Whelps gnash their teeth, as if the principall scope of the Councell, was rather the sincerity of Supremacy, than of Doctrine. Hence the Romanes approve only what pleases them and abrogate what they dislike, and endeavour by their subtilities to bring it to passe, that all may fall downe and adore the Beast. 6. They received *Dioscorus* in to favour before justly discharged, yet almost a Saint in the esteeme of the *Africans* and *Abyssenes*. 7. The recantation of *Theodore* Bishop of *Cyprus* was approved (who to favour *Nestorius* had opposed the Anathema of *Cyrillus* of *Alexandria*) and he restored to his place, who afterwards for his Orthodox writings well deserved of the Church.

8. The second of CONSTANTINOPLE under A. D. 532. *Justinian* had 165 Bishops, *Menes* being President, or rather his successor, *Eutychius* Patriarch of *Constantinople*. But Pope *Vigilius* who came to *Constantinople* to summon the Emperour, yet would not be present at the Councell, least a seeming yeelding to *Eutychius* might be prejudiciall to his supremacy. 2. The Emperour endeavoured to reconcile the *Eutychians* and the Orthodox for the publick tranquillity, and therefore would have revoaked the Articles concerning the condemning of *Theodorus* of *Mopsuestia*, and of an Epistle of *Iba* to *Maris* a *Persian*, and of *Theodore* against *Cyrillus* that was anathematized. But 3. The Westerne Christians with Pope *Vigilius* constantly opposed it, and confirming not only the decrees  
C anathematizing

## 16 - Of Approved Oecumenicall Councils.

anathematizing those Heretiques with their Heresies of the three preceeding Councils, but also of *Chalcedon*.

4. The errors of *Origen* also expunged, which either denied the Divinity of Christ or the Resurrection of the Bodies, or affirmed the restitution of *Reprobates* and *Divells* (whom the *Socinians* to this day free from Hell.)

5. Also *Peter* of *Antioch* who pleaded for the Crucifix to be added to the hymne of the Trinity, and *Anthimus* of *Constantinople*, who together with the Empreſſe *Theodora* and others who strongly favoured *Eutyches* party, with others, were comprehended under the same censure.

6. There are extant eight Collations of this Council, and fourteen Canons or Anathemas. 7. Here we meet with (worth our reading) a monitory Epistle of Pope *Felix* to *Peter* of *Antioch*, and explication of the Doctrine according (as *Carranza* termes it) to the exposition of *Gregory* of *New-Cesaria*. Consult concerning this Synod. *Zonar. in vit. Justiniani. Niceph. l. 17. c. 27. Gregor. l. 1. Ep. 24. Evag. l. 4. d. 34. Liberat. in Breviar. c. 23, & 24.* who should be read with caution, according to the admonition of *Bellarmino de Eccles. l. 1. c. 5.* because it doth not please the *Romane* Palate.

A. D. 680. 9. The third called at CONSTANTINOPLE under *Constantine Pogonatus*, Pope *Agatho* procuring it by his Legates. 2. In this were convened 150 Bishops. (they who count 279 or 289 reckon the absent Romans and others consenting thereto) here the Emperour himselfe was President, and not the person deputed by the Pope. 3. Here were condemned the *Monothelites*, *Sergius*, *Cyrus*, *Pyrrhus*, *Peter*, *Paule*, *Theodorus*, together with Pope *Honorius*; who in the defence of *Eutychianisme* pleaded that there was one only will in Christ. For the prooſe of this *Macarius* their chiefe Champion, brought suppositious Copies of some Bookes either by diminishing from them, or adding to them. And the doting old man *Polychronius* ridiculously endeavoured to confirme his Heresie by rayſing one from the dead. 4. It was finished by

## Of Approved Oecumenicall Councils. 17

by 18 Actions, in which is delivered a cleare narration of the whole proceedings of the Synod, where the Epistles of Pope *Agatho* about the third action & of *Sophro* the Patriarch concerning the eleventh are most worthy to be read. 5. The 102 Canons which are commonly charged upon this Councell, were not ratified by it, but were added by the Fathers 227 yeares afterwards, about the 27<sup>th</sup> of *Justinian* the second in the *Trullo*, that is, a vaulted Cloyster of the Emperiall Palace, and from thence they were called *Trullians*. Nor were they at all approved by the Romanes, because they Condemned Pope *Honorius*, and communicated to the Patriarch of *Constantinople* priviledges equall with the Pope. Nevertheless his Holinesse the Pope of Rome with the Emperour and 227 Fathers, subscribed unto them as it is mentioned in the last Canon, and others recite out of *Joverius*. 6. Notwithstanding the latter Papists that they might the better derogate from the credit of all these, referred the Canon under the title of *πενθέκτη* and *quinisext* to a supplement of this and the sixth Synod, which were destitute of Canons; therefore the Latines little esteemed them, because they proceeded from the Greekes after their departure. 7. This Councell confirmed the Canons, not only of generall but also of particular forgoing Synods, as of *Amioch*, *Laodicea*, and others. Moreover it added what were to be approved in the Orthodox writings of the Fathers as is manifest in the second Canon of this Councell. *vid. Paul. Diacon. in vit. Constant.* 4. *Adon Viennens.* Bed. and others with *Joverius* the Champion of this Councell, by whose meanes the universall Synod *Class.* 12. p. 69. answered 6 objections of the contrary party.

10. The second N I C E N E Councell under *Con-* A. D. 181.  
*stantine* wholly restored the Images and Statutes of *Irene*, together with the reliques formerly broaken in pieces by *Leo Isaurus* his Grandfather and *Constantine Copronymus* his great-Grand-Father the businesse being chiefly promoted



## 18 Of Approved Oecumenicall Councils.

moted by *Gregory* the second and the third together with *Adrian* the first, & *Tarasius* Patriarch of *Constantinople*. 2. From this Imaginary dissention the Popes took occasion to withdraw the Western Christians from their due & sworne allegiance to the Grecian Emperours, and to translate the Western Empire from the Greekes to the *Frankes*. 3. There met at this Council 350 Bishops, who with *Tarasius* the President by seaven Actions and 22 Canons condemned Image breakers for Heretiques. Whose Arguments *Calvin* repeates, and wisely answers them *Inst.* l. 1. c. 11. §. 14. But *Germanus* confirms them, together with *John* of *Damascus*, whose hand being cut off for the defence of Images they report to be restored by the Image of the Blessed *Virgin*: as also the miracles wrought by the blood of the wounded Crucifix among the *Berithians* to the conversion of those who maliciously wounded it. 4. Besides the large disputation annexed to the sixth Action between *Gregory* and *Epiphanius* concerning Images and their worship, and heare and there by the by something concerning the Corporeity of Angels, and the making unwritten traditions equall with the Scripture, and of adoring and adorning Images, which the latter do not approve. This was worthy commendation, that they conclude the Acts of the six preceeding Councils should be ratified and received. 5. In the meane while they attribute *Latria* to God alone, against *Hales*, *Aquinas*, *Bonaventure*, and their followers, who judge the same respect to be given to the Image and the thing which it represents, to wit, to the Images of Christ *Latria* of the Blessed *Virgin Hyperdulia*, of Saints *Dulia*. 6. *Belarmine* and *Baronius* imagine that this Synod was condemned by the Fathers at the Council of *Franckofurt* under *Charles* the great, but *Binnius*, *Surius* and others, as it is in *Longus* p. 632. strongly withstand the same. 7. Not long since *Alberus Pighius* accounted this Synod with the former as adulterate, whom *Turrianus* the Jesuite endeavours to refute  
how



how well let the Readers judge. This distick is attributed to this Council.

*Id Deus est quod Imago docet, sed non Deus ipse;  
Hanc videas, sed mente colas, quod cernis in ipsâ.*

A God the Image represents,  
But is no God in kind;  
That's the eyes object, what it shewes  
The object of the mind.

*Binius* mentions two copies of this, one Greeke and Latine, the other Latine, to which you may have recourse at leasure.



INQUIRES.



INQUIRIES.

Whether

1. Any thing concerning the first *Nicene* Councell, the President convening, the number of the persons convened, and of the Canons, the matters transacted and determined in it be certainly knowne by any uncorrupt and Authentique edition?
2. The Canons of the first Councell held at *Constantinople* be deservedly rejected by the Romanes?
3. The *Nicene Creed* was compiled by *Gregory Nazianzen*, and *Benedictus* the seaventh did well afterwards by publishing it with this addition [*and from the Sonne*]?
4. The Canons of the Councell held at *Chalcedon* be rightly disallowed by the Papists?
5. *Origen* deserved the great anathema from the Councell at *Constantinople*?
6. Pope *Honorius* was justly condemned for a Monothelite by the third Councell at *Constantinople*?
7. It is sufficiently manifest that the second *Nicene* Councell was rejected by the Councell held at *Francofurt*? Bell. A. Bin. N.

CAP.



## CAP. V.

Of the *Latine Oecumenicall*  
*Councils.*

## S E C T. II.

1. **T**HE Latine and Westerne Councils runne parallel with the Greeke and Easterne.

- |           |                                       |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
|           | 1. At ARIMINUM.                       |
|           | 2. The LATERANE.                      |
|           | 3. At LIONS.                          |
| 2. Namely | 4. At VIENNA.                         |
|           | 5. The FLORENTINE.                    |
|           | 6. The LATERANE the 5 <sup>th</sup> . |
|           | 7. At TRENT.                          |

3. ARIMINUM is Famous for two Councils, A. D. 369. the first Orthodox and lawfully called, and this is here treated of. The other Hereticall and Tyrannicall, craftily called by the *Arians* under the notion of the Council held at *Ariminum*, that this false one might extinguish the true one. 2. Here were convened 400. Bishops; who was President is uncertaine. *Constantius* the Emperour an *Arian* made an offer to undergoe the charges, but the Bishops rejected it, who regarded more a victory over the

*Vid. Longep.  
266.*

the Heretiques then the Popes maintenance, who at the same time called another councill at *Seleucia* in *Izauria*, that by any meanes they might disanul the transactions at *Ariminum*. 3. But the greater part and the more worthy of the Fathers of this Synod did determine. 1. The *Nicene Creed* punctually to be observed, and the Sonnes Equality with the Father in Essence to be asserted. 2. The decrees of the Synod at *Sirmium* to be rejected. 3. *Ursacius* and *Valence* with the *Arians* their followers to be excommunicated. 4. Who a little before being accused before Pope *Julius*, had renounced Arianisme, but afterwards returned as Dogges unto their vomit. 5. Thus ejected, they flatter the Emperour too much already infected with their feigned services, so that a Councell being called in *Nica* in *Thracia*, they framed a forme of Beliefe cunningly effected according to their own tenents under the title of the *Nicene Confession*, that by an equivocall terme the lesse wary might be deceived. 6. Moreover they proceeded so farre, as to compell the opposite Bishops to their Opinion, and to force *Liberius* Pope of *Rome* to their partie, so that he subscribed to the condemnation of *Athanasius*; whom how *Bellarmino* would cleare, see *de Pontif. Rom.* l. 4. c. 9. 7. Here may be observed the sophistickall pretence of the Heretiques, who would remove the word consubstantiality from the Creed, as a word to which the Scripture is a stranger, and exceeding vulgar capacity, that by such a stratagem they might overthrow the *Nicene Creed*. Wherefore 7. They at *Ariminum* discharging their Anathemaes against the *Arians* confirmed it: Which according to *Longus Bellarmine* observed not, seeing he allowed only one Synod at *Ariminum*, and that the false one: but it appears otherwise in *Athanasius* of Synods. *Ambros.* Epist. 32. And *Baronius* himselfe *An.* 359. N. 49. and *Sq.* could informe as much.

A.D. 1123. 4. The first 4 *LATERANE* are comprehended under one and the same Title as more favouring the Popish

popish dissentions than the Doctrine and discipline of the Church, the first under *Henry* the fifth and *Calixtus* the second. It had 300 (or according to *Bellarmino* 900) Bishops, and 22. Canons. 2. *Burdinus* the Anti-Pope in in this was laid aside. 3. The Vestures with the Ring and Staffe were taken from the Emperour, and given to to the Pope. 4. The Pope absolved the Emperour, and gave him power of electing Germane Bishops. 5. There were appointed crosses for the Saracene war. That by the meanes thereof. 6. Pardon of sinnes might be granted to them, that undertook that Warre and their Families. This is not mentioned in *Joverius* and *Carranza* and *Bellarmino* himselve confesses it is not extant: so diligent were the Papiſts in searching into the secrets of Generall Councells. The II. under *Lotharius* the Em- A.D. 1131.  
perour and *Innocentius* the second increased to about 2000 Bishops. 2. It gave out 30 Canons, lately published by *Gratian* from the *Vatican* Library: which *Bellarmino* rejects. 3. It discharged *Peter* usurping the *Romane* Sea after *Leo*, under the name of *Anacletus* the second. 4. It branded for Heretiques *Peter* of *Bruis*, and *Arnaldus* of *Brixia* the Disciple of *Peter Abailard* rejecting Pedobaptisme, Church buildings, and the adoration of the Crosse. 5. It proclaimed those lay Persons to be Sacrilegious and incurre the danger of Eternall damnation, who receive Tithes. 6. It forbad tourneaments & Tiltes where by men endangered ther lives. And 7. It deprived *Ujrees*, especially of the Clergy, of Christian buriall, & curled them to Hell. The III under *Fredrick* the first and *Alexander* the third, by a meeting of 300 Bishops, made up the difference between this *Alexander*, and one *Octavianus*, and his successours *Gindon* and *John* a German taking up the quarrell with him; which dissentions divided Europe into parties. 2. The *Albigenses* under the name of *Cathari* Publicans & *Paterini* taking their rise from the *Waldenses* were here condemned. 3. Neither did *Lombard* the Master of the sentences here escape the ferula, who affirmed



## 24 Of Latine Oecumenicall Councils

med that Christ according to his Manhood was nothing, but was delivered up to the Bishop of *Seno* to be chastised. 4. The ordinations made by the Schismatiques were wholly abrogated. 5. Private Oratories and Priests were appointed for those which had the leprosy. 6. The manner of visitation is prescribed for the meeting of Arch-Bishops, Bishops & Deacons: are not to exercise Episcopall jurisdiction. 7. 27 Canons are supposed to be made by this Councell no where distinctly to be had, yet they are collected and commended by *Math. Parisiensis*. The IV under *Frederick* the second, and *Innocentius* the third, with 400 Bishops and 80 other Fathers, yea saith *Bellarmino* with 1283 Fathers, whereof 673 were Bishops attempted greater matters. 2. It rejected the booke of *Josachimus* the Abbot against *P. Lombard*; it condemned 20 Follies of *Almaricus*, especially his deniall of Transubstantiation. 3. It established Transubstantiation, a Popish absolution of subjects from the bond of alleidgeance towards superiours, and auricular Confession. 4. It exacted an Oath from secular Magistrates to expell Heretiques, nominated by the Pope. 5. It encouraged with indulgences, & promises those that went with Crosses for the recovering of the Holy Land under *Godfry of Bulloigne*. 6. It denied plurallity of Benefices and sale of Reliques. 7. There are extant of this 69 or 70 Chapters briefly contracted by *Longus*, who sends the Reader to larger Volumes.

A.D. 1244. 5. The two Councils at *Lions* followes. The first called by *Frederick* the second, and *Innocentius* the fourth. 2. In this the magnanimous and pious Emperour well deserved of the Christian Church against the Infidels, and after the fourth excommunication at least was deposed by the Pope from his own power and authority, and a prohibition made that not any should name him Emperour. 3. Being deposed, heroically he defends his right with his *Gibelines* against the *Guelphes* of the Popish partie. 4. Here was expected no President  
bnc

but the Pope, who under a pretence of recovering the holy land drew 140 Bishops and Abbots to his side, that by the fifths of the Church rights they might redeeme the East, whilst the West rather needed a freedome from the Popish Tyranny. 5. Where the Scarlet Hat is, designed for the Cardinals, and among so many bloody cruelties by this Antichristian impiety, prevailing for above the space of 200 yeares, new feasts are instituted for the cannonizing of Popish Saints. 6. The *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, *Carmelites*, and *Augustinians*, especially encouraged by the Pope, do not weaken, but rather enlarge and widen the difference. 7. The seaventeen institutions which are attributed to this Councell, are rather Politicall and Polemicall than Ecclesiasticall; and according to *Bellarmines* direction are to be found in the sixth of the Decretals. The acts are mentioned by *Abbas Stadiensis*, and *Thimerius* in his Cronicles, *Palmerius*, *Platina*, *Onnaphrius*, and others. II. This Councell A.D. 1272. was celebrated under *Rodolphus* the first at *Haspurge*, procured by *Gregory* the tenth, famous for at least 700 Bishops. 2. Here was present *Michael Paleologus* to the Greeke Emperour; who compelled by necessity brought in his Greekes to subscribe the thirteenth time with the Latines to the procession of the Holy Ghost from the Father and the Sonne; of which returning to their home after their manner they recanted; so little availed a forced assent in sacred matters. 3. *Aquinas* sent for to this Councell dies in the way, and *Bonaventure*, there created *Cardinall*, having spent his utmost endeavours against the Greekes, breathed his last. 4. The Pope for a Subsidie in behalfe of the Holy Land, requires the tenth of all Ecclesiasticall Rights, for the space of six yeares which carefully collected were not an haire profit to the Easterne Christians under oppression. 5. Here was ordered the bowing at the name of *Jesus*. 6. Of this there are 31 Constitutions, which may rather be stiled the Popes pleasure than the Councils Determinations

26 Of Latine Oecumenicall Councells.

nations. 7. They are omitted by the Summulists and are to be found in the sixth of the Decretalls.

A.D. 1311.

Antonin. Hist  
par. 3. Tit. 11.  
c. 3.

Page. 851.

6. The Councell held at V I E N N A under Henry the seventh, noted for 300 Bishops and upwards. In this 1. Boniface the eighth, perswading Phillip the fair to blot him out of the Tables, is freed from calumnies cast upon him. 2. The Hierusalem expedition is more strongly urged, the *Templars* being removed out of the way for the murdering of the *Abissins* Embassador, and other impieties and Heresies. *Tribemius* hits the marke, the *Templars* were very rich, a sufficient pretence for Heresie and their expulsion. 3. The Clergie are permitted to take an Oath of Allegiance, not of subjection to Lay Magistrates *Peter John*, the *Dulcimists*, the *Francicelli*, the *Begwards*, and *Begwins* together with the *Lolards* are condemned. *Peter John*, for that he denied the soul to be the forme of man, harsh dealing, that this should be accounted Heresie, the others also (though by no meanes to be borne) had Fictions laid to their charge. 6. In the sentence of *Clement* against the *Templars* mentioned by *Longus*, the Pope challenges not to himself the power & right of Defining, but the way of providing or Ordaining, that none for the future should enter into that Order, unlesse they yeilded the goods of the ejected *Templars* up to the disposall of the Apostolicall Sea. 6. The Constitutions of this Councell under the name of *Clementine* are extant in 5. Books for a Supplement to the *Canon Law*. 7. In which is that famous decree of constituting *Professors* to be maintained by a competent Stipend at the Court of Rome, at the Universities of *Paris*, *Oxford*, *Bononia*, and *Salamanca*, for the instructing in the *Hebrew*, *Arabick*, and *Caldie* Languages, that by that meanes the *Jewes* and *Mahumetans* might the more easily be converted to the Faith. *Clement. l. 5. Tit. 1. Gag. l. 7.*

A.D. 1431.

7. The FLORENTINE Councell was begun at *Ferraria* under *Albertus* Emperour and *Eugenius* the fourth but by reason of the raging pestilence was translated to  
Florence

*Florence* and there ended. 2. There were convened in this 141 Bishops, the Pope himselfe President, who deposed by the Councell of *Basil* at the same time by the *Germans* by this notable and very subtle diversion was freed from those rigid censurers. 3. There were present at this Councell *John Paleologus*, with the Patriarch *Ioseph*, and the Creeke Doctors. 4. In it were debated Articles concerning 1. The Holy Ghost's proceeding. 2. The addition to the *Nicen. Creed* [and from the Sonne.] 3. Purgatory. 4. The power of suffrages & Sacrifice for the dead. 5. Transubstantiation. 6. The administring unleavened bread in the Eucharist 7. But especially concerning the Popes supremacy, to all which the Greekes are said to have consented with the Latines, howsoever returned home they quickly fell off. 4. Such was the Popish piety and Prudence, that the Emperour himselfe with his, must in their seates give place to his Holinesse and the Cardinalls. 5. *Ioseph* the Patriarch, no disease foregoing, suddenly after subscription expired, yet a scrole is found in his hands, which testified a full consent to the Latines. 6. This Conncell had twenty five Sessions, sixteen at *Ferraria*, the other nine at *Florence*, in which they easily overcame the Greekes, it had been wish't that sincerity had more, and covetousnesse, pride, and lofty ambition had lesse prevailed. 7. The institution of the *Armenians*, which is added to this Councell at *Caranza* and *Lorgus*, is omitted by others, and it was only a Popish fiction after the Councell was ended, as appears by conferring times.

8. The fifth **L A T E R A N E** Councell may well be supposed to be called for the disannulling another at *Pisa*, where some Cardinals met against the perjured Pope. 1. There were convened it 114 Bishops, under *Maximillian* the first Emperour, and Pope *Iulius* the second President. 2. It had twelve Sessions, five of which were under *Iulius*, the other seven were finish't by *Leo* the tenth, after his death exalted to the Popes Chaire. 3. To the

A.D. 1512.  
Begun under  
*Iulius* the 2.  
Ended under  
*Leo* the 10.  
1517.

the ninth Session are so many Canons annexed for the reformation (as is pretended) of the Court of *Rome*, but they were to little purpose, nor were they more valued then the censurers of the whole Councell, which *Suarez Cajetan*, and *Navarius* professe to be rejected.

4. The pragmaticall decree, made at the Councell of *Basil* in defence of Ecclesiasticall liberty against Popish usurpings, is here discussed and exploded. 5. Mountaines of Piety are here also commodiously raised, from whence as from a publique Treasure the poore indigent artificers and Virgins, otherwise without dowry, might seek for succour. 6. The immortality of the soule is moreover defended, concerning which many at that time doubted, others wantonly disputed it or divelishly denied it. Wherefore the chiefe in the Universities are enjoined to confirme the Orthodox doctrine about these Articles, especially against the prevailing Atheismes of some weake Philosophers. 7. Nor is liberty permitted to those that preach to wrest the Scripture at pleasure for the spreading of strang opinions, but they must keep themselves (as much as may be) within the bounds prefix by their Ancestours. By which meanes something is added concerning the impression of Bookes, least any one, without the approbation of Learned men should impose upon the world what they list.

9. The Councell of *TRENT* under *Charles* the fifth and *Ferdinand* the tenth. *Paul* the third *Julius* the third, and *Pius* the fourth, did make great stirre for 18 yeares together. 2. After many turnings concerning 1. The Scripture. 2. Originall sinne. 3. Justification. 4. The Sacraments in Generall. 5. Baptisme. 6. The removing of the Councell. 7. When some decrees of Reformation were interposed in 10 Sessions, as it seemed good, the Fathers assented, thunderings of Anathemas being added. 3. *Julius* the third reduced the whole pack from the Haven of *Bononia* to the Channell of *Trent*. Where concerning. 1. The Eucharist. 2. Repentance. And 3. Ex-  
treame



treame Unction, some graines of Reformation being cast in by the same method in other Sessions the matter is ended. 4. *Pius* the fourth (these two Champions being removed out of the way) at length enters the Scene and concerning 1. Communion of Lay Persons under one kind. 2. The Sacrifice of Masse. 3. The Sacrament of order. 4. Matrimony. 5. Purgatory, Worshipping of Reliques, Invocation of Saints, and of Images. 6. Indulgencies, the Choyce of meats, Fastings, and Feastings. 7. Of an Index of bookes, abreviaries and a Missal, in the last 9 Sessions he brings it to the expected end. 5. In these 25 Sessions the Popes by their deputies were Presidents. Here are granted safe convoyes to three Protestants, that they might have a free and safe addresse to the Councell, to propound the reasons of their dissent, but with this craft, to be instructed by them as Dictators and Masters, not to obtain the reformation of any thing. 6. Secular Princes expect and presse by their Oratours communion under both kinds, at length they transmit it to the Popes Judgement, to whom also is referred the purging of the vulgar Edition, the Chatechisme, Breviarie, and Missal, and other trash, as it seemes good to this Infallibility: In the meane while 21 abuses observed by the sworn Delegates of *Paul* the third, & related to the Pope are slightly past by, & corrected with silence. 7. This Councell, cried up by so many Acclamations, & so solemnely confirmed by the seale of the *Fisber*, the *French* admitted not, nor did the more learned Papists much value it. Some did reject it as *Kemnitius*, *Gentileus*, and *Calvin* some part. *P. Suavius Venetus* publish't the story thereof; its subtleties a *Frenchman* discovered, rendred in English by *D. L.* Speeches made therein are extant in one volume, by which it may appeare, that not for the composing of differences, but for the imposing on Christians, so many learned Papists were hired and seduced in this last Oecumenicall Councell, so much approved by them.

## INQUIRIES.

## INQUIRIES.

Whether

1. The first Council held at *Ariminum*, may worthily be accounted an Oecumenicall approved Council? *Aff: Long: Sam: Concil p: 266.*
2. The Decrees of the fourth *Laterane Council*, which are extant be of doubtfull credit? *Aff: Widrington Rejoynder, p: 368.*
3. The *Greekes* in the second Council held at *Lions*, as afterwards in the *Florentine Council*, did by force rather then freely and according their opinion, subscribe to the Latine Decrees?
4. The *Clementine Constitutions* of the Council held at *Vienna* may undoubtedly be accounted Canon Law?
5. The instruction of the *Armenians* is to be reckoned among the acts of the *Florentine Council*?
6. The pragmaticall Decree was Lawfully abrogated by the 5<sup>th</sup> *Laterane Council*?
7. The Council of *Trent* be a sacred delusion of *Christianity* and Christian Princes?

CAP.





## C A P. VI.

## Of Controverted Councils.

1. **C**ontroverted Councils are such as *Bellarmino* hath digested in a peculiar classis partly approved, partly rejected. If this distinction may be admitted among bookes, why may not the *Turkes Alcaron* find admittance under the same title among *Christian Callenders*? Hence truly it is manifest, that a Council is nothing else but a device of the *Pope*, whereby he admits and rejects what pleases him: which he makes use of, not for the Churches benefit, but under the colour and pretence of Religion, for the establishing of the *Roman Sea*: In the meane while we may see how the footsteps of the Priests may be traced.

2. Therefore these are reckoned for Controverted Councils
- 1. At CONSTANTINOPLE the 4<sup>th</sup>
  - 2. At SARDIS
  - 3. At SYRMINA
  - 4. At QUINISEXT
  - 5. At FRANCOFURT
  - 6. At CONSTANCE
  - 7. At BASIL.

*Bell, de Ec-  
clesia. l. 1. c. 7.*

3. At CONSTANTINOPLE the fourth under *An. D. 870.*  
*Basilus* the murtherer of Greeke Emperours, and *Adrian* *Vid: Ioves:*  
the second usurping the *Roman Sea*, notwithstanding the *p: 110.*  
opposition of the *Romane Emperour*. It consisted of

102 Bishops. 2. The chiefe businesse of this was to discharge *Photius* the most learned Patriarch of the Greekes (who left to posterity a booke concerning folly) because he had touched the Popish Tycanny with his sharp writings, and was an enemy to Images, and without the canonicall assent had possessed the Chaire due to *Ignatius* who was more pliable to the Roman Commands; whatsoever the matter was he is cited contumelies are cast upon him, he is ejected, & by an injunction of Repentance, all his counsellors & followers are sufficiently punished according to the Romane Embassadors pleasure 3. To 9 Actions in which these things were transacted there are added 27 *Canons*, in which besides the foolish rage against the *Photians* and the honour bestowed on Images, that is to be\* commended of the sixth canon, which forbids Priestly vestments to be used in icenicall playes though for sports sake. 4. The *Bulgarians* newly converted to the the Faith enquire at this Councell whether they should addresse themselves to the Greeke or the Roman Church, but concerning what is to be done, the Romans sparingly declar their mind, not silently passing over the *encrease of the Roman greaves*. 5. This is manifest that the Embassadors relying upon the protection of *Adrian* the usurping Emperour, did so superciliously behave themselves towards *Photius* and the Greeke Bishops, that returning home to their Lord they were assaulted by the *Sclavonians*, who deprived them of all their goods, and tooke from them the authentick copie of the Councell which contained the hand-writing of the Emperour and all those that consented, for the reliques of this which 6. Remaine, we are beholding to *Anastatius* the Library keeper, who was present at the transactions and Decrees, and what he saw he noted and transmitted to Posterity. For the clearing of which *Andr. Schotus* the Jesuite in *Præf. Bibl. Photii*. hath contributed much light. 7. Nevertheless the Greekes reject this Synod, moreover according to *Bellarmino*, all things are here laid down, as supposititious and uncertaine

tain, since there are those who *affirme* the same *Photius*, who as we read was deposed by this *Aridun*, to have been restored by *John* the eighth, that is Pope *Joan* his successor, whence it appeares, that neither the Greekes agree with the Romans, nor the Romans among themselves about the acts and authority of this Synod.

4. That of *SARDIS* is said to have been celebra- An.D.351.  
red under *Constantius* and Pope *Julius*. 2. In it are numbered 376 Bishops, of which the 300 Westerne confirmed the *Nicene Creed*, to this end, that *Ahanasius*, who was banished *Rome* for the space of three yeares, should be restored to his place at *Alexandria*, but the other 76 *Arians* meeting at *Philippolis* confirmed *Arianisme* under the title of the Council of *Sardis*. 3. No President is here mentioned but *Hosius* of *Corduba*, who with out the Popes Embassadors with *Gaudentius* and other Godly Bishops ratified 21 Canons. 4. It is commonly called an appendix to the first *Nicene Council*. In whose Canons not a word of the Popes supremacy, or of appeales to him from remote Churches (as *Longus* would have it out of *Proluxe Baronius*) 5. *Augustine* and those who are deceived by the equivocation, doe not reject this Council, but that held under the name of this at *Philippolis* by the *Arians*. 6. It is reported there was one Orthodox *Arius* present at this Council, converted (as supposed) by *Athanasius* at *Laodicea*. 7. *Binius* largely describes the History of this Synod out of *Socrates*, *Sozomen*, and the *Tripartite History*, in which those three Canons the 3, 4, and 5 which approve of appeales to the Pope of *Rome*, doe not determine them as necessary but as Arbitrary, neither do they oblige the Bishops Universally, but only the subjects of that Patriarchship.

5. That at *SYRMINA* or *Syrmia* so trembled and An.D.356.  
groaned under the *Arian* tyranny of *Constantius*, that the supremacy & Presidentship of Pope *Liberius* dared not to appeare. 2. There were present besides Easterne 300 Westerne Bishops & upwards for the hearing & deciding the cause



of *Photinus*, who complained to the Emperour that he was unjustly condemned at the Synod of *Sardis*. What had he committed? Namely he preached that Christ was only meere man, and inferiour to his Mother, which is the opinion of the *Socinians*. 3. *Marcus Arethusius* composed a confession in Greeke against this weake Heresie so subtilly, that *Hilary* and *Liberius* doubted not but to approve thereof, because he declared not in words the Heresie he entertained in his heart: perhaps he conspired with *Ursacius* and *Valence*, who effected another in Latine, not only deficient in the word *Consubstantiality*, but altogether opposing it. 4. It is miserable here to read, how *Hosius* well nere and hundred yeares old was compelled by whipping, after so many triumphes over the enemies of the *Homousians*, to subscribe to *Arianisme*, yet he would not condemne *Athanasius*, and before his death he cleared himselfe from his relaps by a most devout Recantation. 5. The popish infallibility freed not *Liberius* from the same error, although *Bellarmino* doth wittily excuse him. 6. Of this Councell (saith *Longus*) there is nothing extant besides 3 Formes of Beliefe, which are found in *Binius*, but he tells us there are extant 26 Anathemataes, which together with the Orthodox Confession *Caranza* hath published, of which *Longus* could not be Ignorant. 7. This Synod is more largely handled by *Socrates* l. 1 c. 24 & *Sq. Sozomen.* l. 4. c. 5, & 6. *Epiph. Heres.* 7.

*De Rom: Pontifil: 4. c. 9.*

A. D. 692.

6. The Councell of *QUINISEXT* (so termed by *Balsamon*) is counted by *Bede* and very many Latines an erroneous Synod. 2. The Fathers who were convened in it under *Justinian* the second and Pope *Sergius*, because the fifth and sixth preceding Synods commanded nothing concerning manners and Ecclesiasticall discipline, thought it very fit that that defect should be supplied. And therefore they ratified 102 Canons in the *Tivello* of the Imperiall palace, which from thence are called *Tivellans*. 3. the Latines reject these, who are displeased that without their knowledge and consent, but especially without

without full power and authority from the Pope, they should be published. But that troubles them next, that in the 36 Canon, the Patriarch of *Constantinople* is equalled to the Roman, and in the 13 Canon *Matrimony* is granted to the Clergie, and other things which relish not with the Roman palate. 4. In the meane while it is manifest, that *Gregory* the second and *Adrian*, with the second *Niceene* Synod did make use of the *Trullan* Canon against Image-breakers; and moreover *Gratian* reports that this Synod was received by those of *Nicene* dist. 16. c. 5. but they say *Gratian* was mistaken, and that he cited others, not to prove it Authentically in it selfe, but that it was so esteemed by the adversaries. 5. *Ballarmine* by 5 Arguments contends, that these *Trullan* Canons are of no force. *de Pont. Rom.* 12. c. 18. because they are of no generall Council, & without the authority of the Pope; and particular Synods do not oblige universally those that are absent as present. It is not to be expected therefore that the Protestants should be obliged to the *Tridentine* decrees. 6. *Longus* addes out of *Anastasius* the Library keeper, that neither they were received by the other Patriarchs, but accounted as unworthy to be transcribed and laid up in the Archives, it is a wonder therefore by whose meanes they came to us; wherefore they are rather to be esteemed as Canons from their agreement with the Scriptures, than otherwise to be judged by negligent censurers. 7. But how Orthodox these *Trullan* Fathers, and their Canons, were appears by the second Canon in which they declare a manifest agreement with the preceding Synods and Fathers, with whom there can be no just occasion to contend.

P. 989.

7. Concerning the Council of *FRANCOFURT* A. D. 794. Authors agree not whether it may be accounted *Oecumenicall* or *Provinciall*, the latter writers will have it *Provinciall* because it seems to be an enemy to Images. The more Ancient acknowledge it to be *Oecumenicall*, because it was called by *Charles the Great*, and *Adrian the first*, and  
at

at least 300 Bishops. 2. The reason of its call was, because *Elipardus* Arch-bishop of *Toledo* and *Felix Urgelitanus* Bishop of *Aurelia* preached that Christ was only the Adopted Sonne of God. Which *Aquinas* refutes 3. part q. 23 art. 4. 3. This Heresie was chiefly opposed by *Paulinus* in a Sacred Collection read before the Emperour and aproved by the Fathers. 4. But *Binus* with *Longus* and others Contend, that this Synod confirmed the opinion of the second *Nicene Councell* concerning the adoration of Images, which opinion (saith *Bellarmino*) I could wish to be true, but I suspect to be false, (with whom agrees *Baronius*) whence he concludes that whatsoever this Councell determined is not much to be valued; because without doubt the second *Nicene Councell* is to be preferred before it. 5. There are Extant concerning the transactions of this Synod, some bookes of *Charles* which as *Bellarmino* affirms are stuffed with many fallities. Wherefore he declares those books to be neither of *Charles* nor of any else to whom any Credit might be given, but to be as it were another *Melchizedech*, without Father, without Mother, without Genealogy, an *Anonimus* breaking forth into the light, which are certain Tokens of deceit. 6. Yet manifest it is that *Adrian* the Pope confutes him, but affirms it not to be the writing of *Charles*, but an hereticall booke sent to the Pope by *Charles* to be answered. 7. That booke of *Adrian* is extant in the 3<sup>d</sup> Tome of Councells, but by this meanes it hapned that the compleat acts and decrees of this Councell might not see the light.

A.D. 1414.

8. The Councell at *CONSTANCE* was called with great difficulty by *Sigismund* and *John* the 23 having about 1000 Bishops and Doctors for the removing of Popish schismes out of the *Westerne* parts. 2. Since after *Gregory* the 11<sup>th</sup> who removed the *Roman* See from *Avignon*, (where it had continued for the space of 70 yeares) some Cardinals exalted *Urbane* the sixth, who continued at *Rome*, to the Popes Chaire, others *Clement* the sixth, who

who removed it againe to *Avignon*, the Nations are divided into parties, our *English* with the *French* and *Spaniard* adhere to *Clement*; *Urbane* dying at *Rome*, *Eoniface* the ninth supplyes his place, but *Angelus* a certaine *Venetian* Tanner succeeds him under the title of *Gregory* the 12, *Clement* also removed out of the way had for his successor *Peter de Luna* a *Spaniard*, under the name of *Benedictus* the 13. 3. For the extinguishing of these combustions the Cardinalls and Bishops meete at *Pisa*, and those *Shismatiques* being discharged, they exalt one of *Crete* under the title of *Alexander* the 5 unto the Papall dignity; but this *Peter Philaretus* of *Crete* suddainly sickned (as is reported) by an intoxicated Glyster, and *John* the 23, by an election of the *Pisan* Cardinalls, possessed his place, who by the persuation of *Sigismund* called this Councell at *Constance*, & was present there at. 4. In which he being accused of about 60 crimes, yeelds himself to the censure of the Synod, from which afterwards having changed his mind he fled in the Night, & recanting, is deposed, & *Martin* the 5 by the Councell is exalted to the Papall dignity. Whence that hapned to *John*, which falling from his Charriot before the Gate of the City he prefaged, exclaiming, in the name of all the Divells here I lie. 5. There were forty five Sessions of this Councell, in it are condemned forty five Articles of *John Wickliffe* whose body moreover is ordered to be taken out of the Sepulcher and burnt to ashes. That which is ascribed to him in the sixth Article (*Deus debet obedire Diabolo* should be read *Deus dedit*) as *Bernard* of *Lutzelburg* hath it. 6. Concerning the injuries and burning of *John Husse* and *Hierom* of *Prage* (against the promised safe conduct of the Emperour) there are large Tragedies. The Fathers conclude the Councell to be above the Pope, which favours not with the Moderne Papists: And an engagement with an Heretique not to be kept, which now they defend not, to the end that the *incendiaries* may more secretly act their treacheries. But that is a strange decree in the thirteenth Session



Session, concerning the denying the Cup to Lay persons notwithstanding the practice of our Saviour and his Apostles. Hence the noble *Bohemians* justly provoked, in an Epistle with 54 seales to it heroically professe, that they lie in their teeth who lay Heresie to their Charge, as being *Hussites* and that they are ready to defend the law of Christ with their blood, wholly rejecting all humane statutes that contradict the same. And *Poggius* of *Florentine* is witnes of the admirable learning of *Hierome* of *Parage*, which he delivered in a peculiar tract. 7. There accompanied this Councell (as one hath it) 450 common women, 600 Barbers, 320 Jesters &c. But good men (saith he) unspeakeable for their rarity, all which notwithstanding without safe conduct were free from burnings or other censures.

Solomon Gesnerus.

A.D. 1431.

9. The Councell of *B A S I L* was called about sixteene yeares afterwards, *Sygmund* the Emperour procuring it of *Martin* the fifth, & afterwards of *Eugenius* the fourth: in it Cardinall *Julian* of *Arelatum* was President, continued almost the space 18 yeares. 2. It had 45 Sessions, in which not only Bishops, but other Learned men, which was not permitted in the foregoing Councells, had a definitive sentence, the number of the persons voting is uncertaine. 3. In it Pope *Eugenius* the fourth is cited, and not appearing is deposed for his contempt, and *Amadeus* Duke of *Subaudia* who lived an Hermites life in the Mountaines of *Ripalia*, by the *Cardinals* is exaulted to the Popes Chaire under the name of *Felix* the fifth. These three Truths were confirmed. 1. That the Councell is above the Pope and all others. 2. That the Pope cannot dissolve prolong or remove it being lawfully called. 3. And he that denyes these things is an Heretique. 4. Neverthelesse *Eugenius*, these things being thus transacted, constitutes an Anti-Synod at *Ferraria*, which afterwards removed to *Florence*, where he acted with the *Greekes*, the Emperour being present, and effected many things which are compleated in the Councell of *Florence*



They of *Basil* in the meane while confirme the pragmatieall Decree, they condemned popish Bastardy, suppressed Concubines, ordered how the *Iewes* might be brought to Christianity. Declared the blessed *Virgin* to be free from the contagion of every sinne, indulged to the Lay *Bohemians* the use of the Cup in the *Eucharist*, behold an Alter, aginst an Alter --- *Pares aquilas & palamiantia pilis.*  
 6. Atlength by reason of the raging pestilence, they at *Basil* beteke themselves to *Lausanna* wheee *Fredrick* the Emperour perswads Duke *Amadeus* to renounce the felicity of Pope *Felix*, unto which for peace sake he willingly assented, so *Eugenius* being reconciled, and *Amadeus* honoured with a *Cardinals Cappe*, and dignity of being a Legate, the Councell ended. 7. Nothing of this was ratified and approved, but some orders about Ecclesiasticall benefices saith *Bellarmino*, *Leo* the tenth, in the eleaventh Session of the *Laterane* Councell condemnes it as Schismaticall and Seditious, howsoever we read it was often approved of by *Nicolaus Eugenius*. Especially before the death of the Emperour *Sygmund*, *Aeneas Sylvius*, largely describes it and commendes it, who was present thereat, and afterwards obtained the *Popedome* under the title of *Pius* the 2<sup>d</sup>, but his opinion was changed with his Dignity; our *Fox* in his *Martyrologie* relates it more plainly and fully, and *Bodlies Library* at *Oxford* can shew the undoubted Copie of this Councell.

## F

## INQUIRIES.



## INQUIRIES.

- Whether
1. The fourth Synod of Constantinople may be reckoned among the *Controverted Councils*?
  2. That of *Sardis* may be worthily esteemed an *Appendix* to that of *Nicene*?
  3. The *Socinianisme* of these times concerning the *Holy Trinity* be not renewed *Photinianisme*?
  4. The *Quinisext* or *Trullan* Synod may deservedly be rejected as erroneous?
  5. The *Frankfurt* overthrows the opinion of the second *Nicene*?
  6. Those of *Constance* and *Basil* were lawfull and generall Synods?
  7. The *Popes* and their *Adherents* agree among themselves concerning the number and Authority of *Generall Councils*?



CAP.





## CAP. VII.

## Of Rejected Councils.

1. **S**UCH Councils passe under the name of Rejected Councils, which either determine Hereticall opinions, or raise up Schismes and troubles to the dispersing of the Christian Flock.

2. Among which are noted above the rest, these
- 1. At ANTIOCH
  - 2. At MILLAINE.
  - 3. At SELEUCIA.
  - 4. At EPHESUS the second.
  - 5. At CONSTANTINOPLE.
  - 6. At PISA the first.
  - 7. At PISA the second.

3. This Council of ANTIOCH is to be distinguished from five others which Bellarmine reckons, Longus also names this, and mentions other Councils of Antioch. An.C.340

2. This is referred to the times of Constantius and Julius the first, the banishment of Athanasius is sufficiently known, and his restauration by Constantine the sonne of Constantine the great, which the Arians declare to be unlawfull, because the same authority must restore which did eject: The Matter is referred to Pope Julius, he summons the Synod to appeare at Rome. 3. But the Eusebians chiefe of the Heretiques, that they might avoid this,

easily seduced *Constantius* to be at the Consecration of the Magnificent Temple built by *Constantine* the great at *Antioch*: where were met about 90 Bishops, 30 of which being *Arians* the favour and Authority of the Emperour, against the double Suffrages of the *Orthodox* procured the condemning of restored *Athanasius*. 4. In the roome of the deposed is placed by *Eusebius* a *Nicomedian* one *Eusebius* an *Emyssen* a famous Champion of *Arianisme*, but not as yet entred into orders, he as the Poet hath it,

*A se tantaleides onus invidiamq; removit.*

By slighting honour envy he remov'd.

Therefore *Gregory* a *Capadocian* possesses the Chaire, which some call *George*, supposed to be the Saint so much honoured by us; it is manifest that he was quickly tooke out of the way, nor was it difficult to the triumphing *Arian* to honour their Martyre in cannonizing him on horseback. 5. *Gratianus* and *Caranza* cite many things of this Synod as *Orthodox*, wherefore by the late Writers they are condemned. 6. They did set forth a Forme of Beliefe so intermixt with truth & errour, that he which is heedfull least he be deceived, in his greatest warinesse can scarcely be safe, for by the omission of that which might establish the truth, they weaken that which they undertake to maintaine. 7. The 25 Canons of it, which you have mentioned in *Longus* with some observations, do rather concerne the received discipline then the opinions of the Church *Socrat. l. 2. c. 5. Sozomen lib. 3. cap. 5.*

Baron.  
Long:

An.C.355.

4. That at *MILLANE* Plowes with the same Heifer under *Constantine* the Emperour, and *Liberius* the Pope. 2. In it were met about 300 Bishops, the Emperour himselfe was President an utter enemy to the *Orthodox* party. I (saith the Emperour) am an accuser of *Athanasius*, in my name give credit to them. 3. The Westerne Catholique Bishops who were present (for there were few Easterne) promised to consent to the *Arians* if they would first subscribe to the *Nicene Creed*, but

but *Valence* and *Ursacius* the chiefe Leaders of that Faction withstood them, relying on the Emperours Epistle which was read in the Synod. 4. Then followed the degrading of the Bishops, the corrupt Ecclesiasticall determinations; so that you might stile it rather a conspiracy of impious persons than a convention of Christians 5. This was effected especially that they might allure *Liberius* Bishop of Rome either by guifts or threatnings to their impieties who is reported (both his treatnings and gifts being slighted) thus heroically to have answered the Emperour, who had judged him to be banished to *Thrace*, & offered him the charge of his journey. Thou hast robbed the Church of the Earth, and now offerest to me condemned and indigent an almes, goe first and become a Christian thy selfe. 6. *Felix* a Deacon placed in the roome of *Liberius* mixed with the *Arians*, yet he always intirely observed the *Nicene* Creed, which was a litle displeasing to the Orthodox. 7. *Hosius* of *Corduba* at that time well nigh an hundred yeares old escaped not the stroake of this tyranny, *Hilarius* the Deacon by whipping is urged to subscribe, others by banishments & riflings are forced to consent. Neither under

An.D. 363.

5. The Councell at *SELEUCIA* under the same *Constantius*, did the persecution ceate. 2. At that time were convened at *Ariminum* (as *Bellarmino* will have it out of the Chronicles of *Hierome*.) 600 Bishops of which the Easterne *Heterodox* being overpowred both in number and Arguments by the Orthodox, by the Emperours Command they remove this Councell to *Isauria* in *Selucia*. 3. But here the *Acacians* altogether reject *Consubstantiallity*, the *Semi-Arians* admit it in their sence, still retaining the leaven which corrupts the whole lump. 4. In this dissention the *Semi-Arians* prevaile; and determine, that the forme of Faith composed at the dedication at *Antioch* should be retained and subscribed unto, but they ejected the dissenting *Acacians* or *Arians* from their places. 5. Thus condemned they betake themselves to the Emperour



come, and so farre prevaile with him, that at another meeting called at *Constantinople* they are wholly restored: here they frame a new Creed, in which not only the tearmes of substance, but also of Hypostasis or subsistence are excluded. 6. The *Semi-Arians* on the other side rejecting this are by force banished from their places by the *Acacians*, in the meane while the *Catholiques* condemn *Arius* the Author of their Sect. Like as the *Pharisees* and *Saducees* assailing each other in the cause of *B. Paule*, are overcome by their own dissentions. 7. *Hilarie* of *Pictavia* (whom they report to be a *Sabellian*) together with the *Westerne Catholiques*, will not stave an heires breadth from the *Nicene Creed*. The Emperour interposes this, that the determination of no Councell whatsoever shall have power, to which the Statutes of this Councell denyes Power and liberty. He forced the Bishops to subscribe to such a forme of Beliefe brought from *Ariminum* to *Constantinople*, that by the same command of the Emperour, one was the *Westerne Profession* of Faith, another the *Easterne*. Consult with *Ruffin*. l. 10. c. 31. *Socrat.* l. 2. c. 31, 32. *Athanas.* de Synod. Baron. An. 359. N. 61. & Seq. Long. p. 270. *August.* *Hieron.* *Basil.* apud Bell. de Concil. l. 1. c. 6 and others.

6. The occasion of the 2. Councell of *EPHESUS* was *Eutyches* an *Archimandrite* of *Constantinople* who after *Manes* and *Apollinaris* denied the flesh of Christ to be like ours, but affirmed that falling from Heaven like the rayes of the Sonne, it penetrated the Virgins Wombe, & so he denied that two natures were in Christ incarnate; but asserted that his flesh was changed into his Divinity. 2. For such like strange fopperies wherewith he had deluded many, he was deservedly condemned by *Flavianus*, Patriarch of *Constantinople* and *Eusebius* Bishop of *Doris* and others their associates. He was so farre from repenting that he obtained from *Theodosius* who was very pliable, by the meanes of *Chrysaphius* the Eunuch and *Eudoxia* the Emperesse, both seduced by his allurements, that the  
Exa-

*A. 22. 10.*  
*Apud Hilar:* l.  
2. p. 44.

*Sozomen.* c. 35  
*Hist. Tripart:*  
l. 5. c. 34.  
*An. C.* 449.

Examination of a famous Synod might end the matter. 3. Therefore this at *Epheſus* by the Emperours authority is called, there met 128 Bishops *Dioſcorus* of *Alexandria* being President, *Leo* is ſummoned from the Weſt, and leaſt he ſhould ſeeme to be neglected, he ſends three Legates; all being convened, all things are tranſacted at *Dioſcorus* his becke, who not more full of *Euty-chianiſme* than of arrogance and tyranny as little valued the letters & Embaſſadour of *Leo*, as he had the condemnation of *Eutycheſ* by *Euſebius* of *Doril*. 4. At length *Eutycheſ* is abſolved, and the reclaimers are forced to ſubſcribe by club-Arguments. *Flavianus* oppoſing is ſo furiously trodden upon (and among the reſt as ſome affirm by *Dioſcorus* himſelfe) that three dayes after he committed his ſoule into the hands of God. 5. *Ibaſ* an *Edyſſen*, *Eusebius* of *Doril*, and *Theodore* of *Cyruſ*, with other very Learned Biſhops are diſcharged of their places. The Popes Legates not without very great danger of their lives, returned home. 6. Of which more than barbarous inhumanity an *Acacia* Biſhop complained to *Dioſcorus*, afterwards pleading the cauſe before the *Celſedon* Fathers. They compelled and forced us, having ſuffered many evils, to ſubſcribe to a blanke paper and kept us gaineſaying and oppoſing them in the Church untill the evening, and we being ſick they permitted us not to reſt, but ſent Souldiers to us with clubs and ſwords, & thus made us ſubſcribe. 7. Whence this is called by all the pious, the Synod of *Theeves*, in which *Sathan* erected his Throne, not long after to be daſhed in pieces by the moſt famous Councell of *Calcedon*. *Liberat. in Breviar. c. 12* *Evagr. l. 1. c. 9, 10* *Niceph. l. 14. c. 47.*

7. The Councell of *CONSANTINOPLE*, which is numbred among the rejected is by ſome, accounted two *An. C. 730.* which others contract into one, but the diſtinction is ma- *Bell. de Concil. l. 1. c. 6.* niſt, becauſe the firſt is ſaid to be celebrated under the Father *Leo Iſaurus* *An. 730.* The 2<sup>d</sup> by *Conſtantiuſ Copronymuſ* *An. 755.* 2. One in the meane while oppoſes the worſhiping

worshipping of Images and Reliques, upon which account both may be esteemed as one, or at the least united. 3. The first under *Leo* discovers intercession of Saints to be imaginary, and the worshipping of Images meere Idolatry. *Germanus* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, *John Damascene*, and others too much inclined to Images are deprived of their dignities. 4. *Gregory* the third intercedes for Images in a *Romane* Anti-Synod, in which he excommunicates the Easterne with the marke of Hereticall Image breakers, these things terrifie not *Constantine Copronymus* the son from declaring himselfe to be and Image-breaker. He gathered together at *Constantinople*, 338 Bishops over whom he is President, and persecutes the maintainers of Images. 6. Some receive this and the seventh as Oecumenicall, but the *Romans* so abhorred it, that for this Controversy about Images they rebelled against the Greeke Emperours their lawfull Princes: Whence afterwards followed the Weasterne and Easterne division, which opened such a gap to the enemies of the Church, never to be made up. 7. The second *Nicene* Councell corrects the errours of this, but how strongly and divinely appears by its decrees. Concerning these Synods, *vid. Paul. Diac. l. 21, 22. rerum Roman. & Zonarum in annal.*

A.C. 1409.  
Bell. de concil.  
l. 1. c. 8.

8. *Bellarmino* is doubtfull whether to reckon the first Councell of *Pisa* among the rejected or approved: by some it is taken for a generall Councell, and defended in a 3 dayes disputation by *Laurentius Rodolphus* of *Florence*, as is testified by *Antonius*, *Gerson Azorius* and others. 6. There were present thereat 23 Cardinalls, 3 Patriarchs, 300 Arch-Bishops and Bishops, 28 Governours of monasteries, and an infinite number of Divines and Embassadors of Princes. 3. The intolerable difference between *Benedict* the 12. and *Gregory* the 13. well nigh making the Popes Chaire like double *Parnassus*, occasion this meeting of so many famous men, concerning which something is before spoken in the Councell of *Constance*. 4. Both having been summoned, are deposed by the Councell for

for contempt and perjury, which by its owne authority places *Alexander* the 8<sup>th</sup> in *Saint Peters Chaire* which howsoever removed not the difference yet *Alexander* thus elected is reckoned in the Catalogue of the Popes.

5. There were 23 Sessions of this Council, and its Acts printed at *Paris* by the privilege of the most Christian King *An. 1612.* are extant. 6. *Anonius* rejects this for a headlesse Conncell because called in a tumult by the Cardinals without the Popes Authority. 7. But remedies

3. Part. Tit.  
22. c. 5. §. 2, 3.

are to be applyed to extraordinary events, not which the Law affords, but which are ready at hand, for how could they consult the head, which was distempered with a double impostume: the Christian Princes had applyed a rauterie, especially the Emperour, but because they consented not with the Cardinals, the decrees are esteemed as not nulled, because they wanted the Popes seale.

9. The second of *Pisa* was called by *Maximilian* the Emperour and *Lewis* the French King against Pope *Julius* the second. 2. This *Julius* had bound himselfe by an oath to celebrate a generall Council within the space of two yeares after his election to the Popedom, but secular troubles intervening, more regard is had to policy than to his oath. He flinches, prolongs, & deludes those that expect. 3. therefore under the protection of the Emperour and the King of *France*, some more eminent Cardinalls meet at *Pisa*, they summon the Pope to make an appearance, and give an account of those things which shall be objected against him. 4. He is so farre from obeying that he thunders his excommunication against them altogether with the King of *France*. The Emperour himselfe scarcely escapes, but being become more mild for a time, he declined a combustion. 5. The Pope calls a *Laterane Anti Synod* at *Rome*, the Cardinalls and Bishops which favoured his party meete, before whom he excuses his perjury, clears himselfe from objections, and dyes. *Leo* the tenth succeeds, continues the Council with great applause, ratified many decrees,



as was related before in the fifth *Laterane* Council among the Oecumenicall Synods. 6. The *Pisan* Cardinalls with theirs submit themselves, and after supplication are restored to their former dignity. The *Frenchman* perlists & coynes mony with this inscription *Perdam Babylonem, I will destroy Babylon.* 7. There are no decrees (I know) of this Schismaticall Council extant, it is rejected by the Pope, especially for these reasons. 1. Because it was not called by the Pope, but insolently against the Pope by his subjects. 2. Because the time prefixed was too short for the appearing of those that were called. 3. And the City of *Pisa* Consumed & spoyled by the foregoing Warrs was not a fit place for the Council. 4. Because it was wholly denyed and rejected by the following *Laterane* Council. And truly the Pope howsoever perjured and wicked, was not to be reprehended by his own; but to be called orderly by his Lord the Emperour & other Christian Princes.

## INQUIRIES.

- Whether
1. The Council of *Antioch* may be esteemed rejected, because not called by the Pope?
  2. *Constantius* the Emperour at the Council of *Millaine* could lawfully undertake the *Presidentship*, & be an accuser of *Athanasius*?
  3. The Statutes of any Council without the confirmation of the Emperour be invalid with his subjects?
  4. The Synod of *Ephesus* may deservedly be called *λυστική* or a Synod of Theeves?
  5. The Image-breakers under *Leo* and *Copronymus* may be rightly esteemed as Heretiques?
  6. The Idolatrous Treachery of the Popes upholding Images, did trayterously withdraw the Westernes from the Greeke Emperour?
  7. The second Synod at *Pisa* might lawfully suspend Pope *Julius* the second from *Spirituals* and *Temporalls*?





## CAP. VIII.

Of *Nationall Synods.*

1. **W**E have spoken already of Generall Councils, (in some manner so called,) Nationall followes, which comprehends the Provincials of every Metropolitan or Dio-  
cesian Byllhop within their own bounds.

These 1. give place to genera'l Councils. 2. Nor do they oblige out of their own prescribed limites. 3. Yet their decrees conformable to Scripture and confirmed by generall Councils are in force every where.

	{ 1. ITALIAN. 2. SPANISH. 3. FRENCH. 4. GERMANE. 5. EASTERNE. 6. AFRICAN. 7. BRITTAN.
2. They are distributed into	

3. Which cannot be severally handled in a compendium, for many of them are either by peeces delivered by Historians without Sessions or Canons, or are strangely accommodated to the condition of those times, or being obsolete are become uselesse, therefore it is sufficient cursorily here & there to handle those things which may be of some use unto us, and by a digression to speake to some things which may make way for larger.

4. IN ITALIE we meet with 115 such Synods, as it were nationall, which goe under the name of Romane Councils, Those may be considered, which are multiplied by *Victor* and others concerning the celebration of the *Pascha*; and those which received penitent Ap<sup>l</sup> States into Church communion, against the more than *Stoical* au-

An.D. 494.  
Long. p. 413.  
Dist. 15. c.  
Sancta Roma-  
mana.

sterity of the *Novatians*. 3. Under *Gelasius* that is of more weighty moment, namely an *Index Expurgatorius* of Orthodox & Hetrodox books, composed at a Synod of 70 Bishops, and brought into the Canon Law by posterity, where we may read of more things concerning the extirpation of the Legends of Infidells and ideots, but nothing of the Popes Supremacy which is added by the Modernes.

Long. p. 160.  
Bell de Rom.  
Pontif. l. 4. c.  
8.

4. That Simcesan Councell is not to be past by in silence, celebrated by 300 Bishops in very troublesome times, in which is condemned Pope *Marcellinus* because he did Sacrifice to Idols, neither was he excused from his error, because he did it in feare, and afterwards repented; these things may prevaile with God to pardon, but not with men to acknowledge the infallible condition of the Pope.

A.D. 1410.

5. That Councell also is worthy to be noted, called by *John 23* for the Coronation of *Sigismund* the Emperour. Where an Owle boldly offering himselfe with his iterated ominous aspect, brought a trouble and dissolution to the whole busines.

A.D. 1076.

6. They at the Synod of *Papia* courageously excommunicated the Pope, who on the other side had excommunicated the Emperour and them; and that of *Brixia* without any scruple removed *Gregory* the 7. commonly called *Hildebrand*, the most furious Champion of all the Popes from his Chaire. 7. In the *Melfitan* Synod, and others, there are many things concerning Ecclesiasticall discipline most worthy observation, laying aside some superstitious and Ambitious Synods too much favouring of the corruptions of that age wherein they were called.

Long. p. 734.  
Id. p. 739.  
Id. p. 741.

5. The SPANISH Councells are. 1. At *Toledo* 25, in which many things were piously and prudently decreed, as chiefly that assertion of beliete against the *Priscillianists*. 2. The *Elibertine*, which ratified 81 wholesome Canons; the 36 forbad pictures in the Church. 3. That at *Cesar Augusta* also against the *Priscilianists*, in which was ordered, that none should challenge to themselves the title of *Doctor*, unlesse he was lawfully advanced unto it. 4. That at *Ilerda*, 4 Canons whereof *Gratianus* cites, one of which is that nuptialls are not to becelebrated in *Leni*. 5. At *Bragara* the first

first and second, in which not only the *Manichees*, *Mathematicians*, and *Priscilianists* are deservedly stigmatized, but also some things not inconsiderable are added for the preserving of order and decency in the Church. 6. At *Matifcona* the first and second, reforms the vices of the Clergy and urges the paying of Tithes, and the pious observation of hospitallity, at this time too much esteemed. 7. That at *Hispalis* against the *Acephali* which disallowed the consecration of a Presbyter by a Presbyter, and of Churches by *Diocesan Bishops*, these things are more largely handled in *Garfia Loaysa*, who more diligently searched into and collected the *Spanish Councells*.

6. Nor is *FRANCE* to be esteemed as lesse fruitfull in conventions. 1. In which one of the 13 *Parisian Councells* against sacrilegious persons, and another distributed into 3 Bookes urging upon Princes, Bishops & Subjects wholesome things, are of special moment. 2. At *Arélate*, the first in the case of *Cecilianus* and *Felix Bishop of Aptungis*; the second against the *Photinians*, *Borostians*, and concerning discipline to be observed by the Clergy; The 3 which declares the anathemas of *Faustus of Rhegium*, & the Confession of *Lucidus*, above the rest are worthy consideration. 3. Seaven Councells at *Aurelia* have many things concerning Ecclesiasticall discipline that are not inconsiderable, and that is observable in the first concerning rogations & Letanies to be celebrated before the ascension of our Lord. 4. At *Arausia* the 2<sup>d</sup> wholly confutes the *Pelagians* & *Semi-Pelagians* out of the writings of *Augustine*. 5. At *Byturis*, it confirms the Pragmaticall Sanction against the Popish plots and contrivances. 6. That at *Cabellonum* upholds the priviledges of the sanctuary, and restores the reverence of the Sabbath. 7. That at *Valo* commands *gloria patri* & *Kyrie Eleyson*, together with the *Trisagium* to be inserted into the *Liturgy*. Consult *Jacob Germundus* his collection of the French Synods.

7. In the higher and lower *GERMANY*, besides 9 Synods at *Colonia*, these Councells above the rest are observable. 1. The *Augustan* concerning the reformation of the Clergy.

2. The *Bavarian* concerning the Saboath & the Goods of the Church. 3. That at *Wormes* concerning a *decorum* to be observed in Ecclesiasticall matters, and the punishing of Wicked persons. 4. The *Moguntine* the first concerning Ecclesiastical immunities, the 2<sup>d</sup> against *Goneschalcus*: and the 3<sup>d</sup>, in which prayers are injoynd in behalfe of King *Arenulphus* & his Wife, & also for the good estate of Christianity. 5. At *Aquisgranum* concerning Ecclesiasticall orders. 6. The *Erfordian* concerning festivall dayes. 7. At *Dort* against the *Remonstrants*, and their masters the *Socinians*. 8. Under the *EASTERNE* are comprehended the *Grecian* of *Europ*, & the neighbour *African*; of which sort among the *Grecian* are numbred. 1. Councils at *Constantinople*. 2. The Synod at the oake in the case of *Chrysostome* & *Phorus*. 3. The *Easterne* against the *Massilianites*, who deceived the Church with their subtleties. 4. The *Ancyran* concerning the receiving and rejecting those that fel away. 5. At *Laodicea*, against Angel-worship *can. 35.* & concerning the Canon of the Scripture *can. 58.* 6. At *Gangra*, concerning the religious reformation of manners. 7. The *Tyrian*, in which that great man *Athanasius* was troubled & freed. 9. Under the title of *AFRICAN* Councils almost 20 are mentioned by the *Summulists*, whose Canons are so promiscuously collected in one volume, that they were hardly distinguishable by those that lived after. 2. Of the 15 *Carthaginians* the 6 is more worthy observation, by which the subtleties of the *Romane Popes* are discovered in obtruding a superstitious Canon of the *Nicene Council* for the receaving appeales. 3. Moreover the three first, concerning the disapproving of the baptisme of *Heretiques* between *Cyprian* and *Stephanus*, do manifest, that there is not so great an inequality of authority, as that the *African* should yeild to the full power of the *Roman*. 4. Above the rest we meet with worth the observing the *Milevetan Synod*, in which *Pelagianisme* by the Bishops was wholly confuted. 5. The Council of *Hippo* collects & contracts the more convenient Canons of other Synods. 6. In the *Gavernan Council* there is observable, a notable

Vid. Baron.  
An. 394 n. 32  
l. 349.

Long. p. 312.



table Skirmish between the *Primitianists* & the *Maximianists* which often happens to mad braine Schismatiques, who when once they have forsaken the Church, they do not long agree among themselves. *August in Ps. 36. 7.* To which also may be referred the *Bagdan Councell*, where 340 Bishops are gathered together by *Primitianus* of *Carthage*, they put down *Maximinus* and his followers to the lowest seats. *August contr. Cresonius L. 3 c. 53.* the *African Councells* are more diligently collected and published by *Julius*.

10. Among the *BRITAN Councells* these are noted above the rest. 1. At *Winchester* in the time of *Edgar* under *Dunstane*, where a wooden crosse gave a suffrage against the married Priests, whence these verses,

*Humano more crux præsens edidit ore,  
Cælitus effata, quæ prospicis hic subarata,  
Absit ut hæc fiat, & cætera commemorata.*

Like man the crosse this Heaven begotten word  
Utter'd, which this subscription doth afford,  
Be it not so, and such like on record.

2. At *Oxford* by *Stephen Langton* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, who distinguisht the Bible into Chapters, and did illustrate it with Commentaries: from him we have Excommunications, and 48 Constitutions concerning the right government of the Church, which *Linwood* here and there inserts in his provincials, they may be read together in *Binius*, *Longus*, and others. 3. At *Claringdon* under *Henry the 2<sup>d</sup>*, *John of Oxford* by the Kings command being President; in this are establisht 16 Chapters of English Customes, as *Math: Paris* relates: which the Romans relish not, as is manifest by their censures, it [condemned] and [tolerated,] each being mentioned by *Longus*. 4. The Councel under *Edward the 6<sup>th</sup>*, in which 39 Articles of the English Confession was concluded and confirmed. 5. The Synod under the same Person, from which we receive the English Liturgy which now we have, Compos'd by seaven Bishops, and foure Doctors, and confirmed by the publique consent of the Church: which (as also the preceeding Articles) the succeeding Princes  
*Elizabeth,*

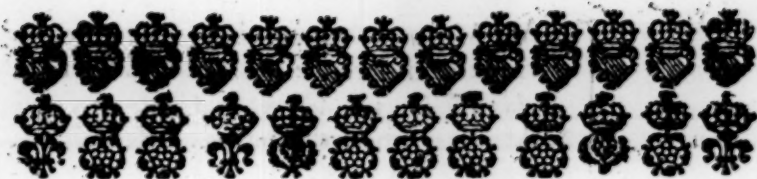


Elizabeth, James, and Charles, ratified and commended to Posterity. 6. The London Synod, in which 141 Constitutions, relating to the pious and peaceable government of the Church, presented to King James by the Bishops and others deputed by the Church met together, are worthily confirmed by his Regal Authority. 7. The Council at Perth in Scotland, where were Articles concerning administering the Sacrament to the sick. 2. Concerning private Baptisme, if necessity required. 3. Of Confirmation. 4. Of admitting Festivals, and 5. Of kneeling at the Receiuing of the Sacrament (though the Sectaries snare at it,) and it allowed of venerable customs. If any desire more knowledge in these Brittain affaires, that famous interpreter of Antiquity D. H. Spelman will abundantly satisfy him: there is extant a more full declaration and defence of the Synod of Perth.

## INQUIRIES.

Whether

1. Nationall Councils do more immediately oblige the Subjects thereof, than Generall Councils which are more remote?
2. The infalibility of the Pope being granted there is need of any Council, especially the Italian?
3. Zosimus, Boniface and Celestine did fraudulently obtrude upon the Africans the Canon of the first Nicene Council?
4. S. Augustine & other dissenters in the 6 Carthagenean Synod, did die excluded from the communion of the Roman Church?
5. The Synod of Brixia could lawfully depose the Pope?
6. The decrees of a generall Council, can, for any pretence be abrogated by a particular Synod?
7. The Laity have only a receptive not a preceptive Authority in commanding the rites of the Church?



## C A P. IX.

Of *Conferences.*

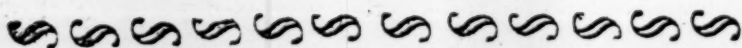
1. **E**clesiasticall Conferences are meetings of some Divines; in which nothing is canonically determined, but the opinions of dissenters are brought to tryall and discussed.

2. And that either, {
- 1. By the order of some publique authority.
  - 2. By a private arbitrary convention of Learned men.

3. Publique Conferences of the first Classis have been either with {
- 1. The dissenting Brethren.
  - 2. The Papists.
  - 3. The Lutherans.
  - 4. The Anabaptists.
  - 5. The Remonstrants.
  - 6. The Anti-Trinitarians.
  - 7. The Disciplinarians.

- |      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 1529 |   | 1. At <i>Marpurge</i> concerning the removing the difference about the Eucharist. <i>Adamus in vit. German. theol. pag. 30.</i>   |
| 1529 |   | 2. At <i>Spira</i> , where the name of Protestants was first heard. <i>Aisted Chr. p. 162.</i>  |
| 1536 |   | 3. The <i>Smalchaldican</i> , where were present the Brittan Embassadours, and others, that the League of the reformed might be ratified. <i>Id.</i>  |
|      | 4. For composing the differences of the Bretheren have been Conferences | 4. The <i>Interimistican</i> , concerning pacification in which is written the Conciliatory booke of <i>Augusta</i> , which by reason of the scope of the disputants rayfed an indifferent war which was expired in the forme of <i>Passavius</i> . |
| 1569 |   | 5. At <i>Altenburge</i> among the Lutherans concerning justification <i>Adam. p. 613.</i> as also afterwards performed among the same at <i>Quidlingburge</i> concerning Ubiquity. <i>Id. 622.</i>  |
| 1583 |   | 6. At <i>Torge</i> , concerning divers Articles of Religion <i>Id. p. 649.</i> as afterwards in a Conference at <i>Bipont. Id. 780.</i> and at <i>Bades Id. 655.</i>  |
| 1576 |   | 7. At <i>Heitzburge</i> about the book of concord <i>Id. 750.</i>   |
| 1585 |   |   |
| 1589 |   |   |
| 1578 |   |   |

5. The



5. The  
more emi-  
nent Con-  
ferences  
with the  
Papists are

1. At *Wormes* two, the first *A. 1541. Sled.* in that yeare *Adam p. 338.* The second concerning diuerse articles of Religion, *A. 1557. Adam. p. 349.*
2. At *Ratisbone* three, the first *A. 1541.* The second *1546.* concerning diuerse Articles of Religion by the same. The third concerning the Judge of controversies, *A. 1601* which is fully extant, by many either approved or handled.
3. At *Possie*, *A. 1561.* concerning diuerse Ecclesiasticall matters *Sleid. Adam.*
4. At *Saint Germain* in the same yeare concerning the same matters. *Adam.*
5. At *Mompelgard*, concerning the Sacrament and the person of Christ, *A. 1586.* where *Beza* is the chiefe disputant. It is intirely extant.
6. At *Oxford* in which *Crammer* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, *Latimer* Bishop of *Worcester*, and *Ridley* of *London* were invincible Champions of the truth, and suffered Martyrdome, *Fox Martyrol.*
7. At *London*, the first in the time of *Queen Mary*, in which *John Philpot* Excellently acted his part. The second in the beginning of *Queen Elizabeth*; where the Papists challenged (as the armed *Ephraimites*) to a combate scarcely without laughter yelded themselves.

6. Between the *Calvinists*, or *Zwinglians* (as they say) 1561 and the *Lutherans*, there was a Conference 1. At *Malbrun* 1593 concerning the Lords Supper, and the Majesty of Christ. 1577 2. At *Wittenburge*, between *Urbanus Pierius*, and *Hunnius* and other *Lutherans*. 3. At *Francofurt*, *Cassimire the Palatine* procuring it. Alsted.

7. Conferences with the *Anabaptists*, frantick persons, and *Enthusiasts* are these \*\*\*\*\*

8. With the *Remonstrants* especially is that Conference at the *Hague*, published diversely by diverse, as a prologue to which was the contest between *Amesius* and *Grevinchovius*.

9. Conferences with the *Anti-Trinitarians* are 1. At *Geneva* of *Calvin* with *Serverius* \*\*\*\*\*

10. Private Conferences may be added to these, as 1. The *Vinarian Strigelius* and *Illyricus* concerning free will *Adam.p.474*. 2. At *Argento*: between *Illyricus* and *Jacobus* of *Andrea* concerning Originall sinne. 3. At *Swalback* betweene *Pareus* and *Melhusius* and other *Jesuites*. 4. At *Fonsbellacke* between *Peronius* and *Du. Plessis*. 5. At *Paris* between *Du Moullin* and *Guntyn*. 6. Of *Fulk*, *Hanmer* and *Charke* with *Campion* the *Jesuite*. *Retnold* with *Hart*, which is full of Learning, to which others, which may be met with of the same kind, may be added by the Studious.

An







• An INDEX of CHAPTERS in the  
SYNOPSIS of COUNCELS.

1. Of SYNODS in generall, pag. 1.  
Of COUNCELS. { 2. JUDAICAL, p. 1.  
3. APOSTOLICAL, p. 8.  
4. OECUMENICAL GREEKE, p. 11.  
5. OECUMENICAL LATINE, p. 21.  
6. CONTROVERTED, p. 31.  
7. REJECTED, p. 41.  
8. NATIONAL, p. 49.  
9. Of CONFERENCES, p. 55.

A Catalogue of Councels.

CAP. 2. Of Judaical Councels.

- Such have  
been mee-  
tings { 1 At *Sichem*,  
2 At *Hierusalem* the first  
3 At *Carmelita*,  
4 At *Hierusalem* the second } pag. 5.  
5 At *Hierusalem* the third,  
6 At *Hierusalem* the fourth  
7 The *Synod of the wise*, pag 6.

Such

## An Index of the Chapters

### C A P. 3.                      Of Apostolical Councils

- |                                  |   |  |        |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--------|
| Such Councils are commonly noted | { | 1 For substituting Mathias in the place of Judas,  | } p. 9 |
|                                  |   | 2 For the election of seaven Deacons,  |        |
|                                  |   | 3 For not pressing the Ceremoniall Law,  |        |
|                                  |   | 4 For the toleration of some legall Ceremonies for a time,   |        |
|                                  |   | 5 For the meeting wherein was composed the Apostles Creed every one of them contributing his part,                       |        |
|                                  |   | 6 For the Meeting which obruded to the Church 85 Canons of doubifull Credit, under the notion of the Apostles Authority, |        |
|                                  |   | 7 At Antioch   |        |

### C A P. 4.                      Of Greek Oecumenicall Councils or Easterne

- |                              |   |                                      |           |
|------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| The more famous of them were | { | 1 The Nicene the first, p 12,        | } pag 13, |
|                              |   | 2 Of Constantinople the first,       |           |
|                              |   | 3 Of Ephesus the first               |           |
|                              |   | 4 Of Chalcedon p 13,                 |           |
|                              |   | 5 Of Constantinople the second p 15, |           |
|                              |   | 6 Of Constantinople the third p 16,  |           |
|                              |   | 7 The Nicene the second p 17.        |           |

### C A P. 5.                      Of Latine Oecumenical Councils or Westerne

- |                                    |   |                               |           |
|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-----------|
| These run paralell with the Greeke | { | 1 At Ariminum, p 21,          | } pag 26, |
|                                    |   | 2 The Laterane p 22 & 23,     |           |
|                                    |   | 3 At Lions p 24,              |           |
|                                    |   | 4 At Vienna                   |           |
|                                    |   | 5 At Florence                 |           |
|                                    |   | 6 The Laterane the fifth p 27 |           |
|                                    |   | 7 At Trent p 28,              |           |

Of

in the Synopsis of Councils.

CAP. 6. Of Controverted Councils.

- Of which  
fort are
- 1 At *Constantinople* the fourth p 31,
  - 2 At *Sardia*
  - 3 At *Syrmina* } pag 33,
  - 4 At *Quinisext* p 34,
  - 5 At *Francosurt* p 35,
  - 6 At *Constance* p 36, 37,
  - 7 At *Basil* p 38.

CAP. 7. Of Rejected Councils

- Among  
these are  
noted a-  
bove the  
rest
- 1 At *Antioch* p 41,
  - 2 At *Millaine* p 42,
  - 3 At *Seleucia* p 43,
  - 4 At *Ephesus* the second p 44,
  - 5 At *Constantinople* p 45,
  - 6 At *Pisa* the first p 46,
  - 7 At *Pisa* the second p 47.

CAP. 8. Of National Councils

- They are  
distributed  
into
- 1 *Italian* p 49,
  - 2 *Spanish* p 50,
  - 3 *French* } p 51,
  - 4 *German* }
  - 5 *Easterne* } p 52,
  - 6 *African* }
  - 7 *Brittan* p 53,

CAP.

# An Index of the Chapters

## CAP. 9. Of Conferences

Ecclesiasticall Conferences are meetings of some Divines,  
and such were

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1 By order<br/>of publike<br/>authority,<br/>of which<br/>Classis are<br/>those with</p>         | <p>1 The dis-<br/>senting Bre-<br/>theren for<br/>composing<br/>of their dis-<br/>ferences viz.</p> <p>1 At Marpurg,<br/>2 At Spira,<br/>3 The Smalchaldian,<br/>4 The Interimistcan, } p.56.<br/>5 At Altenburg,<br/>6 At Torge,<br/>7 At Heitzburge,</p>   |
|   | <p>2 The Pa-<br/>pists the<br/>more emi-<br/>of which<br/>are</p> <p>1 At Wormes,<br/>2 At Ratisbone,<br/>3 At Possiace,<br/>4 At Saint Germians, } p.57.<br/>5 At Mompelgard,<br/>6 At Oxford,<br/>7 At London,</p>   |
|   | <p>3 The Lutherans Cal-<br/>vinists, Zwinglians a-<br/>mong themselves } 58<br/>1 At Malbrune<br/>2 At Wittenberg<br/>3 At Francofurt</p> <p>4 The Anabaptists, xxxx ibid,<br/>5 The Remonstrants especially that at<br/>Hague xxxx ibid,<br/>6 The Anti-Trinitarians, as 1 At Gene-<br/>va, xxxx ibid,<br/>7 The Disciplinarians, ibid,</p> |
| <p>2 A private arbitrary<br/>disputation of Learned<br/>men, to which may be<br/>referred these</p> | <p>1 The Vinarian<br/>2 At Argentor,<br/>3 At Smalbacke,<br/>4 At Fontbellacke,<br/>5 At Paris, } p.58.<br/>6 Of Fulke Hanmer &amp;c.<br/>with Campian the<br/>Jesuite,<br/>7 Of Reinolds with<br/>Hart xxxx</p>   |

FINIS.

